Documentation of Northern Alta:
grammar, texts and glossary

Doctorand: Alexandro-Xavier García Laguía

Director: Lawrence Reid

Director: Ulrike Mosel

Tutor: Carme Junyent

Para ti, mamá …

Acknowledgements

First of all, I would like to thank all the members of the Alta communities for accepting me and for teaching me their language. I have learned a lot from them not only as a linguist but also as a person. A special mention goes to two young Alta, for their help and willingness to document their language: Maebell Fernandez and Jennifer Marques.

I wish to thank Carme Junyent, my tutor at the University of Barcelona, for encouraging me to pursue my studies in linguistics and for her unwavering support throughout my Phd. My sincere gratitude goes to Laurie Reid for suggesting the Northern Alta language for this dissertation, for helping me contact the Alta for the first time, for his support and help over these years and for everything he has taught me. I am also immensely grateful to Ulrike Mosel for inspiring me and encouraging me in my analysis of the grammar. I was very fortunate to have them both as my supervisors.

I am also very grateful to the ELDP program for providing me with the funding necessary for this project, and to the staff at the ELAR archive for the many things they have taught me on language documentation. Many thanks to Mandana Seyfeddinipur, Sophie Salffner, Vera Ferreira, and to the ELDP panel for believing in this project.

I wish to thank all my colleagues working on Austronesian languages, for providing insights and productive feedback on my work and ideas.

I also wish to thank Marilyn Gallego, for helping me so many times during these years and for the many things I have learned from her. Without her help the collection of data of the Northern Alta language would have been much more difficult. I also am grateful to my friends who have helped me in different aspects of this project, Harry Few, Brendan Ebdner, Marianne Collier, my great friends from La Mancha and Beijing, Geny Gonzales, Ricardo Quilatan, Lucía Medea, Ivo Spira, Marta Cusido, Ana Sevilla, Aissa Boubou, Michelle Wu, Abbie Bentley and Clycia Peixoto.

Finally, I wish to thank my family for their unconditional support. My brothers have always been inexhaustible sources of inspiration and my parents have provided me infinite amounts of love. Without them I could not have achieved this project.

Resumen

Northern Alta (cógico ISO: aqn) es una lengua Negrito hablada por menos de 300 personas en la zona oeste de la isla de Luzón, en las Filipinas. Sus hablantes son negritos, un grupo étnico perteneciente a las poblaciones austroloides-melanesias consideradas como los primeras en habitar las islas, habiendo llegado al terrotorio hace al menos 50.000 años. Como muchas otras lenguas del archipiélago Filipino, la lengua no se está transmitiendo a la generación de niños y por tanto necesita ser documentada y descrita con urgencia. El presente estudio trata de responder a esta necesitad.

Esta tesis doctoral es uno de los resultados del proyecto de documentación de la lengua Northern Alta, en el cual hemos producido un total de 19 horas de grabaciones de video y audio, de la cuales hemos transcrito y traducido 13. El corpus de grabaciones transcritas ha proporcionado los datos que aparecen en ese trabajo, que consiste en una descripción de la gramática de la lengua, un texto de 25 minutos glosado (grabación 103) y un glosario de 2400 entradas (alta – inglés, inglés, alta). El corpus se encuentra en el archivo ELAR y pueden ser consultado en: https://elar.soas.ac.uk/Collection/MPI1032028

Abstract

Northern Alta (ISO code: aqn) is a Negrito language spoken by fewer than 300 people in the Eastern side of Luzon Island in the Philippines. Northern Alta is spoken by Negritos, who are part of the Australoid-Melanesian populations considered as the first inhabitants of the Philippines, arriving to the territory at least 50,000 years ago. Like many other languages in the Philippines, Northern Alta is currently not being trasmitted to the next generation and thus requires urgent documentation and description. We attempt to adress these needs in the present work.

This PhD dissertation is one of the descriptive outputs of a language documentation project in which we have recorded a total of 19 hours of video and audio, and we have transcribed and translated 13 hours. The corpus of annotated recordings provides the data for this dissertation, which consists of a description of the grammar of the language, a 25-minute text with interlinear morpheme glossing (recording 103), and a glossary of 2,400 items (Alta – English, English-Alta). All materials are uploaded onto the ELAR archive and are accessible at: https://elar.soas.ac.uk/Collection/MPI1032028

Table of contents

(short version)

x

Table of contents

xvii

List of Tables

List of figures

1. Introduction

1.1 Aims of this study

The archipelago of the Philippines is home to over a hundred and sixty languages, thirty of which are spoken by Negritos. Yet, relatively few documentation projects have been conducted on the Negrito languages of the Philippines. Liao (2009) records four dictionaries of Negrito languages out of a total of ninety two dictionaries of local languages. She also identifies ninety grammars, among which eight describe languages spoken by Negrito groups. Finally, she reports the existence of two out of twenty four collected texts dedicated to Negrito languages.

The present study addresses this issue of lack of documentation by documenting and describing one of the thirty Negrito languages of the Philippines, the Northern Alta language. Two reasons motivated this choice. First, the current generation of adult speakers of Northern Alta does not generally transmit the language to their children. Furthermore, prior to this project, only a limited number of wordlists and elicited sentences of the language had been produced (see §1.3), putting the language at risk of disappearing. This dissertation has the following two main goals: document the language and produce a description of it.

- The documentation goal consists in the video and audio recording of speakers of Northern Alta, with translation into Tagalog and English, in order to compile a documentary collection.

- The description goal consists in making a corpus-based grammatical analysis of the language, and writing a description of its grammar and lexicon.

The following chapters contain the results of the analysis, based on the data collected in the field during several field trips to the Northern Alta communities in the last five years

1.2 Background of the Alta language

Northern Alta (aqn) is an Austronesian language spoken by several communities of Negrito people in the eastern part of Luzon, in the northern Philippines. The language is estimated to have 200 speakers, out of an ethnic population of 400 (Wurm, 2002). Other sources, such as

the National Commission of Indigenous Peoples (NCIP) stated (personal communication, January 2014) that the number of speakers is actually 106 out of an ethnic population of 1,038. Alternative names for the language are Edimala, Baler Negrito, Ditaylin Alta, Ditaylin Dumagat and Baler.

Most of the Northern Alta communities are located in the municipalities of Aurora Province. These include Diteki and Ditaylin (Municipality of San Luis), Decoliat, Dianawan and Villa Aurora (Municipality of Maria Aurora) and Dianed (Municipality of Dipaculao). Figure 1.1 contains a map of the Philippines and a map of Aurora Province.

Figure 1.1 Philippines and Aurora Province

Northern Alta is spoken in an area where Tagalog is the dominant language. Neighboring linguistic communities include Umiray Dumaget, spoken in the south of Baler (Dibut and southwards), Casiguran Dumagat (Casiguran area), and Ilongot (Maria Aurora, Barangay Bayanihan). Another Alta language, Southern Alta, is spoken in the adjacent provinces of Quezon and Nueva Ecija.

2

1.3 Previous research on Northern Alta

Early references to the language include Blumentritt (1884) and Worcester (1906). The first data about the language is Vanoverberg's *Some Undescribed Languages of Luzon* (1937) which includes a 313-item word list collected from two men in Ditailin. A reference to a 206-item wordlist collected by Robert B. Fox (1956) appears in Reid (1991), which is the first article providing data for both Alta languages: Southern and Northern Alta. This article establishes the degree of lexical relationship of these two languages, as well as lexical relationships with other languages of Luzon.

Reid (1987a) includes about 539 lexical elements using the (Mc Farland) wordlist, and about 400 sentences (elicited on the basis of the structures provided in Yamada and Tsuchida, 1983). The data was also used in research related to the "Language Switch Hypotheses" (Reid 1987b, 2007), where different scenarios of when Negrito people learned Austronesian languages in relation to other events in the language family are explored. Certain patterns observed in the Alta languages point to a scenario whereby the Altas learned their first Austronesian language at some remote date, and then lost contact with their neighbors and finally re-established contact with another group (a hypothesis that was coined "the relatively-remote-with-cyclic-contact-with-a-different-language hypothesis").

Reid (1994) also includes some of the data in a presentation of a body of unique terms that constitutes possible evidence of a non-Austronesian substratum. For instance, of the 539 lexical elements, 17% appear to be unique (forms for which no cognate has been found in any other language) and some of them could be pre-Austronesian, constituting a Negrito language substratum.

Liao (2004, p.119) also quotes the data collected by Reid (1987a), and provides a couple of sentences in the section dedicated to the reflexes of PMP *maR- in Philippine languages.

Finally, Laura Robinson and Jason Lobel have also done fieldwork on Northern Alta (Robinson, Lobel, Bembelida, Lasan, 2006), and have referred to the language in some of their work. In addition, Robinson (2008, p.57) provides three lexical items that are exclusively shared by Northern Alta and the languages belonging to the Northern Luzon Group. Lobel (2013) also refers to the language on several occasions.

At an early stage of the current documentation project, I added the lexical data provided in Vanoverberg (1937) and Reid (1987a) to a Flex lexical database, which is one of the documentary outputs of the project (§1.7.4.6). Each of these entries received the tags *v* (Vanoverberg) or *lar* (Lawrence Reid) in order to easily locate them in the future. The adequacy and quality of the data has not been checked systematically. However, whenever we introduced a lexical item that had already been provided by one of the two authors, we removed the tag, because we had confirmation that the data was correct. The entries that still have the tag need further verification. As for the data collected by other authors such as Fox (1956) and Robinson et al. (2006), I have not yet checked their adequacy or quality.

1.4 Genetic classification

On the basis of an /l/ reflex of *R, both Alta languages are currently subgrouped with South-Central Cordilleran languages (Reid, 1991), which alone among languages in Luzon also have the same reflex of *R. South Cordilleran languages include Kallahan, Inibaloy, Pangasinan and Ilongot, while Central Cordilleran languages include Isinay, Kalinga, Bontok, Kankanay, Balangao and Ifugao. The two Alta languages and the South-Central Cordilleran group also share an innovation in the voice system, their irregular *man- reflex of the Proto-Austronesian prefix *maR-. Alta, however, does not reflect a set of innovations in the Personal Pronouns and in the voice morphology that have occurred in Southern or Central Cordilleran languages. These innovations are considered evidence that the Alta languages are coordinate with the South-Central Cordilleran subgroup, as reflected in the classification of Northern Luzon languages (Reid, 2006, p.4) in Figure 1.2 below.
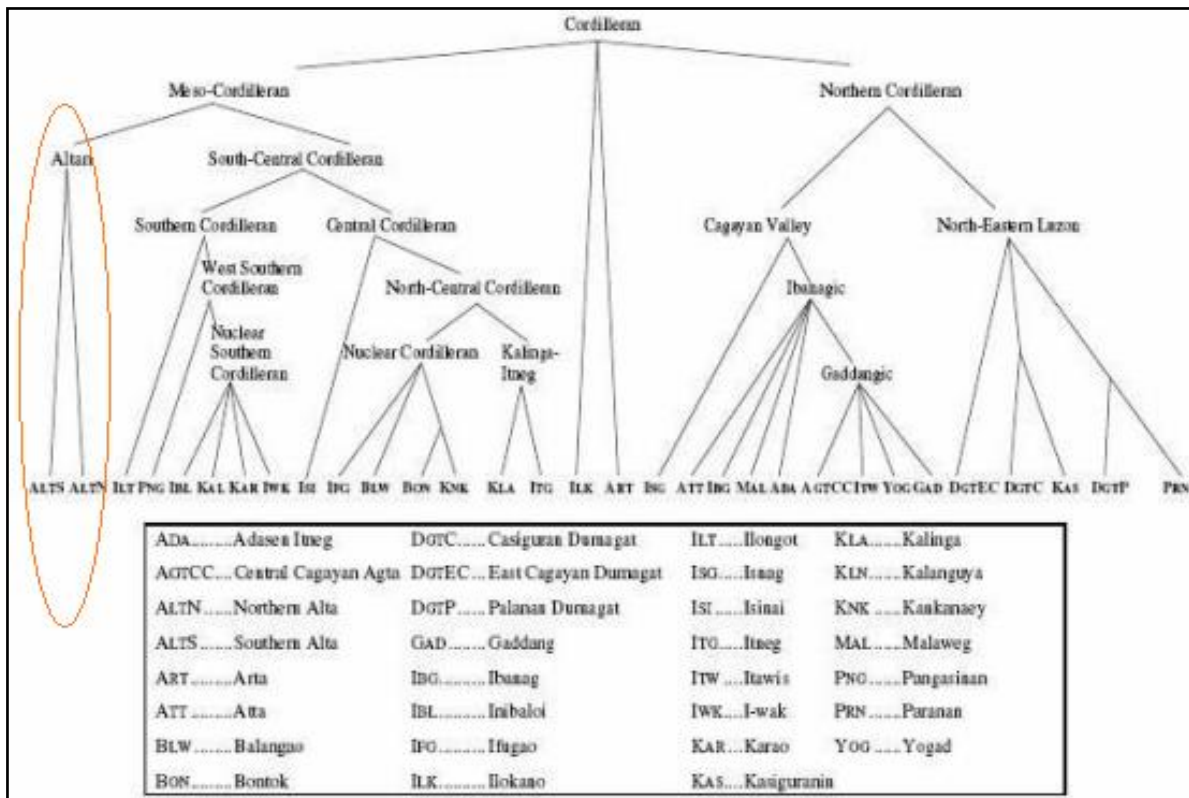
Figure 1.1.2 Alta languages and subgrouping of Northern Luzon languages (Reid, 2006)

1.4.1 Relationship with Southern Alta

Northern Alta and Southern Alta live in geographically proximate areas. On the basis of their reflexes and a set of 10 uniquely shared innovations, the two languages are grouped together. However, Reid (1991, p.4) explains that the two languages only share 34% of a 530-item word list, which suggests that the languages are only distantly related

1.5 History of the Alta tribe

Very little is known about the history of the Alta. Linguistic data shows that Southern and Northern Alta have not always lived in nearby areas. Reid (1991) includes lexical evidence suggesting that both languages must have had little contact with each other for extended periods of time.

Reid (1991, p.16) refers to Blumentritt, "Perhaps Blumentritt was right after all and that northwestern Nueva Vizcaya, along the Agno River valley and close to what today is the homeland of the Isinay and the Ifugao, was really where the Northern Alta used to live".

A footnote in the same article includes a reference to the Alta in an Amganad Ifugao narrative text (Madrid 1980, p.117): "there was a person whose name was Puddunan (...) the person went, it is said, walking to find something in the forest (...) later he was going there to the Village of the Negritoes. Those negrito lived there on the mountain top, between Hingyon and Ubwag. There is where they lived, which was stone caves".

In one of the recordings I made in Diteki, Elena Maximino (the oldest speaker of Alta to my knowledge, who is 96 years old) and Violeta Fernandez claim that their relatives originally lived in Palanan (Isabela province). Violeta mentions the story of a conflict between the Ilongot and Alta tribes, a conflict that was resolved thanks to the fact that their ancestor, *Ma'eg'eg*, married an Ilongot woman. Later, the recording says that *Ma'eg'eg* took his siblings with him and left the area. Violeta adds "that's why we have a relative in Casiguran, the engineer Mark (...) and Ric and your father (...) they are from Maddela". Violeta also explains how her mother was "left at Ditailin with the Ilocanos at the age of seven". See Figure 1.3 for a map of past locations of the Alta.
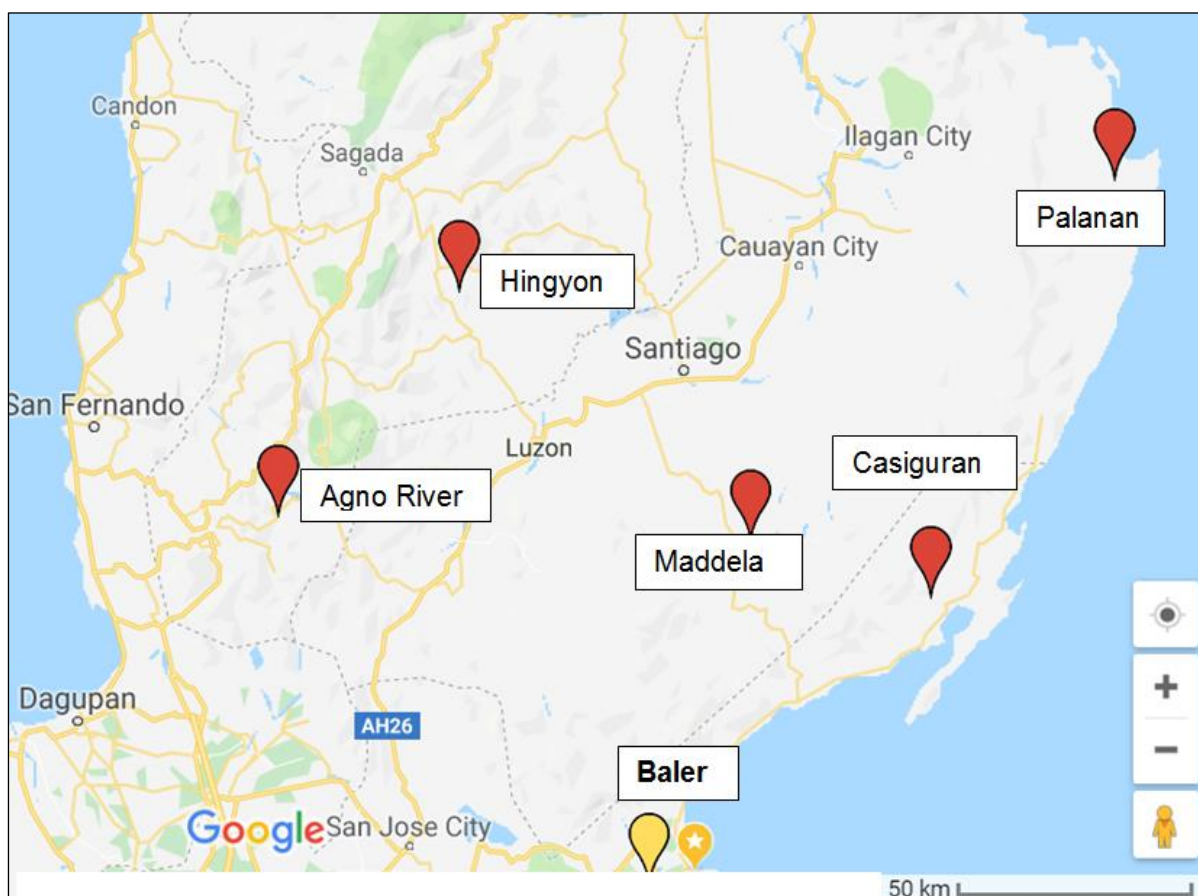
Figure 1.3 Map of past locations of the Alta.

6

1.6 Vitality of the language

The data provided in this section was collected in January 2013, using the UNESCO Linguistic Vitality and Diversity Survey, see Table 1.1. The survey was undertaken in the following *barangays*[1]: Diteki, Dianed and Decoliat. The data will be presented following the Major Evaluative Factors of Language Vitality (UNESCO, 2003). Each factor is assessed using a scale from 1 to 5, where 5 is the most positive state in relation to language vitality and 0 the most endangered:

Table 1.1 UNESCO Linguistic Vitality Survey for Northern Alta

Factor	Score
1. Intergenerational language transmission	3 (definitely endangered)
2. Absolute numbers of speakers	(100-200)
3. Proportion of speakers within the total population	2 (severely endangered)
4. Domains of language use	3 (dwindling domains)
5. Response to new domains and media	1 (minimal)
6. Availability of materials for language education and literacy	2
7. Governmental and institutional language attitudes and policies	3 (passive assimilation)
8. Community members' attitudes towards their own language	4
9. Type and quality of documentation.	3 (fair)

1.6.1 Intergenerational language transmission

The youngest speakers of Northern Alta are typically over 40 years old. Thus, the language is no longer being learned as the mother tongue by children at home[2]. When we visited some of the schools attended by Alta children, we collected figures on the number of Alta children in relation to the total number students, see Table 1.2. None of these children are able to

---

[1] The Tagalog term *barangay* is used for the smallest administrative division in the Philippines
[2] On the basis of these facts, Northern Alta would have a value of 7 (shifting) on the Expanded Graded Intergenerational Disruption Scale (EGIDS) https://www.ethnologue.com/about/language-status

speak the language, although some of them can understand it. For instance, the data collected at Dianed *barangay* reveals that some parents speak to their children in Alta while the children respond in Tagalog. These features correspond to grade 3 in the scale of endangerment.

Table 1.2 Number of Alta children per school (January 2014)

Location of the school	Number of Alta children (total children)
Diteki	25 (311)
Dianed	42 (136)
Decoliat	12 (76)

1.6.2 Absolute number of speakers and proportion within the total population

The absolute number of speakers of the language was estimated at 106 by the National Comission on Indigenous Peoples (NCIP), out of an ethnic population of 1,038 members. This estimation represents a minority of the total population, which corresponds to grade 2 in the correspondent scale. We have not conducted a survey in order to determine the exact number of speakers.

1.6.3 Domains of language use

The main domain is home, however Tagalog (in this case, the dominant language) has already penetrated the home domain. In the communities we have visited, Alta is usually spoken at home if the father is a speaker of the language. In this case, the mother learns the language, and they both speak it to their children. However, the most frequent scenario is one where the Alta speaker is the mother, since most of the Alta male members move to other provinces in search of better job opportunities. In a case such as this, the language spoken at home tends to be the father's (Tagalog, Ilocano or another local language) and the children only understand a few phrases of Alta.

I have only learned about one household where the parents are both speakers of Alta. The fact that the Alta consider themselves as all related has led the community to an obligatory intermarriage pattern for at least one generation. The cases where a speaker of the language

8

is referred to as "pure" are rare. The obligatory nature of intermarriage has a direct impact on the domains of language use, since instances where the father is the speaker of the language are rare and those where both parents are Alta are almost nonexistent.

1.6.4 Response to new domains and media

The language is not used in any new domain with the exception of text messaging. Given that in the Philippines text messaging is often much cheaper than phone calls, texts are the most important means of communication in rural communities (as opposed to phone calls or emails), see Figure 1.4:

Figure 1.4 Example of a text message in Northern Alta

1.6.5 Availability of materials for language education and literacy

In the case of availability of materials, the language has been given grade 2. Written material exists, including the present dissertation and the ELAR Northern Alta collection) see link https://elar.soas.ac.uk/Collection/MPI1032028), and a first printed version of the glossary, which was given to the community in July 2018. A practical orthography has been prepared and appears in this grammatical sketch although it is not yet known to the community. Literacy education in the language is not a part of the school curriculum.

1.6.6 Governmental and institutional language attitudes and policies

The Department of Education (DepED) has recently started implementing the framework of Mother Tongue-Based Multilingual Education (MTB-MLE) representing a timely opportunity for the project. The principles of the framework are reflected in the Republic Act 10533 (2012), which states: "for kindergarten and the first three (3) years of elementary education, instruction, teaching materials and assessment shall be in the regional or native language of the learner". Gallego & Zubiri (2011) point out that MTB-MLE is at an initial stage in the Philippines, where Filipino and English are the main languages at school as a consequence of the former Bilingual Education Program.

It is not sure yet whether literacy materials will be created for the Northern Alta language in the future. It is also uncertain that a proper orthography will be developed in collaboration with the Alta community for this purpose, given that the to Komsiyon sa Wikang Pilipino (KWF) views the MTB-MLE program as an opportunity to impose the national Tagalog-based orthography (*Ortograpiyang pambansa*) to all the indigenous languages of the archipelago. This is exaplained in the following terms by the KWF: "On one hand, for example, the creation of the orthographies of native languages must hew to the form of a national orthography. The MTB-MLE program of DepEd is an opportunity in this direction. KWF must be able to exert its authority according to the mandate of the law that created it, for it to be recognized and respected by those who will create the alphabet and teaching materials in teaching the mother tongues that will be used in the early grades" (Almario, 2015, p.111). In the last months there have been strong reactions to these policies from speakers and stakeholders of a number of local languages such as Ilokano, Kapampangan, Cebuano or Tausug.

1.6.7 Community members' attitudes towards their own language

Northern Alta is given a 4 in terms of attitudes, given that since beginning of this documentation project we have not encountered any speaker of the language who supports language loss. When we conducted the questionnaires at the different communities, several speakers were unaware or indifferent with respect to the situation of the language, but admitted that there has been a significant decrease in the number of speakers. After this five years of documentation work, in which most of the speakers have been involved in this project, the Alta are more aware about the importance of maintaining their language and

culture and have participated in a parade in the town of San Luis (August, 2018), in which some Alta children exhibited the *salago* (the Alta traditional clothing).

Most of the Alta live in communities together with speakers of other local languages, such as Tagalog or Ilokano. Some Alta declared to be mocked by non-Alta community members, who joke about the appearance of the Alta (their curly hair and dark skin), and also about their language. For example, it is said that some non-Alta community members make fun of the Alta by imitating the way Northern Alta sounds. This mockery has led to negative perceptions of the language by the Alta themselves. For example some native speakers where ashamed to show up at the local school, in order to do transcription and translation work on the recordings we made.

As a consequence of the contact with speakers of Tagalog, code switching occurs frequently within the Alta communities. For example, the Alta switch to Tagalog whenever a non-Alta member of the community joins a conversation. The Alta also mentioned that in some occasions, it is very convenient to use the Alta languages to communicate with other Alta without being understood.

Finally, when the speakers of the language do not remember how to say a word in Alta, they sometimes insert the Tagalog equivalent in a sentence, and sometimes adapt its pronounciation to the Alta phonology. On certain occasions, there are even bits of Tagalog grammar that are inserted in Alta speech, which are most likely instances of Tagalog borrowing. The transcritpion of these phenomena in project's recordings, in which a native speaker slowly repeats each utterance of a recording, has resulted in episodes of linguistic purism, in which some native speakers felt the need of revising and correcting these Tagalog words and structures in order to improve the transcriptions.

1.6.8 Type and quality of documentation

At this point the documentation of the language corresponds to the value 3 on the scale. The value of this category is increasing now, as we are uploading a number of documentary materials in the ELAR archive.

Below is a summarized list of the language materials:
- Vanoverberg's Ditailin 313-item wordlist (1937)
- Fox 206-item wordlist (1956)

- Lawrence Reid's collected data (1987a) and publications (1991,1994 and posterior)
- Alta Elicitations archived at Paradisec (Robinson et al., 2006)
- Northern Alta Collection in the ELAR archive (Garcia-Laguia, 2017)

Although the present work and the Northern Alta Collection of the ELAR archive (2017) include a grammar of the language, together with a lexicon and a practical orthography (used for transcription and ELAN searches), we think that the level of endangerment remains as it was before the beginning of this project given that this documentation does not ensure the transmission of the language. Therefore, Northern Alta will continue to be endangered, unless there are local initatives encouraging the transmission of the language, or engaging in the creation of teaching materials for local schools.

1.7 Research, field methods and outputs

1.7.1 Field trips to the Alta communities

Since our first contact with the Alta in September 2013, I have been 6 times in the field, with an approximate total of 6 months of fieldwork. Table 1.3 below summarizes each field trip, providing the dates, the main activities that were carried out and the documentation outcomes:

Table 1.3 Summary of fieldtrips with main activities and related outputs

Date and duration	Main Activities	Fieldtrip outcomes
2013, September 1st - 15th (15 days)	**First contact with the Alta** First contact with the Alta communities at Diteki, Malabida and Diculiat	- Obtained informed consent from the community elders (Diteki, Malabida and Dicoliat) - First word list and basic sentences
2014, January 4th - 14th (10 days)	**Collecting texts in the Alta language** - First contact with the Dianed community - First batch of language recordings in Diteki and Dianed - First transcription sessions - Unesco Vitality questionnaire (Diteki, Decoliat and Dianed)	- Recorded sessions 14, 18, 19, 21, 38, 41, 42, 43, 45, 46, 47, 48, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 61, 63, 60 - Written transcription of recorded session 14

	- Visit to the elementary schools of Diteki and Dianed	
2014, June 15th - July 11th (27 days)	**Expansion of grammatical data** - Monolingual elicitation sessions with Ate Reni - More transcription sessions - 120-item recorded wordlist with 4 different speakers - First decisions about transcription orthography	- Recorded Elicitation sessions 1-13 - Recorded wordlists (sessions 26-.37) - Written transcription of sessions (x) - 3 notebooks with field notes taken during elicitation
2015 February 13th - March 5th (21 days)	**Annotation of recordings with ELAN** - Development of annotation workflow (recorded transcription and translation sessions) - Development of transcription orthography	- Elan transcription of sessions 19, 20, 39, 44, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 55, 58, 60, 62
2016, March 20th - July 29th (3 months and 10 days)	**Video recordings, annotation and training of young community members** - Filmed and recorded monologues, interviews and dialogues at Diteki community - Collected speakers' personal information (metadata) - Transcribed and translated 6 hours of recordings at Diteki Elementary School - Recorded all annotation sessions - First training period of young community member Maebell Fernandez	- New video recordings, sessions 70-110 (16 hours in total) - Photo collection - 6 hours of transcription, and translation to Tagalog (ELAN) - Collection and organization of metadata (Arbil)
2017, April 29th – June 27th (2 months)	**First contact with Villa community, videos in Dianed and documentation training at Diteki** - Made first contact with the Altas from Villa with the assistance of Tikkay, an Alta from Diteki - Made recordings with speakers from Villa - Made recordings with speakers from Dianed - Documented the marine fishing technique at Dianed - Trained two young community members: Maebell Fernandez and Jennifer Marques	- New video recordings, sessions 119-132 (3 hours) - Photo collection - 6 hours of transcription (ELAN) - 8 hours of translation - Trainees collection of recordings (documentation of Alta crops) - Creation of a language documentation manual for trainees

1.7.2 Documentation team

1.7.2.1 Collectors

1.7.2.1.1 Alex García

I have participated in the documentation project as a linguist/researcher, collector (filming and audio-recording), annotator, photographer and depositor. I created the ELAN corpus of annotations, the lexical database (with FLEx), the metadata structure (with Arbil), and the Northern Alta collection in the ELAR archive. I trained two community members on language documentation, and created a language documentation manual for them (see below). I am also the author of this dissertation, which includes a grammatical sketch of Northern Alta, a glossed text and a glossary.

1.7.2.1.2 Marilyn Gallego

Collector and annotator, translator and interviewer, Marilyn Gallego is a teacher of Tagalog in Manila who provided invaluable help throughout the project, both from human and linguistic perspectives. She has participated in the setting of most of the recording sessions, and achieved a number of transcriptions and translations in ELAN. Among many other things, Marilyn helped a woman from Diteki to find a relative that she had not seen in 30 years.

1.7.2.2 Trainees

1.7.2.2.1 Maebell Fernandez

Maebell Fernandez is the young community member with the most extensive experience in language documentation. Maebell completed more than 40 actor participations. Since her first collaboration in 2014, she participated as a filmer, annotator, photographer, interviewer and trainee, and more recently as a collector. Her work documenting *salago*, the plant that provides material for the traditional Alta clothing or *baal*, is promising.

1.7.2.2.2 Jennifer Marques

Jennifer Marques is the daughter of Perlita Marques, the Diteki community chieftain. Jennifer was trained in May 2017, and has learned to segment and annotate (transcription, translation)

recordings with ELAN. She was also trained in recording techniques, with a Zoom H4n recorder, and knows how to search and add words to the FLEx lexical database.

1.7.2.3 Language consultants

We consider as language consultants the participants who, in addition to speaking in recordings, have collaborated in tasks such as assistance in transcription or elicitation sessions. For reasons of space we cannot provide a description of all the consultants, and hence we decide to present here some of the consultants who have provided a significant number of contributions.

1.7.2.3.1 Violeta Fernandez

Violeta Fernandez is the first Alta person we met in the NCIP regional office in Baler and the person with whom we identified the language. She is the person who brought us to Diteki for our first contact with the community. Violeta also introduced us to the community chieftains of Dianed, Malabida and Decoliat, and to the school teachers of Diteki and Dianed. Violeta participated as speaker and interviewer in the first recording sessions of the language and also as an consultant in transcription sessions. As an consultant, Violeta pointed out many of the Tagalog words that are used currently in Alta and provided the Alta equivalent term whenever she could.

1.7.2.3.2 Renita Santos

We met Renita Santos during the third field trip (July 2015) and worked with her on a daily basis over two to three weeks, during which we carried out monolingual elicitation sessions, recorded basic wordlists and transcribed some previously recorded sessions. Renita Santos is the person to whom I uttered my first sentences in Alta.

1.7.2.3.3 Genalyn Garcia

Genalyn Garcia (not a relative of the author of this work) participated as speaker in a number of recording sessions, and also as a consultant in several transcription sessions. She is the person who collaborated as an consultant during the language documentation training with Maebell and Jennifer. Genalyn Garcia is the speaker who appears in recording 103, which is presented as a glossed text below (§8), a 25-minute monologue describing the land where the Alta lived before settling in the lowlands.

1.7.2.3.4 Nelita Cristobal

Nelita Cristobal, also known as "Ate Tikkay", participated in a number of sessions as a speaker, interviewer and consultant. She is the person who travelled with us to the remote community of Villa, and who introduced us to the Alta families that live there. During our stay in Barangay Villa, Ate Tikkay participated actively as an interviewer and speaker, and also agreed to build a replica of a traditional Alta house, in order to document this housing technique.

1.7.2.4 Recorded speakers

We have recorded a total of 43 speakers in 6 different villages. Table 1.4 below provides the names of the speakers and the villages or *barangay* where they currently live.

Table 1.4 Native Alta speakers recorded during the current documentation project

Barangay Diteki	Barangay Dianed
Violeta de Leon Fernandez	Mila Lasam
Renita Santos	Pelicito Marques Lazam
Nelita Cristobal	Juanito Villaflor
Coralyn Manzano	Carmelita Muhar
Genalyn Garcia	Diet Lasam
Elena Maximino Tolentino	Analita Caniesa
Alvin Mariano	Antonio Priginal Padua
Conchita Genes	Emily Villaflor Padua
Elisabeth Querijero	Concepcion Amarillo
Renato Genes	Rubena Villaflor Blasco
Inelda Andon	
Antonio Andon	**Barangay Villa**
Arturo Priginal	
Perlita Marques	Pepito Dandan Sarmiento
Ate Ligaya	Dominga Priginal Sarmiento
Regino Sindak	Jovito Campos Puno
Carmelita Balansio	Lusviminda Campos Sarmiento
Anita Priginal	Lorenzo Delacruz Sarmiento
Belen Priginal	
Rebeca Huego	
Emelda Puheda	
Grabiel Lasam	

Barangay Dicoliat	Barangay Malabida
Prodencio Galvan Erlinda Ganarial Emelita Wangid Rogelio Ganarial Rose Domingo	Violeta Andon Mariano

1.7.3 Fieldwork locations

Most of the Alta communities we are aware of are located in Aurora province, at distances of 10 to 50 km from the capital of the province, Baler. Of the seven locations where Alta families are said to live, we have conducted fieldwork in five. It is possible that other Alta communities exist, for example, we were told that some Alta live in the mountains nearby Barangay Dicoliat, but they refused to come down to the *barangay* to meet with us.
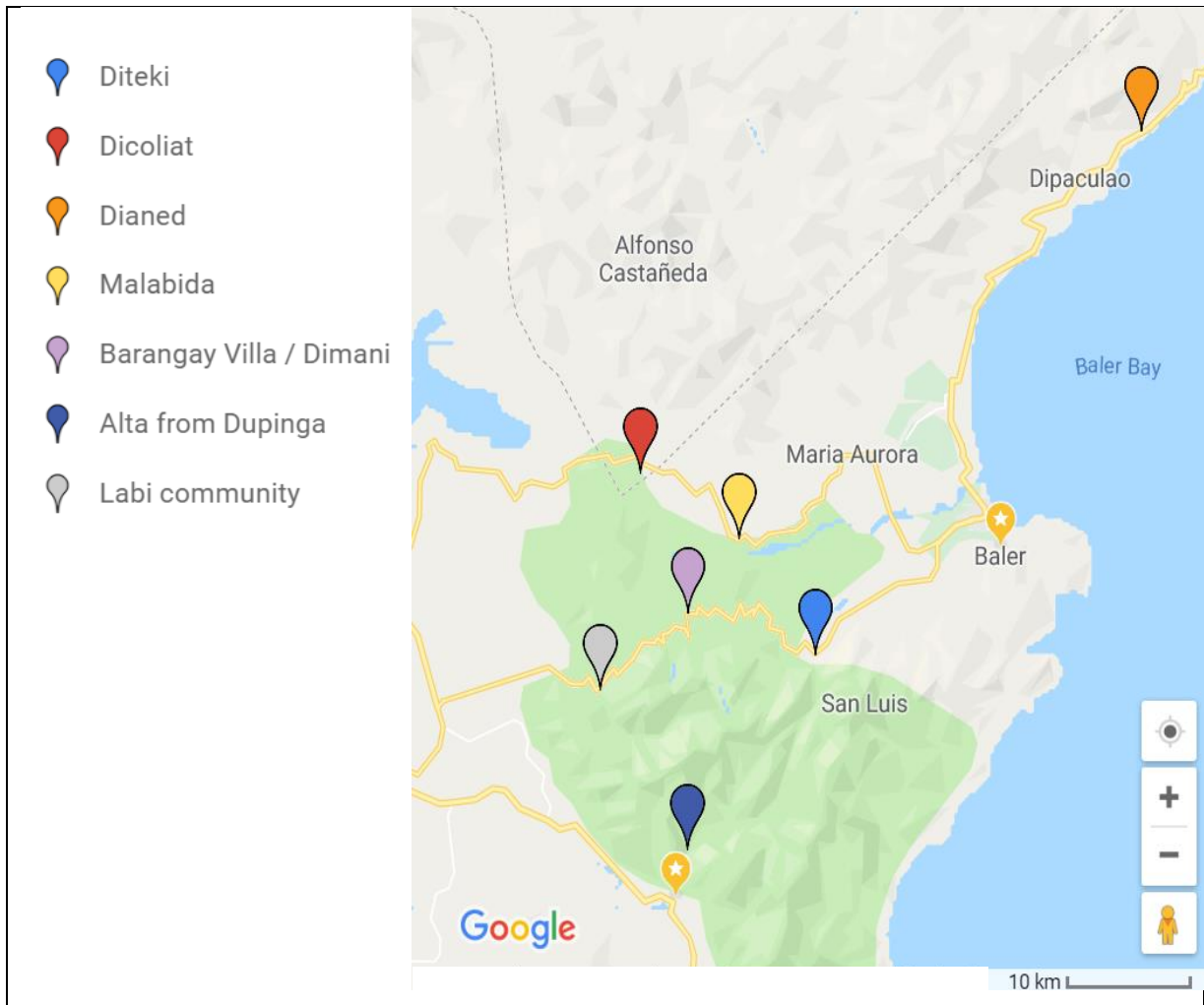
Figure 1.5 Map of the Northern Alta communities

1.7.3.1 Barangay Diteki

Diteki is a village located 10 kilometers west of Baler, on the old Bongabon route to Cabanatuan. Since Diteki is the place with the highest number of Alta, we have conducted fieldwork there since our first field trip. We have recorded and filmed at the houses of the Alta in two different neighborhoods, as well as in the surrounding areas of the village, including the riversheds Diyabobo and Dimanangla, and also in Minero, which is considered to be the center of the Alta ancestral domain. We have also worked on annotation tasks at the Diteki Elementary School for two periods of fieldwork (2016 and 2017).

1.7.3.2 Barangay Dicoliat

Dicoliat is located at the boundary between Aurora and Nueva Vizcaya provinces, 50 km west of Baler, on the Pantabangan route that goes to Manila. We visited the Alta from Dicoliat four times, and made a number of audio recordings and transcriptions there.

18

1.7.3.3 Barangay Dianed

Dianed is the only village where the Alta live next to the sea and use marine resources. It is located about 40 kilometers north of Baler, on the route that goes to the town of Casiguran. We visited Dianed three times and have made a number of video and audio recordings there, including the ones that attempt to document their marine spearfishing technique. The Alta from Villa mentioned that they originate from Ditailen but had to leave their land after it was taken from them by non-Alta lowlanders

1.7.3.4 Barangay Villa

Barangay Villa is a remote *barangay* located in the heart of the Aurora National Memorial Park, on the old Baler-Bongabon road. It is 50 kilometers from Baler and 40 from Diteki. We visited Villa one time in May 2018 and met a number of Alta families living here, some of which still live in the old single-pillar huts.

1.7.4 Fieldwork methods

As shown in Table 1.3, our first contact with the Alta communities was made in September 2013 and January 2014. During these initial fieldtrips, we focused on explaining the project to the elders and chieftain of each community as well as to the teachers of each of the local schools. Together with Marylin Gallego and Violeta Fernandez, we visited the community elders from Diteki, Decoliat, Malabida and Dianed, and presented the documentation project at the local office of the National Comission on Indigenous Peoples or NCIP. During these meetings, the community elders welcomed this documentation project agreed to sign informed consent forms. In addition, the teachers at the local schools of Diteki and Malabida accepted to collaborate in the project and prepared permission letters signed by the principal and by some of the teachers.

After collecting some more initial data and recordings on the language (fieldtrips 1 - 3 see table 1.3), I was fortunate enough to attend a training in Language Documentation at SOAS (University of London), in September 2014. The training covered techniques of audio and video recording, introductions to the software Flex, ELAN and Arbil, as well as introductions to data management, lexicography and orthography development. I learned, at the training, most of what is described in the subsections below. Finally, In 2015, I received funding for this project from the Endangered Languages Documentation Programme (ELDP), and started purchasing the material presented in the next section.

1.7.4.1 Equipment

The recording equipment I have used to this point includes a video camera and two solid state recorders, which I use in combination with one of the microphones (shotgun or cardioid), a digital camera and two laptops, see Table 1.5.

Table 1.5 Basic list of recording material

Device	Model
Solid state recorder	Zoom H4n
Shotgun microphone	Rode NTG-2
Cardioid microphone	Rode NT4
Video camera	Canon Legria HF G25
SLR camera	Canon Powershot SX400
Laptop	Toshiba Z30 Toshiba Satellite C55

1.7.4.2 Elicitation: starting to speak the language

At the initial stage of the project (field trips 1 to 3) I used Target Language Interrogation techniques (Chelliah & de Reuse, 2011, p.368) to obtain lexical data by pointing at objects and asking questions. This gave me the opportunity to start interacting with Renita Santos in the Alta language, and to develop some basic communicative skills. As I became familiar with basic sentence structures, I started using Target Language Manipulation techniques in order to learn new phrase or sentence patterns and become more familiar with some of the grammatical systems (Pronouns, aspect inflection, Articles and Demonstratives).

Since Target Language techniques proved to be exhausting both for me and Renita, we combined them with other tasks such as wordlist collection, and transcriptions of some of the recordings I had made in an earlier field trip. These sessions helped me become more familiar with the sounds of the language and detect some of the recurrent morpho-phonological alternations occurring in Alta (§3.2). This process helped me with decisions on how to write the language in order to develop a practical orthography for transcription. All the elicitation and transcription sessions we conducted with Ate Reni were recorded and archived, together with scans of my field notes (sessions 1-13 and 26-37) respectively.

During these sessions a number of local Alta (both adults and children) visited the house we were working at, and became interested in our work. Consequently, the Alta started to see me as an outsider who could communicate in their language, and would come and talk to me in the house or wave at me wherever we met in the village. After these elicitation sessions I had developed sufficient command of Alta language to agree on a time or topic for a recording, and to give some simple instructions or ask basic questions during a recording session.

1.7.4.3 Recording sessions

When planning a recording session, we first talked to a speaker and proposed that they participate in an audio or video recording. If the person accepted, we then scheduled the session and tried to agree on the optimal location of the recording.

Once we had scheduled an appointment, we discussed possible topics for the recording, considering the expertise or interest of the native speaker to talk about a particular subject. For example, some speakers felt comfortable describing the plants in their garden and nearby areas and had a wide knowledge of their possible uses, while other speakers would prefer topics related to hunting, fishing, crafts or stories of the past.

On certain occasions, we only worked with one speaker, while on others there were two speakers. Some speakers were very talkative and enjoyed telling a story or speaking freely about a particular topic in front of the camera. These kinds of situations resulted in the recordings of monologues such as the one presented in §8, where Genalyn Garcia speaks for over 25 minutes with only one interruption. Other speakers are more at ease when talking to another Alta person. In cases such as these, we asked another person to participate in the recording. In these types of recordings, one speaker acts as the interviewer and the other one as the interviewee (sessions 76, 86, 87 or 97 are examples of interviews). Alternatively, both speakers interacted freely while discussing one or more topics (sessions 88, 91, 92. 99,100). Recordings with two speakers resulted in either interviews or dialogues. The corpus does currently not include conversations between more than two speakers. In future fieldtrips we will attempt to expand the corpus of monologues and dialogues with recordings of conversations between more than two persons.

When recording with one person we used Stimulus-driven elicitation techniques as a reference (Chelliah & de Reuse, 2011, p.368), providing the speaker with a particular

stimulus to perform the recording. The stimuli consisted of instructions on what to talk about, for example when describing plants the speaker was asked to provide the name, planting techniques and possible uses of each plant, as in sessions 93, 94 and 95. Other stimulus elicitation techniques included providing photographs. For example, cooking recipes were first photographed, then a selection of photos was shown to a native speaker who was asked to describe each of the photos, as in sessions 106, 107 and 108. On other occasions, a speaker would show us a particular device or object, such as a fishing rod, fishing spear, rattan strands or broom, and describe how to build or use them, as in sessions 104, 110, 119, 120, 124 and 128. Finally, sometimes a speaker was asked to imagine a situation and to perform a role play. This method made some speakers feel comfortable and also provided positive results, as in sessions 21, 38 and 96.

The topics we have documented so far include plants, planting techniques, fishing and hunting tools and techniques, lifestyle in the past, food and cooking, working with rattan, charcoal production, songs, religious beliefs, personal stories, love stories and some role plays. A more extensive list of topics can be browsed on the ELAR page of the Northern Alta collection (see link: https://elar.soas.ac.uk/Collection/MPI1032028)

Given that video recordings provide much more information than audio, I tried to record videos whenever possible. The Canon Legria has two SD card slots and allows one to record simultaneously on both cards. I used this feature to assign one of the cards as a backup. At the end of a recording day, I extracted one of the SD cards, stored the recorded files in my laptop and renamed them with the corresponding session number. Once this was done, I created a backup of the renamed file and stored it on my external hard drive. After cropping the new file, converting it to mp4 and extracting the audio from it, we were ready to open the recording with ELAN and begin with the annotation workflow.

1.7.4.4 Annotation: transcribing and translating with ELAN

Prior to scheduling an annotation session we chose which files we wanted to work on and segmented them with ELAN. The segmentation process allows one to divide a recording in segments of a few seconds of duration, and to label them with a reference number. For example the reference number 103.76 means that the example is located in recording 103, line 76. Each of the examples provided in this dissertation carries a reference number and can be located and listened to. The reader can also open the transcription file and listen to the native speaker's repetition of the segment, as will be explained below. Once all segments of a recording were created and labeled, additional transcription tiers can be added and

divided following the original segmentation. This allows one to add transcriptions and annotations that are time-aligned with the recording. At this point, we were ready to start with the annotation session.

Most of the annotation sessions were carried out at Diteki Elementary school. The school provides a quiet environment with electricity and water supply. This was done in the company with one or more native speakers. For this task, we used a laptop (or two if one of the trainees was present), a loudspeaker or headphones and one of the recording devices.

During a session, we played all the segments of a recording twice in front of a native speaker. In the course of the first round, the native speaker repeated slowly each segment while I transcribed his repetition into the ELAN tier. During the second round, the native speaker translated each Alta segment into Tagalog. I always tried to record the speaker's repetitions and translations, so that at the end of a session we had produced two new .wav files – the transcription and the translation file – which we included in the corresponding session folder. In this way, the data obtained in an annotation session can be retrieved if necessary.

1.7.4.5 Metadata with Arbil and ELAR Archive collection

All new files produced during a recording or an annotation session are attached to the folder that carries the corresponding session number and are subsequently linked to their corresponding bundle in the metadata database.

I used Arbil software to store the project's metadata and organize the recording sessions and related files into bundles (sessions 1, 2, 3, etc). Each session bundle includes information about the date and location of the recording, the topic (with a basic description of the content), the actors involved (roles, basic personal information, language skills), the content (genre, degree of interactivity, degree of planning, event structure), and also the recording video and sound files, and all the annotation audio and written files. Table 1.6 summarizes the data per bundle and shows an example of a bundle in the Northern Alta collection:

Table 1.6 Elements of a session bundle in the Northern Alta corpus

Elements of a session bundle in the Northern Alta corpus	Screenshot of session bundle 103 (The history of Minero) in the Arbil metadata structure

| - **actor information**: names of the collector, speaker/s recorder, transcriber, language consultant, translator (Tagalog and English) and basic information for each participant
- **content**: genre, subject, interactivity, degree of planning, event structure, channel, topic, keywords
- **media files**: video files, audio files, wav files of the recorded transcription, wav files of the recorded translation, photos
- **project basic information**: project ID, contact name, organization
- **written resources**: ELAN annotated files, .pdf or .doc files | |

Once the bundles had been created and filed with the metadata and related files, we uploaded them to the ELAR archive through the Lamus system (Language Archive Management and Upload System). ELAR will display part of the metadata in the session page, in which all files that have been set with U access are available upon registration, https://elar.soas.ac.uk/Record/MPI1056850. See figure 1.6 for a screenshot of one of the sessions in the ELAR collection:

Figure 1.6 Screenshot of session 103 in the ELAR Northern Alta collection

1.7.4.6 Language documentation outputs

The documentation of Northern Alta contains a number of outputs that are presented and summarized in Table 1.7 below:

Table 1.7 Summary of documentary outputs

Documentary Output	Short description
Multimedia collection of Northern Alta	Collection of 19 hours of video, 2 hours of audio, and 1,900 photographs and scans of fieldnotes. The collection is located in the ELAR archive: https://elar.soas.ac.uk/Collection/MPI1032028. A complete list of recorded sessions is provided in Appendix 1 of this dissertation.
Corpus of ELAN annotations	Corpus of ELAN transcribed and translated video and audio files.The corpus allows for searches using regular expressions. The transcribed .eaf files are located in the ELAR archive and include ● 13h 45min of transcription ● 12h 40min of translation to Tagalog ● 9h 5min of translation to English Except for the trainees' transcription sessions, most ELAN annotated sessions inlcude, in addition to the written annotation, a recorded sound flle of the annotated session (see transcription and translation files in Table 1.6 above).
Metadata database	All of the project's data, including the multimedia collection and the corpus of annotations are linked together with Arbil software, forming a flat structure of bundles. The metadata structure is located in the ELAR archive.
Grammatical Sketch	Description of grammatical patterns, with labeled examples extracted from the ELAN corpus of annotations. The grammatical sketch constitutes a part of this dissertation (see Chapters 2 to 7).
Lexical Database	A lexical database with 2,500 lexical items, created with FLEx software, which allows for the extraction of the data in the form of a printed glossary provided in §9 below,
Collection of glossed Texts	A total of 90 minutes of annotated recordings (transcription, translation) are enriched with annotation at a deeper level (interlinear morpheme glossing) with FLEx, which allows for the exportation of the glossing to a printed glossed text. The glossing for recording 103 is provided in §8 below.
Language documentation manual	A 30-page language documentation manual describing the workflows that are followed in this documentation project was created in order to train young community members. The .pdf of the manual can be retrieved by clicking this dropbox link.

1.8 Presentation of the data in the current dissertation

Most of the linguistic data in this dissertation is presented in the form of glossed examples that are extracted from the corpus of ELAN annotated recordings. Glossed examples carry an example number between parentheses on the top left of the example. Example numbering restarts at the beginning of each chapter. We may sometimes refer to a glossed example by its number such as (4.21), which means that the example is the 21st example of Chapter 4. Given, that glossed examples contain a considerable number of elements, our glossing conventions are further explained in §1.8.1 below.

Another method of arranging data in this dissertation consists of tables. Tables are used to represent paradigms of grammatical elements (e.g., the paradigm of Personal Pronouns[3] in Table 5.3), or, in order to represent different types and subtypes of a certain category (e.g., basic clause types, Table 4.13). If the reference to a table is made by its reference number, such as 4.13, it means that the table is located in Chapter §4, Table 13. The table may be followed by a series of glossed examples where the elements described in the table are shown in context.

Finally, some of the data obtained during field work are represented in figures, such as Figure 1.5, which is the fifth figure of Chapter §1 and which shows a map of the different settlements of speakers of Northern Alta.

1.8.1 Glossed examples

Consider the glossed example appearing in Chapter §3, and shown in Table 1.8:

Table 1.8 Parts of a glossed example in this dissertation

Glossed example	Content per tier
(1) menbelon e' namud [məmbəˈlonəʔˌnamud] mən-belun=əʔ=namud AV-provision=1s.ABS=just 'I just pack food (for the field)' (19.07)	→ practical orthography → phonetic transcription → morpho-phonological transcription → morpheme glossing → free translation (+ reference number)

---

[3] In this dissertation, parts of speech, phrase types and grammar cases are spelled with capital letters to indicate that these categories are specific to the Northern Alta language.

The first line of the glossed example above, *menbelon e' namud*, represents the practical orthography discussed in §2. The second line, which appears between square brackets [məmbəˈlonəʔˌnamud], shows the phonetic transcription of the utterance, where primary stress, secondary stress and vowel length may also be represented. **This type of phonetic transcription only appears in §3**, and has the purpose of **representing morphological and morpho-phonological properties**.

The third line of the example, *mən-belun=əʔ=namud*, corresponds to the morpho-phonological transcription of the utterance. In addition, this tier provides morpheme boundaries such as affixes and clitics, following other authors in Philippine linguistics such as Ruffolo (2004). As for the fourth line, *AV-provision=1s.ABS=just*, it is aligned with the morpho-phonological transcription, anmmd provides morpheme-by-morpheme glossing.

Finally, the fifth line, '*I just pack food (for the field)' (19.07),* includes a free translation, which appears between single quotation marks. The part of the line that is between parentheses provides the corpus reference number. For example, (19.07) indicates that the example is located in recording 19, segment 07. Examples obtained through elicitation are not provided in this dissertation unless necessary. In these cases the examples carry a capital E (for elicited) in the reference number. In cases in which the free translation differs too much from the structure of the original example in Alta, we have also added a literal translation below. The literal translation appears between parentheses and is preceded by the abbreviation (lit.).

We have attempted to follow the conventions provided in the Leipzig Glossing Rules (Bickel, Comrie, Haspelmath, 2008), with a few exceptions, which are listed below:

- The example in practical orthography (line 1) is written without additional spaces and is thus not aligned with the other tiers. (Rule 1)
- As stated in Rule 3, grammatical morphemes are represented by abbreviated category labels, which are represented, typically by small capitals. However, our abbreviated labels are not represented with small capitals but by capital letters.
- Not all of the abbreviations provided in the Leipzig Glossing Rules are followed, a complete list of abbreviations is attached in Section §10.1 to this dissertation (Rule 3)
- Reduplication (Rule 10) is represented by a hyphen instead of a tilde.

A more detailed description of the glossing method for parts of speech in this dissertation is provided in §10.2.

In addition, the following methods are used to highlight parts of a glossed example.

1.8.1.1 Square brackets

Square brackets appear sometimes in the morpho-phonological transcription tier in order to represent clausal constituent boundaries:

(1.2)   lumelbut nen in kaldero

        l<um>l-but=nən   [ʔin   kaldiru]

        <AV> RDP-boil=already   ABS   pot

        'the (content of the) pot is now boiling' (106.089)

Square brackets may also represent phrasal constituent boundaries. In the example below, the outer pair of brackets shows the Genitive argument, while the inner pair represents the Genitive modifier:

(1.3)   para mensoli in linaw ni mata mi

        para   mən-suli   ʔin   linaw   [ni   mata[=mi]]

        for   AV-return   ABS   clarity GEN   eye=1pe.GEN

        'so we can see clearly again' (94.138) (lit. so the clarity of our eyes returns)

1.8.1.2 Elements in bold

Bold font is used to highlight parts of a glossed example that are related to the topic of a specific section. For example, in Chapter 4 (which describes the types of phrases), the different phrase types appear between square brackets. In addition, the specific phrase that we want to distinguish is represented in bold. Since we also refer to the case of the phrase in the grammatical explanation, the abbreviation of the case is also highlighted:

(1.4)   aydi, ginuyod nen ni Lettaw

        ʔajdi   g<in>ujud=nən   **[ni   littaw]**

        INTJ   <PRF.PV>pull=already   **GEN** Lettaw

        'aidi, Lettaw pulled it' (100.723)

Bold font is also used in sections where a paradigm followed by glossed examples is provided. For example, §5.2.1 provides a table with the paradigm of Personal Pronouns organized by person and case, which is followed by a subsection for each of the cases, containing one glossed example per person. In these examples, the Pronoun (in the morpho-phonological tier) and the gloss are both highlighted:

(1.5)　　tebagen miyu ti polung tam-i

　　　　təbag-ən**=miju**　　　　ti　　　　puluŋ=tam=i

　　　　reply-PV**=2p.GEN**　　OBL　　word=1pi.GEN=SPEC

　　　　'reply (you all) to our questions' (91.240)

1.8.1.3 Underlined segments

In some parts of this dissertation, we consider that it is helpful to show the position and boundaries of the predicate. In these cases, we have chosen to underline it. In Example 1.6, which appears in §4, each of the clausal constituents (predicate, arguments), appear between square brackets. In addition, the predicate is underlined.

(1.6)　　menla'ad ami ti papa'as-i

　　　　[mən-laʔad][=ʔami]　　[ti　　　　papaʔas=i]

　　　　AV-walk=1pe.ABS　　OBL　　morning=SPEC

　　　　'we walk in the morning' (nalta60.10)

2. Phonology

2.1 Introduction

In the following sections, vowel (§2.2.1) and consonant (§2.2.2) inventories are provided. The inventories are followed by sections on minimal pairs and allophones. Section 2.3 discusses syllable structure. This chapter ends with a short description of the practical orthography and a table showing the correspondence between the practical orthography and the phoneme inventory.

The data in this chapter is from the corpus of recordings of the language. Minimal pairs have been detected using regular expressions in ELAN. Examples in this chapter are provided by using the practical orthography, a phonemic transcription, or a phonetic representation. In addition, periods are used in the phonemic transcription to indicate syllable boundaries, and colons appear in the phonetic representation to indicate vowel length. Finally, stress is indicated in the practical orthography by an acute accent on the syllable nucleus, and by an apostrophe preceding the stressed syllable in the phonemic and phonetic transcriptions.

2.2 Phonemic inventory

2.2.1 Vowels

There are four contrastive vowels in Northern Alta /i/ /ə/ /u/ and /a/. In addition, there are two borrowed vowels, /ɛ/ and /ɔ/, which are represented between parentheses in Table 2.1 below:

Table 2.1 Vowels

	Front	**Central**	**Back**
High	i		u
Mid	(ɛ)	ə	(ɔ)
Low		a	

/a/ is a central unrounded vowel, e.g., /ta'liŋa/ 'ear'
/i/ is a high front unrounded vowel, e.g., /'kilai/ 'eyebrow'

31

/ə/ is a mid-central unrounded phoneme, e.g., /mə'lanis/ 'sweet'

/u/ is a high-back rounded vowel, e.g., /ʔa lub/ 'kiss'

/ɛ/ is a mid-front unrounded lax vowel, e.g., /mi'nɛru/ 'Minero area'

/ɔ/ is a mid-back rounded lax vowel, e.g., /kɔ'dradu/ 'square'

2.2.1.1 Minimal pairs

(2.1)   **/a/**

/a/ vs /u/	/'pira/	'money'	/'piru/	'but'
/a/ vs /u/	/ta'liŋa/	'ear'	/ta'liŋu/	'wound'
/a/ vs /i/	/ʔa'ma/	'father'	/ʔa'mi/	'us'
/a/ vs /i/	/ʔi'ʔan/	'fruit'	/ʔi'ʔin/	'that'
/a/ vs /ə/	/ba'li/	'so'	/bə'li/	'house'
/a/ vs /ə/	/da/	'since'	/də/	'3p.GEN Pronoun'

(2.2)   **/i/**

/i/ vs /a/	/ti/	OBL Article	/ta/	LOC Article
/i/ vs /a/	/mə'linis/	'clean'	/mə'lanis/	'sweet'
/i/ vs /a/	/ni/	Genitive Article	/na/	3s.GEN Pronoun
/i/ vs /ə/	/di/	'then'	/də/	3p.GEN Pronoun
/i/ vs /u/	/bu'til/	'lie'	/bu'tul/	'seed'
/i/ vs /u/	/ʔig'dət/	'eel'	/ʔug'dət/	'root'
/i/ vs /u/	/'kilai/	'eyebrow'	/'kulai/	'colour'

(2.3)   **/ə/**

/ə/ vs /u/	/ʔa'nən/	'cooked rice'	/ʔa'nun/	'why?'
/ə/ vs /i/	/ʔə'but/	'hole'	/ʔi'but/	'throw away'
/ə/ vs /u/	/ma'puləd/	'sleep'	/ma'pulud/	'place in Diteki'
/ə/ vs /a/	/mətəp'də/	'low'	/mətab'də/	'fat'
/ə/ vs /a/	/də'mət/	'fight'	/da'mət/	'hand'

(2.4)   **/u/**

/u/ vs /a/	/bu'li/	'rectum'	/ba'li/	'so'
/u/ vs /ə/	/bu'li/	'rectum'	/bə'li/	'house'
/u/ vs /a/	/sa'pul/	'beginning'	/sa'pal/	'residue'
/u/ vs /a/	/la'mun/	'grass'	/la'man/	'wild pig'
/u/ vs /i/	/'silu/	'snare'	/'sili/	'chili'

/u/ vs /ə/	/ʔiˈtaʔbun/	'to cover something'	/ʔiˈtaʔbən/	'to bring someone'

2.2.1.2 The vowel /i/

The phoneme /i/ is generally realized as [i], except for the following environments, in which it is realized as [ɪ], or as a long vowel [ɪ:]

1. In the following words belonging to closed classes:

(2.5)	aheno	[ʔaˈhɪ:no]	'what
	papeno	[paˈpɪ:no]	'how'
	ti aheno	[tijaˈhɪ:no]	'who'
	ina	[ˈʔɪ:na]	'MED.DEM.ABS
	in	[ʔɪ:n]	'PROX.DEM.ABS'
	ti'sen	[tiʔˈsɪn]	'in here'
	sen	[sɪn]	'here'
	sip	[sɪp]	'still'

2. In certain words, reflecting PAN *i as [ɪ:] or [ɪ][4]:

(2.6)	tiddena	[tidˈdɪ:na]	'mother' (3p.ABS)	<PAN *ina
	niddena	[nidˈdɪ:na]	'mother' (3p.GEN)	<PAN *ina
	talenga	[taˈlɪ:ŋa]	'ear'	<PMP *taliŋa
	ulila	[ʔuˈlɪ:la]	'orphan'	<PWMP *ulila
	ulitan	[ʔuˈlɪ:tan]	'peel'	<PWMP *kulit-an
	ulitaw	[ʔuˈlɪ:taw]	'young man	<PPh *ulitaw
	manipis	[maˈnɪ:pis]	'thin'	<PMP *nipis
	talinep	[taˈlɪnəp]	'dream'	<PPh *taRa-qinep
	debbelew	[dəbbəˈlɪw]	'opposite side'	<PMP *baliw

3. In cases of vowel lowering related to affixation or liaison (see §3.2.7.3)

---

[4] The reconstructions are extracted from the Austronesian Comparative Dictionary (Blust & Trussel, 2010) and copied here, unchanged.

2.2.1.3 The vowel /u/

The phoneme /u/ is a high back rounded vowel which ranges from [u] to [o]. It is not clear at this point which factors explain this alternation, but one of them appears to be a consequence of affixation, as described in §3.2.7.3.1.

2.2.1.4 The vowel /ə/

The mid central unrounded phoneme /ə/ ranges from [ə] to [ɨ]. It is optionally pronounced as /a/ in certain prefixes such as the Actor voice prefixes /mən-/, /məŋ-/ or the Stative /mə-/. This might be a consequence of the influence of neighboring languages such as Tagalog or Ilokano, which show /a/ in their equivalent prefixes. The reconstructed forms of these prefixes also show a vowel /a/: *maR-,*maŋ-, *ma- (Blust, 2013, p.376).

2.2.1.5 Borrowed vowels

2.2.1.5.1 The vowel /ɛ/

/ɛ/ is a mid front unrounded lax vowel e.g., /mi'nɛru/ 'Minero area'. It appears mostly in loanwords from Spanish (2.7) or English (2.8) (probably via Tagalog or Ilokano) and in some Alta words (2.9) and may be a borrowed phoneme. Since we currently do not have examples of minimal pairs in which this vowel is distinctive, its phonological status is unclear.

(2.7)	palengke	[pa'lɛŋkɪ]	'market, city'
	sentro	['sɛntro]	'center'
	semento	[sɛ'mɛnto]	'cement'
	puwede	['pwɛdɪ]	'can, be able'
	kareta	[ka'rɛta]	'small cart'
	bentilador	[bɛntila'dor]	'fan'
	Minero	[mi'nɛro]	'Minero' (place near Diteki)
	kape	[ka'pɛ]	'coffee'
(2.8)	elikopter	[ʔɛli'koptɛr]	'helicopter'
	bolpen	['bolpɛn]	'ball pen'
	selpon	['sɛlpon]	'cell phone'
(2.9)	sela	['sɛla]	'also'

yelgit   [jɛl'git]   'eye'

The vowel [ɛ] is phonemically transcribed as /i/ in this dissertation.

2.2.1.5.2 The vowel /ɔ/

/ɔ/ is a mid back rounded lax vowel e.g., /kɔ'dradu/ 'square'. It appears mostly in Spanish borrowings (via Tagalog or Ilokano) (2.10), and in a small number of Alta words (2.11) and may also be a borrowed phoneme. As with the vowel /ɛ/, there are no minimal pairs distinguished with this vowel.

(2.10)   **Spanish borrowings**

dios	[djɔs]	'god'
dose	['dɔsɛ]	'twelve'
puesto	['pwɛstɔ]	'place
kodrado	[kɔ'dɾadɔ]	'square'
tenedor	[tini'dɔɾ]	'fork'
kompleto	[kɔm'plɛto]	'complete'
ospital	[ʔɔspi'tal]	'hospital'
bentilador	[bɛntila'dɔɾ]	'fan'
eroplano	[ʔɛɾɔ'planɔ]	'airplane'
apelido	[ʔape'lidɔ]/	'family name'
repolyo	[ɾɛ'pɔljo]	'cabbage'

(2.11)   **Alta words containing /ɔ/**

ngo'	[ŋɔʔ]	'name'
ngo'an	['ŋɔʔan]	'to name something'
tobil	['tɔbil]	'mouth'
meputi	[mə'pɔːti]	'white'

The vowel [ɔ] is phonemically transcribed as /u/ in the rest of this dissertation.

2.2.1.6 A note about [vowel + glide] clusters

As shown in the examples below, the phonetic sequences [ai], [au] [əi] and [ui] may occur in morpheme final position:

(2.12)	[ai]	bilay	/bi'laj/	'life'
		agtay	/ʔagtaj/	'liver
(2.13)	[au]	linaw	/li'naw/	'clarity'
		bayaw	/'bajaw/	'brother-in-law'
(2.14)	[əi]	piningey	/pini'ŋəj/	'bundle'
(2.15)	[ui]	malimbui	/malim'buj/	'money'
		apoy	/ʔa'puj/	'apoy'

Phonologically, the second element of the sequence is treated as a consonant. Parallel evidence for this kind of treatment can be found with the first and second person enclitic Genitive pronouns[5], which show the post-vocalic allomorphs /=ʔ/ and /=m/ for the first and second persons respectively (§5.2.1.3). When Genitive pronouns follow one of the abovementioned sequences, the post-consonantic allomorphs /=ʔu/ and /=mu/ are used instead. Examples with the post-vocalic allomporphs are presented in (2.16):

(2.16)	/tina=m/	'your mother'
	/budi=m/	'you want'
	/ʔi-bidə=m/	'you say it'
	/ʔi-adobu=m/	'you cook it as adobo'
	/ʔaka=ʔ/	'my brother'
	/wadi=ʔ/	'my younger brother'
	/ʔi-biddə=ʔ/	'I say it''
	/papinu=ʔ/	'how do I…'

Examples with post-consonantic allomorphs are provided below in example (2.17). As it can be observed, roots ending with these sequences are followed by these allomorphs too, treating the second part of the sequence as a consonant:

(2.17)	/ʔannulən=mu/	'you know it'
	/ʔi-kabit=mu/	'you tie it'
	/bilaj=mu/	'your life'
	/malimbuj=mu /	'your money'
	/damət=ʔu/	'my hand'

---

[5] Similar evidence is provided for the Arta langauge in Kimoto (2017, p 43)

<div align="center">

/ʔurkid=ʔu/   'my orchid'

/buhaj=ʔu/   'my life'

/paŋinaw= ʔu/   'my clothing'

/malimbuj= ʔu/   'my money'

</div>

For this reason these sequences are analyzed as [vowel + glide] clusters and are transcribed phonemically as /aj/, /aw/, /əj/ and /uj/ in the rest of this dissertation.

2.2.2 Accent and vowel length

Lexical accent is phonemic, as it may contribute to a change of meaning in the following terms, (though some of the contrasts can be explained through lexical borrowing):

(2.18)   /'mata/   'ripe'   /ma'ta/   'eye' [6]

   /'kaja/   'able'[7]   /ka'ja/   'thus'

   /'wadi/   'younger sibling'   /wa'di/   'younger sibling (voc)'

   /'bagaʔ/   'ember'   /ba'gaʔ/   'lungs'

Stress can occur in the following contexts within a word, as shown in Table 2.2.

Table 2.2 Stress positions in Northern Alta

Syllable	Example
Last, open	/ʔa'pu/ 'grandparent / grandchild'
Last, closed	/pəl'tag/ 'spear'
Penult, open	/'ʔinit/ 'heat'
Penult, closed	----
Prepenultimate, open	/'banuwan/ 'market, town'
Prepenultimate, closed	----

Accented penultimate syllables tend to be lengthened (as with other Cordilleran languages such as Casiguran and Dupaningan Agta). The vowels /i/, /a/ and /u/ can be long, but not /ə/ as in (2.19):

---

[6] The form /ma'ta/ 'eye' is probably a Tagalog borrowing. The Alta equivalent is the form /jil'git/.
[7] /'kaja/ is possibly a borrowing from Tagalog or Ilokano.

(2.19)	/ˈmata/	[ˈmaːta]	'ripe'
	/ˈkaja/	[ˈkaːja]	'able'
	/ˈwadi/	[ˈwaːdi]	'younger sibling'
	/tiˈjama/	[tiˈjaːma]	'father'
	/məˈdiʔit/	[məˈdiːʔit]	'unmarried girl'
	/ʔuˈlitaw/	[ʔuˈlɪːtaw]	'unmarried male'
	/ˈtubil/	[ˈtɔːbil]	'mouth'
	/ˈgulaj/	[ˈguːlai]	'vegetables'

The data collected to this point seems to indicate that, in terms of Zorc (1978, p.243), Alta does not reflect Proto-Philippine (PPh) accent, since most of the Alta forms corresponding to the provided PPh reconstructions[8], do not agree in reflecting penultimate length (similar to the case of Pangasinan language):

(2.20)	/bəˈlu/	'widow'	<PPh *baːlu
	/dəˈlan/	'path'	<PPh *daːlan
	/diˈla/	'tongue'	<PPh *diːlaq
	/ʔuˈtuh/	'louse'	<PPh *kuːtuh
	/ŋiˈpən/	'tooth'	<PPh *ŋiːpən
	/puˈsəd/	'navel'	<PPh *puːsəd
	/siˈʔuh/	'elbow'	<PPh *siːku
	/tuˈbu/	'plant'	<PPh *tuːbuq
	/ʔaˈŋəs/	'breathe'	<PPh *haːŋəs

However, forms that have a short penult do agree as well:

(2.21)	/ʔaˈnaʔ/	'child'	<PPh* anak
	/ʔaˈpo/	'grandchild'	<PPh* apu[h]
	/ʔaˈsin/	'salt'	<PPh* qasin
	/baˈgaʔ/	'lungs'	<PPh* baraq[9]
	/bəˈgas/	'husked rice'	<PPh* bəRas
	/laˈŋuj/	'to swim'	<PPh* laŋuy
	/maˈta/	'eye'	<PPh* mata

---

[8] The reconstructed forms provided in this section are extracted from Zorc (1978, p.41), where they are labeled as PPH.

[9] For this form, Zorc (1978: 42) provides the doublet *baːgaq 'lungs'

This implies that Northern Alta has also lost its inherited contrastive lexical accent and redeveloped it subsequently via borrowing. However, more data is needed in order to assert this claim.

2.2.3 Consonants

Table 2.3 lists the consonants of Northern Alta.

Table 2.3 Consonants

	Bilabial	**Dental**	**Alveolar**	**Palatal**	**Velar**	**Glottal**
Stop	p b	t d		k g		ʔ
Fricative			s			h
Affricate			(d͡ʒ)			
Nasal	m	n			ŋ	
Lateral Approximant			l			
Tap or Flap			ɾ			
Glide	w			j		

2.2.3.1 Minimal pairs

(2.22)   **/p/**

/p/ vs /t/	/sip/	'still'	/sit/	'thorn'
/p/ vs /l/	/pa'ti/	'including'	/la'ti/	'rattan'
/p/ vs /m/	/pa'ti/	'including'	/ma'ti/	'die'
/p/ vs /s/	/ka'pi/	'coffee'	/ka'si/	'thus'
/p/ vs /s/	/'palad/	'palm'	/'salad/	'salad'

(2.23)   **/b/**

/b/ vs /p/	/ʔa'bu/	'ashes'	/ʔa'pu/	'grandfather'
/b/ vs /ʔ/	/'balak/	'plan, idea'	/'ʔalak/	'wine'
/b/ vs /m/	/ba'li/	'maybe, so'	/ma'li/	'incorrect'
/b/ vs /l/	/'balu/	'new'	/'lalu/	'specially'

(2.24)   **/t /**

| /t/ vs /k/ | /'titi/ | 'penis' | /'kiki/ | 'vagina' |

/t/ vs /d/	/tam/	1pi.GEN Pronoun	/dam/	'dam'
/t/ vs /ʔ/	/tu'lag/	'spear'	/ʔu'lag/	'snake'
/t/ vs /l/	/ʔu'tuh/	'lice'	/ʔu'luh/	'head'

(2.25) /d/

/d/ vs /ŋ/	/ta'lud/	'true'	/ta'luŋ/	'eggplant'
/d/ vs /t/	/did'də/	3p.LOC Pronoun	/tid'də/	'with'
/d/ vs /s/	/di'ʔən/	1s.LOC Pronoun	/si'ʔən/	1s.ABS Pronoun
/d/ vs /s/	/ban'da/	'side'	/ban'sa/	'country'

(2.26) /k/

/k/ vs /ʔ/	/ʔa'suk/	'smoke'	/ʔa'suʔ/	'my dog'
/k/ vs /t/	/'kama/	'bed'	/'tama/	'correct'
/k/ vs /n/	/ʔa'kaʔ/	'my older sibling'	/ʔa'naʔ/	'child'

(2.27) /g/

/g/ vs /k/	/'gulaj/	'vegetable'	/'kulaj/	'color
/g/ vs /t/	/'gulaj/	'vegetable'	/'tulaj/	'bridge'
/g/ vs /ʔ/	/tag'pu/	'waterfall'	/taʔ'pu/	'summit'
/g/ vs /s/	/'bagu/	'before'	/'basu/	'glass'

(2.28) /ʔ/

/ʔ/ vs /d/	/si'ʔən/	1s.ABS Pronoun	/si'dən/	3p Pronoun
/ʔ/ vs /g/	/taʔ'pu/	'summit'	/tag'pu/	'waterfalls'
/ʔ/ vs /j/	/ʔi'ʔan/	'fish'	/ʔi'jan/	'fruit'
/ʔ/ vs /l/	/buʔ/	'hair'	/bul/	'knee'
/ʔ/ vs /l/	/di'ʔaw/	2s.LOC Pronoun	/di'law/	'yellow'

(2.29) /m/

/m vs /s/	/maj/	'there is'	/saj/	'to be'
/m/ vs /k/	/ʔa'ma/	'father'	/ʔa'ka/	'older sibling'
/m/ vs /t/	/da'lam/	'evening'	/da'lat/	'sea'
/m/ vs /l/	/'mata/	'ripe'	/'lata/	'can'

(2.30) /n/

| /n/ vs /t/ | /bu'lan/ | 'moon' | /bu'lat/ | 'blind' |

/n/ vs /l/	/'tunaj/	'pure'	/'tulaj/	'bridge'
/n/ vs /ŋ/	/ta'lun/	'forest'	/ta'luŋ/	'eggplant'
/n/ vs /m/	/ʔi'tan/	'look'	/ʔi'tam/	1pi.ABS Pronoun

(2.31)   /ŋ/

/ŋ/ vs /n/	/ŋi/	'indeed'	/ni/	GEN Article
/ŋ/ vs /g/	/diŋ'diŋ/	'wall'	/dig'dig/	'next to'
/ŋ/ vs /p/	/ʔi'nalaŋ/	'came from'	/ʔi'nalap/	'caught'
/ŋ/ vs /aj/	/'kulaŋ/	'insufficient'	/'kulaj/	'color

(2.32)   /r/

| /r/ vs /l/ | /peŋ'ʔarap/ | 'ambition' | /peŋ'ʔalap/ | 'taking' |
| /r/ vs /s/ | /rip/ | 'fridge' | /sip/ | 'still' |

(2.33)   /s/

/s/ vs /h/	/la'sat/	'breast'	/la'hat/	'all'
/s/ vs /l/	/'basu/	'glass'	/'balu/	'new'
/s/ vs /d/	/'basu/	'glass'	/'badu/	't-shirt'
/s/ vs /n/	/ta'ʔus/	'sincere'	/ta'ʔun/	'year'

(2.34)   /h/

/h/ vs /d/	/'hati/	'split'	/'dati/	'originally'
/h/ vs /t/	/hid/	3p Pronoum	/tid/	'with'
/h/ vs /g/	/hin'tu/	'stop'	/gin'tu/	'gold'
/h/ vs /s/	/hipag/	'sister-in-law'	/'sipag/	'industriousness'

(2.35)   /j/

/j/ vs /s/	/jaj/	DIST.DEM.ABS	/saj/	'to be at'
/j/ vs /n/	/si'ja/	3s Pronoun	/si'na/	MED.DEM.LOC
/j/ vs /ʔ/	/si'jam/	'nine'	/si'ʔam/	2p Pronoun

(2.36)   /l/

/l/ vs /d/	/'balu/	'new'	/'badu/	't-shirt'
/l/ vs /b/	/laŋ'ka/	'jackfruit'	/baŋ'ka/	'boat'
/l/ vs /n/	/ta'lud/	'true'	/ta'nud/	'wait'
/l/ vs /n/	/ta'luŋ/	'eggplant'	/ta'nuŋ/	'question'

/l/ vs /ʔ/	/taˈlun/	'forest'	/taˈʔun/	'year'
/l/ vs /m/	/gəlˈgəl/	'chop'	/gəmˈgəm/	'grab'

(2.37)   /w/

/w/ vs /s/	/ʔuˈwah/	'what you may call it'	/ʔuˈsah/	'deer
/w/ vs /m/	/siˈʔaw/	1s Pronoun	/siˈʔam/	2p Pronoun
/w/ vs /k/	/ˈbawal/	'forbidden'	/ˈbakal/	'iron'
/w/ vs /n/	/ʔuˈlitaw/	'bachelor'	/ʔuˈlitan/	'peel'
/w/ vs /y/	/laˈʔaw/	'length'	/laˈʔaj/	'old'

2.2.3.2 The phoneme /ʔ/

As it was illustrated in Example (2.28) above, glottal stops are phonemic in medial and final positions. Since we do not have any phonemic contrast in initial position, the phonemic status of initial glottal stops is not observable directly, but some indirect evidence suggests that glottal stops **also have phonemic status in syllable onset position**.

In a similar way as Kimoto observes in the Arta language (2017, p.107), some morpho-phonological alternations in Northern Alta suggest that all words apparently starting with a vowel, have actually a glottal stop preceding the initial vowel. For example, when attaching prefixes *mən-* or *pən-* certain roots, the resulting forms show geminated glottal stops, as a consequence of regressive assimilation. Thus, forms like /mən-ʔudiŋ/ are realized as [mə?-ʔudiŋ], (see Example 3.4, §3.2.1.1). This evidence suggest that the orignal rootword is /ʔudiŋ/ 'coal'.

In addition, the prefixes *məŋ-* or *pəŋ-* may trigger nasal substitution (see §3.2.4) in roots starting with certain stops, including glottal stops. However, in some cases of prefixation, initial glottal stops are not deleted (see examples in §3.31)

Finally, there are instances of liaison providing the same type of evidence, for example with a number of enclitic Personal Pronouns, all of which may trigger assimilation of the last consonant of a host, if this consonant is /n/. (see Examples 3.5 – 3.7, §3.2.1.2).

Thus, words starting with a vowel are phonemically transcribed with an initial glottal stop in this dissertation.

2.2.3.3 The phoneme /r/

The phoneme /r/ is an alveolar flap [ɾ] appearing mostly in borrowings. But it has phonemic status in Alta, as shown by the minimal pairs in Example (2.32). The Examples (2.38) to (2.40) below contain this allophonic variant:

(2.38)	Tagalog borrowings		
daliri	[da'liɾi]	'finger'
pera	['piɾa]	'money'
hirap	['hiɾap]	'hardship'
sariwa	[sa'ɾiwa]	'fresh'
barkada	[baɾ'kada]	'friend'
sira	['siɾa]	'damage'
sikmura	['sikmuɾa]	'stomach'
kariton	[kaɾitun]	'kart'
turo	['tuɾu]	'teach'

(2.39)	Spanish borrowings		
para	['paɾa]	'for'
turista	[tu'ɾista]	'tourist'
obra	['ʔubɾa]	'can, is able'
lugar	[lu'gaɾ]	'place'
kaldero	[kal'diɾu]	'cooking pot'
amarilyo	[ama'ɾilju]	'yellow'
prutas	['pɾutas]	'fruit'
korona	[ku'ɾuna]	'crown'
puro	['puɾu]	'pure'
tigre	['tigɾi]	'tiger'
proseso	[pɾo'siso]	'process'
oras	['ʔoɾas]	'time, hour'
sobra	['sobɾa]	'in excess of'
sorpresa	[soɾ'pɾisa]	'surprise'

(2.40)	English borrowings		
garden	['gaɾdin]	'garden'
inirecord	[ʔi'niɾikurd]	'was recorded by'
ininterview	[ʔi'nintiɾvju]	'was interviewed by'

43

| harbest | ['harbist] | 'to harvest' |

However, there are a number of Tagalog, Spanish and English borrowed words that contain the alveolar trill [r], Examples (2.41) to (2.43). As we currently do not have contrasts that include an alveolar trill, we consider this to be an allophone of /r/ on the basis of phonetic similarity.

(2.41)   Tagalog borrowings

yari	['ja:ri]	'happen'
aral	['ʔa:ral]	'to study'
mahirap	[ma'hirap]	'hard'
kurimaong	[kurima'ʔung]	'mountain rat'
marahil	[mə'ra:hil]	'maybe'
karamdaman	[karam'da:man]	'disease'
maranasan	[mara'nasan]	'to experience'

(2.42)   Spanish borrowings

barrio	['barjo]	'neighborhood'
guerra	['gɪ:ra]	'war'
gitarra	[gi'ta:ra]	'guitar'
koriente	[ko'rijente]	'electricity'
kumare	[ku'mari]	'godmother'

(2.43)   English borrowings

| surrender | [su'rɪndɪr] | 'to surrender' |
| okra | [ʔo'kra] | 'okra' |

Thus, both the alveolar flap [ɾ] and the alveolar trill [r] are represented as /r/ in phonemic representation in the current dissertation.

2.2.3.4 The phoneme /d͡ʒ/

The phoneme d͡ʒ appears mostly in loan words such as the following:

(2.44)   /d͡ʒun/   'June'

              /'prad͡ʒik/   'project'

In addition, the sequence /dij/ + vowel is sometimes palatalized, and realized as d͡ʒ in fast speech:

(2.45)	/tidijapu/	[ti'd͡ʒapu]	'grandparents'
	/addiju/	[ad'd͡ʒu]	'far'
	/dija'jaj/	[d͡ʒa'jai]	'now'

Similar examples of palatalization have been described for Ilokano in Rubino (1997, p.11)

2.2.3.5 Geminates

All the consonants except /r/ can be geminated, mostly as a result of derivational and inflectional processes:

(2.46)	/p/	/ʔəp-pəltag-ən/[10]	[ʔəp'pəltagən]	'will fish with spear'
	/b/	/ʔəb-bətuh-an/	[ʔəbbə'tuʔan]	'stony ground'
	/t/	/ʔət-tanuŋ-en/	[ʔətta'noŋen]	'will ask someone'
	/d/	/majwaddə/	[maiwad'də]	'there is'
	/k/	/tikkaj/	[tik'kai]	'name of person'
	/g/	/ʔəg-gujud-ən/	[ʔəggu'jodən]	'will pull from'
	/ʔ/	/mən-ʔuma/	[mə?'ʔoma]	'to farm'
	/m/	/limma/	[lim'ma]	'five'
	/n/	/mənnaʔəm/	[mənna'ʔəm]	'parents, elders'
	/s/	/ʔitassi/	[ʔitas'se]	'one'
	/h/	/ʔəh-haplus-an/	[ʔəh'haplusan]	'will stroke (the dog)'
	/l/	/ləllaʔi/	[ləlla'ʔi]	'male'
	/w/	/ʔi-wala/	[ʔiwwa'la]	'lose, separate'
	/j/	/ʔi-jasə/	[ʔij'jasə]	'to place'

2.2.3.6 Alternations between [s] and [h]

As shown above, the phonemes /h/ and /s/ are phonemic, with minimal pairs:

| (2.47) | /s/ vs /h/ | /hipag/ | 'sister-in-law' | /'sipag/ | 'industriousness' |
| | /s/ vs /h/ | /la'sat/ | 'breast' | /la'hat/ | 'all' |

---

[10] Hyphen marks a morpheme boundary

However, [s] seems to be in free variation with [h] in certain grammatical particles, in which they are usually followed by one of the allophones of /i/, or the diphthong /aj/:

(2.48)	/ʔa'sino/	[ʔa'sɛnɔ]	[ʔa'hɛnɔ]	'what'
	/saj/	[sai]	[hai]	'here'
	/'sila/	['sɪla]	['hɪla]	'also'
	/sid/	[sid]	[hid]	'they'
	/si'den/	[si'dən]	[hi'dən]	'these'
	/siddi'na/	[siddi'na]	[hiddi'na]	'those'
	/sin/	[se:n]	[he:n]	'here'
	/si'na/	[si'na]	[hi'na]	'there'
	/sip/	[sɪp]	[hɪp]	'still, yet'
	/ʔumansi'na/	[ʔumansi'na]	[ʔumanhi'na]	'like that'
	/ʔuman'saj/	[ʔuman'sai]	[ʔuman'hai]	'tike that'

Relevant to this point can be the reconstructions of the third-person plural Pronoun as for example the one provided in Blust (2013, p.314), PAN ***si-ida**, from which the Alta form **/sid/** is reflected. This suggests that, in addition to the Alta third-person plural Pronoun, other forms might also show a reflex of the proto-phoneme */s/.

Speakers have stated several times that there is no difference in meaning between the two pronunciations. In the case of the free Personal Pronouns, all of which start with the sequence /si/, only the third-person plural was found to show this variation. This issue needs more in-depth research.

2.2.3.7 Phonotactics

Table 2.4 shows the distribution of Alta consonants within a word.

Table 2.4 Phonotactics

Phoneme	Initial	Medial	Final
p	/pa'gud/ 'wind'	/a'puj/ 'fire'	/'ʔalap/ 'catch'
b	/ba'ʔik/ 'small'	/ʔi'bid/ 'say'	/təmpu'lab/ 'yesterday'
t	/taʔ'pu/ 'summit'	/bi'til/ 'hunger'	/wa'gət/ 'water'
d	/dəb'di/ 'girl'	/ʔə'duŋ/'nose'	/'puləd/ 'sleep'

k	/ˈkilaj/ 'eyebrow'	/ʔaˈka/ 'older sibling'	/sunˈtuk/ 'fight'
g	/ˈgulaj/ 'vegetable'	/ʔəˈgəm/ 'ant'	/ʔaˈnig/ 'be like'
ʔ	/ʔaˈwajan/ 'bamboo'	/siˈʔaw/ 'you'	/ʔaˈsuʔ/ 'my dog'
m	/muˈduŋ/ 'mountain'	/gaˈmut/ 'medicine'	/ˈʔulam/ 'viand'
n	/naˈmuʔ/ 'mosquito'	/ʔaˈnən/ 'cooked rice'	/məˈbiʔən/ 'near'
ŋ	/ŋiˈpən/ 'teeth'	/buˈŋaw/ 'testicle'	/muˈduŋ/ 'mountain'
r	/riˈpoljo/ 'cabbage'	/pəˈnara/ 'door'	/dasˈtir/ 'dress'
s	/ˈsila/ 'also'	/ʔaˈsu/ 'dog'	/bəˈgas/ 'husked rice'
h	/ˈhakud/ 'chop'	/ʔuˈhaw/ 'thirst	/bəˈtuh/ 'stone'
l	/laˈŋit/ 'sky'	/piˈlas/ 'meat'	/ʔəˈtul/ 'chop'
w	/wakˈwak/ 'crow'	/ʔaˈwun/ 'no'	/siˈʔaw/ 'you'
j	/jilˈgit/ 'eye'	/ʔaˈjuh/ 'wood'	/ˈbilai/ life

2.3 Syllable structure

Before looking at the canonical syllable structure, let us look at possible consonant sequences. The examples in (2.49) show that consonant sequences only appear across syllable boundaries:

(2.49) /ʔəp.ˈnu/[11]   'fill'
        /mə.ʔap.sut/   'sour'
        /ŋad.ˈdən/   'name'
        /pa.jəg.ˈpəg/   'small hut'
        /lin.ˈdul/   'earthquake'
        /təm.pu.ˈlab/   'yesterday'
        /mə.dəl.ˈmət/   'heavy'
        /buʔ.ˈsan/   'open'
        /mas.ˈlid/   'red'
        /ʔit.ˈnu.dan/   'chair'

---

[11] In this section, a dot indicates a syllable boundary

Considering that in Northern Alta glottal stops are phonemic in onset position (see the explanation in §2.2.3.2), the canonical Northern Alta syllable is CV(C), where C stands for consonant and V for vowel:

(2.50)	**CV**	/'ʔu.ma/	'swidden'
		/ʔi.nit/	'heat'
		/mə.'pi.ja/	'good'

(2.51)	**CVC**	/mə.'pu.ləd/	'sleep'

However, if borrowings are taken into consideration, consonant sequences are allowed within the same syllable, and the structure should consequently be extended to C(C)V(C)C. Not all segments are allowed in the second position of a syllable onset, as the examples below indicate only /r/ /l/, /w/ and /j/ are allowed.

(2.52)	**CCV**	/ku.'dra.du/	'square'
		/grin/	'green'
		/'ʔu.bra/	'can, be possible'
		/'sin.tru/	'center'
		/kum.'pli.tu/	'complete'
		/ʔim.pu.'si.bli/	'impossible'
		/'kwin.tas/	'necklace'
		/'pwi.di/	'can, be possible'
		/sa.kri.'pi.sju/	'sacrifice'
		/ʔa.'ka.sja/	'acacia'
		/re.'pu.lju/	'cabbage'

As for syllable codas with two consonants, only /n/ is allowed in the first position:

(2.53)	**CVCC**	/'ʔu.rins/	'orange'

2.4 Practical orthography

2.4.1 Development of pratical orthography

Prior to the development of the practical ortography used in this project, other authors have also developped conventions for the spelling of the Northern Alta language. One of the earliest written representations of Northern Alta appears in Vanoverberg's work *Some undescribed languages of Luzon* (1937). The book contains a section titled *Fifteen Luzon Languages in Juxtaposition*, in which the author provides a comparative 313-item wordlist of 15 languages, including Northern Alta (under the name of Baler Negrito). Although all languages are spelled with the same system, Vanoverberg acknowledges that some of the compared languages have a literature of their own (and hence an orthographic tradition), but argues that "in a comparative study like this, the same symbols must be used for all of them...to preserve unity and avoid confusion" (1937, p.92).

Other materials containing written representations of the language include Robert Fox's unpublished word list (1956), and Lawrence Reid's publications (1991, 1994 and posterior). Reid (1991, p.9) states "a careful phonemic analysis has not been completed, and so the phonemic status of [o] and [u], also of [i] and [e] is at present uncertain. All transcriptions are phonetic, and the quality of some vowels is somewhat uncertain. There is uncertainty also about the occurrence of final glottal stop in the two languages" (Southern Alta and Northern Alta).

In the same way as these earlier representations, the main purpose of our practical orthography is the description (and documentation) of the language. Given the fact that we did not intend to use our orthography for teaching the language to the children, or for providing the community with a tool they could use to write or read the language, we did not develop the pratical orthography in collaboration with native speakers of the Alta community.

However, over the past few years, one of our consultants, Violeta Fernandez, as well as the two young community members Maebell and Jennifer, transcribed some recorded sessions in Alta. On these occasions we asked them to transcribe the recordings without providing them with any rule. Consequently, their way of transcribing was different to the one used in the present work. Their transcrptions are uploaded in the archive and can be used for future research. However, for the moment we do not know whe these transcriptions vary. For these reasons, some words show variation in the way they are spelt. Fortunately, as we will see

below, the software ELAN allows for searches of words with different spellings in the corpus by using the query language Regular Expressions.

The practical orthography presented here originates from the phonetic transcription system I used when I started transcribing Northern Alta recordings, in July 2014 (see Figure 2.1). At that time, I was transcribing by hand and was using a phonetic transcription in which most sounds were represented using IPA symbols (except for glottal stops, which were represented with an apostrophe). Vowel length was also represented. See the first tier in Figure 2.1 below:
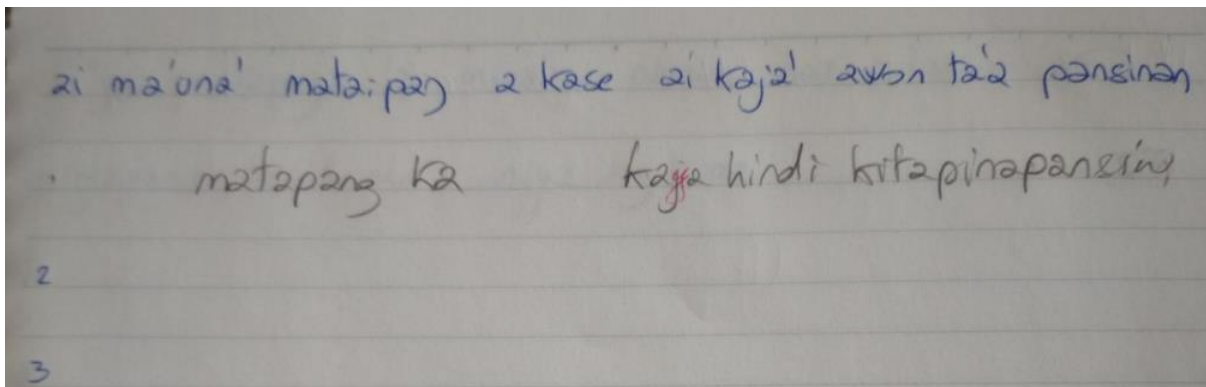
Figure 2.1 Example of a hand-written transcription of Northern Alta (June 2014)

Later on, I decided to use the software ELAN for the transcription of recordings (February 2015). I started using Roman letters, although continued using certain IPA symbols, such as ə for the coding of schwa, but I stopped representing vowel length (see Figure 2.2).

	id	transcription	tag	eng
1	n_alta039.01	umalang tən si'ən ay maging ana'	simula ng ako ay naging bata	since i became a child
2	n_alta039.02	annolən mo bilay mi i si'ami apət aman	alam mo naging buhay namin, kaming mag-aama	you know what our life became, us father and children

Figure 2.2 Example of an ELAN transcription of Northern Alta (February 2015)

Subsequently, I came to the conclusion that it was less time-consuming to annotate using alphabetic letters, rather than IPA symbols. This made things easier not only when transcribing, but also when using regular expressions in order to make searches in the

corpus. For example, I decided to simply code schwa with the letter *e*, even though the letter was already used for [ɪː] and [ɛ].

At this point the practical orthography does not use IPA symbols anymore, as all sounds are represented by Roman characters. The practical orthography is far from being unproblematic and is sometimes inconsistent, but it provides a representation of the language in the transcriptions and also in the lexical database. Table 2.5 below shows the letters currently used in the practical orthography, in relation to the corresponding phoneme and allophones. In addition, the right column provides earlier ways of transcribing certain sounds. Note that a phonemically disctinctive accent (see §2.2.2) is not represented, and that the apostrophe that codes glottal stops only appears in medial and final positions.

Table 2.5 Practical orthography

Phoneme	Allophones	Current Practical Orthography	Older spelling
/a/		a	
/ə/		e	è, ə, a
/i/	[i]	i	
	[ɪː]	e	
/u/	[u]	u	o
	[o]	o	
(ɔ)		o	
(ɛ)		e	
/p/		p	
/b/		b	
/m/		m	
/j/		y	j
/w/		w	
/t/		t	
/d/		d	

/d͡ʒ/		**j**	
/n/		**n**	
/r/		**r**	rr
/s/		**s**	
/l/		**l**	
/k/		**k**	
/g/		**g**	
/ŋ/		**ng**	ŋ
/ʔ/		**'**	ʔ
/h/		**h**	x
/aj/		**ay**	ai, ae
/aw/		**aw**	
/əj/		**ey**	
/uj/		**uy**	

2.4.2 The orthography and the phonetic and phonemic representations

Example (2.54) below shows the contrast between the orthographic, phonetic and phonemic representations of an utterance (tiers 1, 2 and 3 respectively):

(2.54)　　inebidded man yay ni Lulia di'en

　　　　　[ʔinɪːbiddədmanjai　　　　　　　　ni　　lulja　　diʔən]

　　　　　ʔ\<in>i-biddə=d=man=jaj　　　　　　[ni　　lulja]　　[diʔən]

　　　　　CV\<PRF>-say=d=CNTR=DIST.DEM.ABS　GEN　Lulia　　1s.LOC

　　　　　'Lulia told me that again' (nalta83.007)

During the first stages of this project, we were not aware of some of the morpho-phonological processes described in §3.2 and were unsure of the phonemic status of certain sounds. In consequence, in certain aspects, the practical orthography is closer to a phonetic representation (tier 2), than to a phonemic one (tier 3). For example, the Conveyance voice prefix is represented as /ʔi-/ in the phonemic tier, but since it undergoes vowel lowering and

lengthening as a result of the perfective infix *<in>* (as described in §3.2.7.3.1), it is represented as [ɪː] in the phonetic tier. On the basis of our knowledge of the language at that time, we represented this prefix as *e* in the practical orthography, which matches the phonetic realization [ɪː] rather than the underlying phoneme /ʔi/ (see Table 2.5 above). A revised version of this pratical orthography should use the letter *i* to represent the allophone [ɪː] rather then the current letter *e*.

Another example of this difference is the fact that, although we knew that there is an Actor voice prefix *men-* in Northern Alta (as in *men-'aral* 'to study'), we had originally not understood the rules of assimilation it undergoes when it is attached to a root (see §3.2.1.1). Consequently, this form is sometimes represented as *me''aral* in the practical orthography (matching its phonetic realization), but it is always represented as /mən-ʔaral/ in the phonemic representation. In addition, at that point in time we were unable to discriminate geminated glottal stops in the language and sometimes transcribed forms like these as having a single glottal stop (as in *me'aral*).

A second important difference between the practical orthography and the phonemic representation is related to enclitics (§3.1.3). The practical orthography treats most of these particles as separate words (except for some clitics listed below), and thus writes them separated by a space. However, in the phonemic tier, they are linked with an equal sign. As we can see in the practical orthography tier of Example (2.54), the particle *=d* is written next to the host (*inebided*, 'he said it'), while the Adverb *=man* and the Demonstrative *=yay* are separated by spaces in the practical orthography. The three enclitics are however represented as part of a single phonological word in the phonemic representation, in which they are preceded by equal sign. The list below shows the rules followed in the representation of these enclitics:

1) Enclitics that are represented using more than one character in the practical orthography are written as separate words
2) the first person singular Absolutive Pronoun *e'* /=eʔ/ is written as a separate word
3) the /=m/ allomorph of the second person singular Genitive Pronoun is written next to the host or preceding enclitic without any space
4) the Adverb /=d/ is written next to the host or preceding enclitic without any space
5) the Specificity Marker /=i/ is represented as *-i* (preceded by a hyphen) and is written next to the host or preceding enclitic without any space

6) the Adverb /=Ce/ 'already', in which the first consonnant fully assimilates to the last consonant of the host (§3.2.1.2.2), is written next to the host or preceding enclitic without any space.

2.4.3 Some inconsistencies in the orthography

The practical orthography shows a number of inconsistencies which are listed below, and which should be taken into consideration by future users of the corpus of annotated recordings, when running searches in ELAN.

a) the Specificity Marker =*i.* is most frequently represented as *-i* (linked to its host or to the preceding enclitic with a hyphen), but in some occasions we also represented it as *'i* (thus preceded by an apostrophe), or wrote it directly after its host or preceding enclitic, without any space. For example, it is possible to find three different representations of the phonological word *pulab=i* 'the afternoon', these are *pulabi, pulab'i* and *pulab-i*

b) the first person singular Absolutive Pronoun *e'* /=ə?/ is generally written as a separate word, but in some examples it is written next to the host or preceding enclitic without any spaces

c) the Adverb dla /=dla/ 'just' is sometimes treated as two separate enclitics and in these cases, it is represented as *d la*

d) the geminating consonant in the Adverb /=Cə/ is sometimes not represented

e) although the practical orthography is generally closer to a phonetic representation, some transcriptions are closer to a phonemic representation. Thus, the form *inebbided* appearing in (2.54) above is sometimes represented as *inibidded* reflecting the underlying phoneme /i/, instead of the surface realization

f) the /ə/ in prefixes /mən-/, /məŋ-/, /məɲi-/, /mə-/, /pən-/, /pəŋ-/ and /pəɲi-/ is sometimes freely realized as /a/ (see §2.2.1.4). Thus, these prefixes are sometimes represented as *man-, mang-, mangi-, ma-, pan-, pang- and pangi-* in the ELAN corpus of annotations

g) some recordings were transcribed by the young trainee Maebell Fernandez in ELAN. As mentioned in §2.4, we did not provide the trainee with any orthographic rules. Due to this fact, recordings (500 - 515) show her own transcription method with its respective inconsistencies.

2.4.4 Dealing with spelling variants when running searches in ELAN (use of regular expressions)

Although certain words have spelling variants, as shown in the preceding section, variation can be dealt with when running searches in ELAN, by using regular expressions (regex), as described in Mosel (2015). In this section, we present some of the searches we have made when dealing with this kind of variation. It must be kept in mind that, given that regular expressions can be built or adapted to each particular situation, there is more than one way to run a search in each case.

A regular expression is a sequence of caracters that define a search pattern. Each of the inconsistencies presented in the preceding section can be solved by runnning a search with regular expressions. The following table presents the regular expressions that may deal with these variants:

Table 2.6 Examples searches with regex when dealing with spelling variants

Spelling variants	regular expression	matches
the Specificity Marker has three different representations: =i, 'i, or i	(-|')i \b	matches all words ending with i and preceded by either hyphen or apostrophe
	i \b	matches all words ending with i
1s.ABS Pronoun *e'* is either written next to the host, or separated by a blank space	e' \b	matches all words ending with the sequence <e'> and followed by a white space
The Adverb *dla* is sometimes represented as two words: *d la*	d ?la	matches all occurences of the sequences <dla> and <d la>
The geminating consonant in the Adverb /=Cə/ is sometimes not spelled	e \b	matches all words ending with <e> and followed by a white space
Words undergoing vowel lowering *inibidde /inebidde*	\b in(e|i)bidde	matches all the occurrences of words starting with <in>, directly followed by either (e or i) and followed by <bidde>
Variation in the spelling of prefixes like *men /man*	\bm(e|a)n	matches all words starting with either the letters men or man

Therefore, although the practical orthography is not standardized, as this endeavour is beyond the scope of this documentary and descriptive project, the corpus of transcribed recordings can be used to describe the grammar of the language, as it will be seen in the following chapters.

3. Morphology

Section 3.1 introduces the morphological units, roots, affixes and clitics and their relation to word classes.

Section 3.2 deals with the most frequent morpho-phonological processes that appear when attaching affixes and clitics to roots or stems. Some of these changes are the result of derivational processes, as in the case of voice-aspect affixes, others occur across word boundaries (Specificity Marker =*i*, Enclitic Adverbs =*bat*) and some across constituent boundaries (enclitic Personal Pronouns). Finally Section 3.2.8 provides a table of the different reduplication patterns that can be observed in the language.

3.1 Introduction: morphological units

Northern Alta is an agglutinative language in the sense that words are formed by concatenation of morphemes (roots, affixes and clitics) which remain mostly unchanged after concatenation.

In the following example, the utterance *menbelon e' namud* comprises the following morphemes: the lexical root *belon* 'provision', the active voice prefix *men-* and two enclitics, the first person singular Absolute Pronoun =*e'*, and the Adverb =*namud* 'just':

> **(3.1)**   **menbelon e' namud**
> [məmbəˈlonəʔˌnamud]
> /mən-bəlun=əʔ=namud/
> AV-provision=1s.ABS=just
> 'I just pack food (for the field)' (19.07)

The morphemes *belon, e'* and *namud* remain unchanged, allowing us to segment the word by using hyphens to mark affix boundaries and equal signs for clitics. Only one morpheme, the prefix *men-*, undergoes a change in its shape, being realized as [mem-], a change triggered by the first consonant of the root *belon*. Finally, the meaning of the form *menbelone' namud* can be deduced by adding the meaning of its components, which keep a relationship of one to one between meaning and form.

3.1.1 Roots and stems

Free roots include words such as *ganda* 'beauty', *hirap* 'hardship' and *polung* 'word, language'. Free roots can also receive voice affixes to derive forms such as *megandá* 'be beautiful', *mahirap* 'be hard' or *menpolung* 'to speak'.

Bound roots like *eg'ang* /ʔəgʔaŋ/ 'go' or *sdep* /sdəp/ 'enter' only appear in combination with affixes resulting in forms like:

(3.2)   **mə-**   /ʔəgʔaŋ/   → /məʔəgʔaŋ/'to be able to leave'
          <um> /sdəp/   → /sumdəp/   'to enter, to start working'

A stem can also act as a base and combine with other affixes to form new words. In the examples below, the stems /meʔegʔaŋ/ and /sumdəp/ combine with the perfective <in> infix:

          <in>   /məʔəgʔaŋ/   → /minəʔəgʔaŋ/ 'to have been able to leave'
          <in>   /sumdəp/   →/sinumdəp/   'entered, started working'

Thus, both roots and stems can be used as bases for word formation.

3.1.2 Affixes

As shown in Table 3.1, Northern Alta has the following four types of affixes:

Table 3.1 Types of affixes

Type of affix	Example	Base	Affixed form
Prefix	/mə-/	**ganda** /ganda/ 'beauty'	**maganda** /məganda/ 'beautiful'
Suffix	-/ən/	**alap** /ʔalap/ 'act of taking'	**alapen** /ʔalapən/ 'to be caught'
Infix	/<um>/	**eg'ang** /ʔəgʔaŋ/ 'act of going'	**umeg'ang** /ʔuməgʔaŋ/ 'to go'
Circumfix	/mə-....-an/	**tanod** /tanud/ 'act of waiting'	**metanodan** /mətanudan 'be able to wait for something'

3.1.3 Clitics

Clitics are a common phenomenon in Philippine languages (see Schachter & Otanes, 1972 p.183, Himmelmann, 2005, p355 or Rubino, 2005, p.330). Due to time constraints it has been impossible to present a comprehensive and systematic description of Northern Alta clitics that would consider all typologically relevant features, as outlined in Spencer & Luis (2012).

Northern Alta clitics belong to closed classes and include elements that precede their host (proclitics) and those which follow their host (enclitics). Table 3.2 presents these classes:

Table 3.2 Northern Alta clitics

Proclitics	Enclitics
• Articles (§5.3.1) • Linker (§5.3.5)	• Personal Pronouns (only Absolute and Genitive sets) (§5.2.1) • Demonstratives (only Absolute and Locative sets) (§5.2.2) • Enclitic Adverbs (§5.4.5.3) • Specificity Marker =*i* (§5.3.3) • Plural Marker =*sid* (§5.3.2)

When attached to their hosts, the enclitics may trigger some of the morpho-phonological alternations described in the subsections below. For example, a number of Personal Pronouns or enclitic Adverbs may trigger regressive and progressive assimilation, as described in (§3.2.1.2). The Personal Pronouns 1s.ABS and 3s.GEN, the Enclitic Adverbs =*bat* or =*gul* or the Specficity Marker =*i* may trigger the gemination of the last consonant of the host (§3.2.1.3.1). The Enclitic Adverb =*d* causes the deletion of the final nasal consonant or diphthong in some Personal Pronouns and Demonstratives (§3.2.2). Finally, the Specificity Marker and certain Personal Pronouns sometimes trigger stress change (§3.2.6) and subsequent vowel lengthening and lowering (§3.2.7.3.2).

Several enclitics may occur attached to a single host, the following example shows a sequence of clitics attached to the preceding voice-marked word. These include the Enclitic Adverbs =*d* and =*man,* and also the Absolutive distal Demonstrative =*yay*:

(3.3)   inibidded man yay ni Lulia di'en

[inibiddədmanjai   ni   luļja   diʔən]

ʔ<in>i-biddə**=d=man=jaj**	[ni	lulja]	[diʔən]
CV<PRF>-say**=d=CNTR=DIST.DEM.ABS**	GEN	Lulia	1s.LOC

'Lulia told me that again' (nalta83.007)

This example illustrates that contrary to Absolutive and Genitive Pronouns, Locative Pronouns are not clitics (see Table 5.3, §5.2.1), since they appear after Determiner Phrases. Note that the Absolutive Demonstratives do not always behave as clitics, see Examples (4.32) and (5.203).

3.2 Morpho-phonological processes

3.2.1 Assimilation and gemination

Assimilation may as a result of the affixation of certain prefixes and also as a consequence of liaison. Personal enclitic Pronouns may trigger regressive assimilation on the last consonant of their host. Conversely, some Enclitic Adverbs may undergo progressive assimilation when attached to certain hosts. Geminated consonants may appear at boundaries in which the assimilation is total.

3.2.1.1 Assimilation as a result of prefixation

The first consonnant of prefixes such as Active voice /mən-/ and Gerundive /pən-/ undergo regressive assimilation with the first consonant of the root they are prefixed to. The following examples with the prefixes /mən-/ and /pən-/ illustrate this phenomenon. As example (3.4) shows, these prefixes undergo place assimilation with a following voiceless stop:

(3.4)	/mən-pəltag/	[məm-pəltag] 'to fish underwater'
	/pən-pəltag/	[pəm-pəltag] 'fishing underwater'
	/mən-tanəm/	[mən-tanəm] 'to plant'
	/pən-tanəm/	[pən-tanəm] 'planting'

As shown in example (3.5) the prefixes /mən-/ and /pən-/ undergo full assimilation with a following voiced stop, glottal stop or liquid.

(3.5)   /mən-lati/   [məl-lati] 'to search for and cut rattan'

/pən-lati/   [pəl-lati] 'searching for and cutting rattan'

/mən-gəttəl/   [məg-gəttəl] 'to itch'

/mən-ʔudiŋ/   [məʔ-ʔudiŋ] 'to burn coal'

/pən-ʔudiŋ/   [pəʔ-ʔudiŋ] 'burning coal'

3.2.1.2 Assimilation as a consequence of liaison

3.2.1.2.1 Regressive assimilation

Hosts ending with /n/ may undergo total regressive assimilation when enclitic Personal Pronouns starting with glottal stop are attached to them. Words that often show this type of assimilation include the negative Existential *awon*, as well as Patient voice affixed /-ən/ words and Locative voice affixed /-an/ words. The enclitics that trigger this type of change include:

- 1s.GEN   =ʔu
- 2s.ABS   =ʔa
- 1pe.ABS   =ʔami
- 1pi.ABS   =ʔitam
- 2p.ABS   =ʔam

The following examples illustrate this change:

(3.6)   awon 'o budi

[ʔawu**ʔ'ʔ**u   budi]

ʔawun=ʔu   budi

not.exist=1s.GEN   want

'I don't want' (E5.02.52)

(3.7)   awon 'ad te malimbuy

[ʔawu**ʔ'ʔ**a=d   tə   malimbui]

ʔawun=ʔa=d   tə   malimbuj

not.exist=1s.ABS=already   NSP money

'you don't have any money left' (38.29)

(3.8)   annolen 'o siddina
         [ʔannulə**ʔ'ʔ**u   siddina]
         ʔannul-ən=ʔu   siddina
         know-PV=1s.GEN   MED.DEM.PL
         'I know them' (52.81)

3.2.1.2.2 Progressive assimilation

This change concerns two different enclitics, the Enclitic Adverbs /=Cə/ and /=bat/. The enclitic /=Cə/, which implies a change of state, fully assimilates in articulation to the last consonant of the root to which it is attached:

(3.9)   awon ne 'en te malimbuy
         [ʔawunnəʔi:n   tə   malimbui]
         ʔawun=Cə=ʔin   tə   malimbuj
         not.exist=already=PROX.DEM.ABS   NSP   money
         'there is no money anymore' (06.02.268)

(3.10)   menpulutan am ne
         [mənpulutaʔʔammə]
         mən-pulutan=ʔam=Cə
         AV-snack=2p.ABS=already
         'let you guys eat' (46.26)

(3.11)   pag umoli amid mannen, pulabbe
         [pag   ʔ<um>uli=ʔami=d   mannən   pulabbə]
         pag   ʔ<AV>uli=ʔami=d   mannen   pulab=Cə
         when   return=1pe.ABS=d   again   evening=already
         when we came back again, it was dark already' (60.11)

The interrogative Enclitic Adverb *bat* may undergo total assimilation when attached to hosts that end with /m/:

(3.12)   budim bat wadi?
         [budimmat wadi]
         budi=m=bat   wadi
         want=1s.GEN=Q   younger.sibling

'do you agree (to quit smoking), brother?' (21.08)

In addition, the Existential *awon* and the enclitic *bat* may mutually assimilate in fast spontaneous speech:

(3.13)   ay awon bat?
         [ʔai   ʔawummat]
         ʔaj   ʔawun=bat
         INTJ   not.exist=Q
         'oh, is it not?' (63.79)

3.2.1.3 Gemination

Gemination of the last consonant of a root may occur as a result of affixation or liaison, at morpheme boundaries in which the last syllable of a root or host is a closed syllable containing schwa as its nucleus.

On the other hand, liaison processes involving enclitic Personal Pronouns and Enclitic Adverbs may result in the gemination of the first consonant of the enclitic, as shown in §3.2.1.3 below.

3.2.1.3.1 Final consonant gemination

Geminated consonants may appear when adding the affixes /-an/ and /-ən/ to monosyllabic roots that have swha as their nucleus, or disyllabic roots in which the last syllable contains schwa as its nucleus:

(3.14)   /p/   /sdəp/   /-an/   [sədəp'pan]   'to enter somewhere'
         /d/   /ti'ʔəd/   /-an/   [pəntiʔəd'dan] 'to be placed at the bottom of'
         /s/   /gaməs/   /-ən/   [gaməs'sən]   'to pick something'
         /ʔ/   /gi'təʔ/   /-ən/   [gitəʔ'ʔən]   'to tickle someone'

Consonant gemination after schwa has been reported for other languages of the family such as Inibaloy (Ruffolo, 2004, p.54), and is said to occur in many languages of insular Southeast Asia (Blust, 2013, p.228). However, it does not always occur in Northern Alta. As the table below shows, the root *sdep* 'action of entering' does not geminate when adding the suffix *-an*

when it carries the perfective infix *<in>*. This is true for all bases in the corpus of the form CVC.CVC, none of which geminate:

Table 3.3 Examples showing no gemination after affixation

base	meaning	derived form	meaning
/sin'dəp/	entered	/sində'pan/	entered somewhere
/təg'təg/	act of crushing	/təgtə'gən/	to crush something
/gəm'gəm/	act of grabbing	/gəmgə'man/	to grab something

Note that in all cases, stress is attracted to the ultima as a result of the affixation.

Geminates also occur when adding the enclitic Specificity Marker /=i/ to hosts containing a schwa as the nucleus of the last syllable:

(3.15)	/p/	/pənsa'gəp/	/=i/	→ [pənsagəp'pi]	'the fishing at the river'
	/t/	/wa'gət/	/=i/	→ [wagət'ti]	'the water'
	/d/	/ti'ʔəd/	/=i/	→ [tiʔəd'di]	'the foot'
	/ʔ/	/ba'təʔ/	/=i/	→ [batəʔ'ʔi]	'the writing'
	/s/	/bə'ʔəs/	/=i/	→ [bəʔəs'si]	'the old woman'
	/m/	/ʔə'gəm/	/=i/	→ [ʔəgəm'mi]	'the ant'
	/n/	/ʔa'nən/	/=i/	→ [ʔanən'ni]	'the rice'
	/ŋ/	/bə'nəŋ/	/=i/	→ [bənəŋ'ŋi]	'the river'
	/l/	/ti'ʔəl/	/=i/	→ [tiʔəl'li]	'the wild sugarcane'
	/ʔ/	/ba'təʔ/	/=i/	→ [batəʔ'ʔi]	'the writing'

As we can see, in all of the examples above stress is also attracted to the last syllable.

Gemination may be also triggered before schwa, if it occurs with the Personal Pronoun 1s.ABS /=əʔ/, which may trigger a gemination of the final consonnant root, when the root ends with a consonant.

(3.16)	ten araw a baik e'			
	[tən	ʔaraw	ʔa	baʔikkəʔ]
	tən	ʔaraw	ʔa	baʔik=əʔ
	OBL	day	LK	small=1s.ABS

64

'when I was a child' (44.04)

(3.17)   menna'em e' nen

[mənnaʔəmməʔ nən]

mənnaʔəm=əʔ=nən

old=1s.ABS=already

'I am old now' (38.44)

3.2.1.3.2 Enclitic-initial-consonant gemination

This type of change concerns certain Personal Pronouns as well as Enclitic Adverbs, and consists of the gemination of the first consonant of the enclitic when being attached to a host ending with vowel. The following two examples show how the 3p.GEN Pronoun geminates its initial /d/:

(3.18)   siya sepla budi de'i a mengyari, i'yay

[sija=sipla	bu,diddəʔi		ʔa	məŋ-jari	ʔiʔjai]
sija=sipla	budi=də=i		ʔa	məŋ-jari	ʔiʔjaj
3s=still	want=3p.GEN=SPEC		LK	AV-happen	DIST.DEM

'it is still what they want to happen, that (thing)' (103.313)

(3.19)   kayadla, inikarga de ti elikopteri

[kajadla	ʔinikargad'də		ti	ʔilikuptiri]
kajadla	ʔ<in>i-karga=də		ti	ʔilikuptir=i
however	CV<PRF>-load=3p.GEN		OBL	helicopter=SPEC

'but, they loaded (it) on the helicopter' (103.239)

The same thing happens with the interrogative Enclitic Adverb *bat*, when it is attached to another element containing a vowel, the initial /b/ may optionally be geminated:

(3.20)   meiwadde 'a bat a tanong di'en?

[maiwad,dəʔab'bat	ʔa	tanuŋ	diʔən]
majwaddə=ʔa=bat	ʔa	tanuŋ	diʔən
have=2s.ABS=Q	LK	question	1s.LOC

'do you have a question for me?' (E.06.02.05)

(3.21)   annolen miyu bat?

[ʔan,nolənmijub'bat]

ʔannulən=miju=bat

know=2p.GEN=Q

'do you (pl) know?' (052.111)

Finally, the Enclitic Adverb *gul*, shows the same type of gemination:

(3.22)   ay siya gul nen ay, ehhakoten

[ʔai   sijaggul nən   ʔai   ʔəhhakutən]

ʔaj   sija=gul=nən   ʔaj   ʔəC-hakut-ən

INTJ   3s=emphasis=already   PM   PRG-carry-PV

'and he will be the one carrying (it)' (100.582)

3.2.2 Final consonant deletion

When followed by the Enclitic Adverb =*d*, the proximal forms of some Demonstratives, which end with the nasal /n/, undergo final consonant deletion. In addition, the first person plural inclusive forms of the Absolutive and Locative Personal Pronouns, both of which end with /m/, also undergo consonant deletion when followed by =*d*. Finally, the distal forms of Locative and Similative Demonstratives, both of which end with the diphthong /aj/, have it realized as [a=d]. This is most likely due to syllable structure constrains, given that except for loanwords (see example 2.48), there are no consonnant clusters in word final syllable codas.

(3.23)   /=sin/   /=d/   →   [=si=d]   'PROX.DEM.LOC'

/=ʔin/   /=d/   →   [=ʔi=d]   'PROX.DEM.ABS'

/ʔumansin/   /=d/   →   [ʔumansi=d]   'PROX.DEM.SML'

/=ʔitam/   /=d/   →   [=ʔita=d]   '1pi.ABS'

/diʔitam/   /=d/   →   [diʔita=d]   '1pi.LOC'

/=saj/   /=d/   →   [=sa=d]   'DIST.DEM.LOC'

/ʔumansaj/   /=d/   →   [ʔumansa=d]   'DIST.DEM.SML'

3.2.3 Epenthesis

3.2.3.1 Consonant epenthesis

Consonant epenthesis occurs at morpheme boundaries, as for instance, between a root and a suffix such as the Patient, Locative and Conveyance voice suffixes /-an/, /-ən/ and /ʔi-/ respectively, or also between an independent word and an enclitic such as the Specificity Marker /=i/, or the enclitic first person Absolutive Pronoun /=əʔ/. The different combinations of vowels may trigger the insertion of a glottal stop following /a/ and /ə/, or a glide: /j/ following /i/, and /w/ following /u/, as shown in Table 3.4. Epenthesis occurs in order to respect the Northern Alta syllable template CVC, which would otherwise be violated by syllables having more than one vowel in their nuclei.

Table 3.4 Types of epenthesis by morpheme boundary

Inserted consonant	Morpheme Boundary
Glottal stop	/a/ + /-an/ /a/ + /=i/ /a/ + /=əʔ/ /ə/ + /=i/
/j/ glide	/i/ + /-an/ /i/ + /-ən/ /i/ + /=i/ /ʔi-/ +/əʔ/
/w/ glide	/u/ + /-an/ /u/ + /-ən/ /u/ + /=əʔ/ /u/ + /=i/

3.2.3.1.1 Glottal stop

As Table 3.5 shows, a glottal stop is inserted between a root that ends with /a/ and the suffix /-an/:

Table 3.5 Examples of an epenthetic glottal stop as a result of derivation

base	meaning	derived form	meaning
/mətan'da/	'to be able to remember'	/mə-tanda-an/ **[mətanda'ʔan]**	be able to remember

67

			something
/ʔa'laga/	raise	/ʔalaga-an/ **[ʔalaga'ʔan]**	to raise someone

As a result of liaison, a glottal stop is inserted between a word ending with the vowels /a/ or /ə/ and the enclitic Specificity Marker /=i/. Table 3.6 shows some examples:

Table 3.6 Examples of an epenthetic glottal stop at boundaries between /a/ and /=i/

host	Meaning	host and clitic	meaning
/na/	3s.GEN	/na=i/ **[na'ʔi]**	his
/ʔal'ta/	Alta	/ʔalta=i/ **[ʔalta'ʔi]**	the Alta
/pət'ʔama/	father and son	/pətʔama=i/ **[pətʔama'ʔi]**	the father and son
/planu='də/	a plan of them	/planu=də=i/ **[planoddə'ʔi]**	their plan

As Table 3.7 shows, a glottal stop is also inserted between stems ending with the vowel /i/ and the Specificity Marker /=i/[12]:

Table 3.7 Examples of an epenthetic glottal stop at boundaries between /i/ and /=i/

host	meaning	host and clitic	meaning
/wa'di/	younger sibling	/wa'di=i/ **[wadi'ʔi]**	my younger sibling
/bu'di/	want	/bu'di=i/ **[bud'ʔi]**	what I want

Finally, one instance of a glottal stop inserted between a stem ending with /uh/ and the clitic /=i/ was found and is presented in Table 3.8:

---

[12] The expected epenthesis in this context is /j/ glide

Table 3.8 Examples of an epenthetic glottal stop at boundaries between /uh/ and /=i/

host	meaning	host and clitic	meaning
/ʔuluh/	head	/ʔuluh=i/ **[ʔu'luʔi]**	the head

3.2.3.1.2 /j/ glide

As shown in Table 3.9, a /j/ glide is inserted between roots ending with /i/ and the suffix /-an/:

Table 3.9 Examples of an epenthetic /j/ glide at boundaries between /i/ and /-an/

base	meaning	derived form	meaning
/'gagawi/	do	/gagawi-an/ **[ˌgaga'wijan]**	to do somewhere
/'suli/	return	/suli-an/ **['sulijan]**	to return somewhere

The /j/ glide is also inserted between hosts ending with the vowel /i/ and the Specificity Marker =i, examples are provided in Table 3.10:

Table 3.10 Examples of an epenthetic /j/ glide at boundaries between /i/ and /=i/

host	meaning	host and clitic	meaning
/a'naʔ=mi/	our child	/anaʔ=mi=i/ **[anaʔmi'ji]**	that child of ours
/'kindi/	candy	/kindi=i/ **[kɛndi'ji]**	the candy
/ka'pi/	coffee	/ka'pi=i/ **[kapɛ'ji]**	the coffee

3.2.3.1.3 /w/ glide

In general, /w/ glides occur when a back vowel is followed by a central or a front vowel. For example, as Table 3.11 shows, a /w/ glide appears when adding the Patient voice suffix /-ən/ or the Locative voice suffix /-an/ to a base that ends with the vowel /u/:

Table 3.11 Examples of an epenthetic /w/ glide at boundaries between /u/ and /a/ or /ə/

base	meaning	derived form	Meaning
/'halu/	mix	/ʔəC-halu-ən/ **[əh'haluˌwən]**	to be mixing something
/sil'batu/	whistle	/silbatu-an/ **[sil'batuˌwan]**	to whistle somewhere

A /w/ glide is also inserted between hosts that end with the vowel /u/ and the enclitic Specificity Marker /=i/. Table 3.12 provides some examples:

Table 3.12 Examples of an epenthetic /w/ glide at boundaries between /u/ and /i/

host	meaning	host and clitic	Meaning
/ʔanaʔ='mu/	your child	/ʔanaʔ=mu'=i/ **[ʔanaʔmu'wi]**	that child of yours
/taʔ'pu/	summit	/taʔpu'=i/ **[taʔpu'wi]**	the summit
/ʔabu'kadu/	lawyer	[/ʔabu'kadu,=i/ **[ʔabu'kadu,wi]**	the lawyer
/babuira'mu/	wild pig	/baˌbujra'mu=i/ **[baˌbujra'muwi]**	the wild pig

Finally, Table 3.13 shows that /w/ glides are also inserted between a word that ends in /u/ and the enclitic first person singular Absolutive Pronoun /=əʔ/:

Table 3.13 Examples of an epenthetic /w/ glide at boundaries between /u/ and /ə/

host	meaning	host and clitic	Meaning

/may tatlu/	there are four	/may tatlu=əʔ/ **[may tatluwəʔ]**	I have four
/mentudu/	to teach	/mentudu=əʔ/ **[məntuduwəʔ]**	I teach

3.2.3.2 Vowel epenthesis

Actor voice <um> words that are derived from certain monosyllabic roots having two consonants in onset position (as for example the root *sdep* 'act of entering'), show an epenthetic /ə/ when inserting the reduplicated consonant of initial C reduplication (indicating progressive aspect, see §7.2.7) in the *<um>* word.

(3.24) Root: /sdəp/   'act of entering'

Affixation: /<um>/   Actor Voice infix

Phonemic form: /sumdəp/   'to enter'

C reduplication: /sumsdəp/   'to be entering'

Phonetic realization: **[suməsdəp]**

The epenthetic schwa appears in order to satisfy the syllabic template (see §2.3), which otherwise would be violated by having a sequence of three consonants: the bilabial nasal of the <um> infix and the initial consonants of the root. Other roots undergoing the same kind of alternation include *lbut* 'act of boiling' (as in Example 6.5) and *lteg* 'act of swelling' (as in Example 5.197).

A similar process occurs when attaching the prefix *men-* to the root *lbut* 'act of boil'. In the example below, the nasal of prefix men- is assimilated to the first consonant of the root (as explained in §3.2.1.1), and in this case, an epenthetic schwa is placed between the initial consonant of the root and the second consonant:

(3.25) Root: /lbut/   'act of boiling'

Affixation: /<men>/   Actor Voice infix

Phonemic form: /mənlbut/   'to boil'

Phonetic realization: **[məlləbut]**

3.2.4 Nasal substitution

Some examples of nasal substitution can be observed in the corpus. When adding the prefixes /məŋ-/ or /pəŋ-/ to certain roots starting with a stop, the stop is deleted. As shown in the examples below, nasal substitution happens with b, p, k, g and ʔ. Thus, Northern Alta would belong to a group of languages in which both voiceless and voiced obstruents may undergo this change (Blust, 2013, p.243). In the case of b, p, g and k, the prefixal coda assimilates to the place of articulation of the following sound and replaces it:

(3.26)	Root:	/buddə/	'blossom'
	Affixation:	/məŋ/	Active Voice prefix
	Phonemic form:	/məŋbuddə/	'to blossom'
	Phonetic realization with substitution:	**[məmud'də]**	

(3.27)	Root:	/peltag/	'spear'
	Affixation:	/məŋ/	Active Voice prefix
	Phonemic form:	/məŋpeltag/	'to spear'
	Phonetic realization with substitution:	**[məməl'tag]**:	

(3.28)	Root:	/gastus/	'expenses'
	Affixation:	/pəŋ/	Instrumental prefix
	Phonemic form:	/pəŋgastos/	'used for expenses'
	Phonetic realization with substitution:	**[pəŋastos]**	

(3.29)	Root:	/kurinti/	'electricity'
	Affixation:	/pəŋ-/	Instrumental prefix
	Phonemic form:	/pəŋkurinti/	'electric tool'
	Phonetic realization with substitution:	**[pəŋu'rinti]**	

Roots starting with a glottal stop undergo deletion of the initial consonant as shown below with subsequent assimilation:

(3.30)	Root:	/ʔatəd/	'action of giving'
	Affixation:	/məŋ-/	AV prefix
	Phonemic form:	/məŋʔatəd/	to give someone
	Phonetic realization with substitution:	**[mə'ŋatəd]**	

(3.31)　　Root:　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　/ʔulas/　　'action of washing'

　　　　　　　Affixation:　　　　　　　　　　　　/pəŋ-/　　Instrmental prefix

　　　　　　　Phonemic form:　　　　　　　　　/pəŋʔulas/　used for washing

　　　　　　　Phonetic realization with substitution:　**[pə'ŋulas]**

However not all roots starting with glottal stop undergo this process. In the following examples, the glottal stop is not deleted:

(3.32)　　/ʔinum/ 'act of drinking'　　　→　　**[pəŋʔinum]** 'tool for drinking'

　　　　　　/ʔutʔut/ 'act of digging　　　→　　**[pəŋʔutʔut]** 'tool for digging'

3.2.5 Aphaeresis

A sequence containing voice and aspect prefixes can undergo aphaeresis, which is the loss of one or more sounds at the beginning of a word. For example, the active voice affix *<um>* and the root *alap* 'to get':

(3.33)　　Root:　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　/ʔalap/　　'action of getting'

　　　　　　　Affixation:　　　　　　　　　　　　/<um>/　　Active voice infix

　　　　　　　Phonemic form:　　　　　　　　　/ʔu'malap/　'to get'

　　　　　　　Phonetic realization with aphaeresis:　**['malap]**

Other examples include:

(3.34)　　/ʔumansin/ 'like this'　　　→　　**[man'sin]**

　　　　　　/ʔumansaj/ 'like that'　　　→　　**[man'sai]**

The Conveyance Voice (CV) prefix *i-* and the perfective aspect infix *<in>* undergo aphaeresis:

(3.35)　　Root:　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　/ʔapus/　　'action of embracing'

　　　　　　　Affixation:　　　　　　　　　　　　/ʔi-/　　　CV

　　　　　　　Affixation:　　　　　　　　　　　　/<in>/　　Perfective infix

　　　　　　　Phonemic form:　　　　　　　　　/ʔ<in>-i-apus/ 'embraced someone'

　　　　　　　Phonetic realization with aphaeresis: **[ni'japus]**

Other examples of this include:

73

(3.36)   lawan 'leave behind →   /ʔ<in>-i-lawan/ **[ni'lawan]** 'left someone behind'
          laga 'boil'   →   /ʔ<in>-i-laga/ **[ni'laga]** 'boiled something'

3.2.6 Stress change

As discussed in Section §2.2.2, stress may fall on both open and closed ultima syllables, and on open penult and antepenult syllables. If stress falls on an open penult, the syllable nucleus is lengthened.

The position of stress can change as a consequence of affixation or liaison processes. Table 3.14 shows the affixes and clitics that may trigger stress shift:

Table 3.14 Examples of affixes and clitics than can trigger stress shift

Type of unit		Example number
Affixes	Patient voice **-ən**	3.13
	Conveyance voice **ʔi-**	3.39 *(tanem)*
	Perfective **<in>**	3.39 *(bilay)*
	Stative **mə-**	3.38
Clitics	Specificity Marker **=i**	3.14
	Enclitic Personal Pronouns	3.41

The resulting derived words (affixation) and phonological words (liaison) may undergo certain morpho-phonological changes, which include vowel syncope, and vowel lengthening. Both changes are explored in the section below.

3.2.7 Vowel changes

3.2.7.1 Schwa syncope

Syncope occurs when adding the suffix /-an/ to a disyllabic root in which the second syllable is closed and has /ə/ as its nucleus. As a result of the affixation, the derived word undergoes resyllabification (where the original final syllable coda, /t/ in the example below, becomes the onset of the last syllable) and stress shifts to the ultimate syllable. Consequently, the second root-vowel /ə/ is lost:

(3.37)   Root: / gəˈpət/   'knot'

Affixation: /-an/   PV suffix

Phonemic form: /gəpət-an/   'to tie somewhere'

Phonetic realization with substitution: **[gəpˈtan]**

As Table 3.15 shows, roots undergoing syncope after affixation of /-an/ include the following:

Table 3.15 Examples of syncope

root	meaning	derived form	meaning
/ʔatəd/[13]	act of giving	/ʔatədan/ **[ʔatˈdan]**	to give someone
/ˈbiʔən/	proximity	/biʔən-an/ **[biʔˈnan]**	to approach
/ŋadˈdən/	name	/ŋaddən-an/ **[ŋadˈnan]**	to call someone
/puˈləd/	action of sleeping	/puləd-an/ **[pulˈdan]**	to sleep somewhere

Schachter and Otanes (1972, p.286) claim that this phenomenon happens in Tagalog bases that lack penultimate vowel length (Tagalog does not reflect PMP *e as schwa). Blust (2013, p.304) states that unstressed Tagalog vowels can drop between consonants "flanked by vowels (VC_CV)". Syncope is also attested in Arta, where bases having a long penultimate vowel may not undergo this change, because syncope would result in "superheavy syllables that would violate the eligible syllable structure" (Kimoto 2017, p.128).

In addition to final root-vowels, the first root-vowel (if a schwa) may also undergo syncope in certain words, when affixed with the active voice infix *<um>*:

(3.38)   Root: /dəˈʔəl/

Affixation: /-um-/

Phonemic form: /duməʔəl/

Phonetic realization with substitution: [dumˈʔəl]

---

[13] There are no examples of the unaffixed root /ʔatəd/ in the corpus. Thus, although it is a valid example of swcha syncope, it is not clear if it undergoes stress shift.

Ruffolo (2004, p.69) identifies syncope in Inibaloy, in both the first and the final vowels of certain roots and provides a number of different factors triggering this change, including frequency of use, syllable structure and stress shift among other things

3.2.7.2 Vowel lengthening

Words carrying stress on the ultima may undergo vowel lengthening after affixation or liaison. If the suffix or enclitic involved does not cause stress shift, the resulting derived word (affixation) or phonological word (liaison) carries stress on the penult (originally the ultima). As Table 3.16 shows, if the resulting penult is open, the syllable undergoes vowel lengthening:

Table 3.16 Examples of vowel lengthening

Process	root/host	meaning	derived form/ host and clitic	meaning
Affixation (-an suffix)	/tan'ŋap/	accept	/tan'ŋapan/ **[tan'ŋa:pan]**	agreement
Liaison (Specificity Marker =i)	/si'nag/	day, sun	/si'nagi/ **[si'na:gi]**	the sun
	/məs'lub/	flagrant	/məs'lubi/ **[məs'lo:bi]**	the good perfume
	/la'ŋit/	sky	/la'ŋit=i/ **[la'ŋɪ:t=i]**	the sky

3.2.7.3 Vowel lowering

As a result of affixation or liaison processes, the resulting lengthened /i:/ and /u:/ vowels (see above) are lowered to [ɪ:] and [o:] respectively, if occurring in a position other than ultima.

3.2.7.3.1 Vowel lowering related to affixation

In the example below, the Stative voice prefix /mə-/, causes stress shift, moving it one syllable to the left. The resulting form shows an open syllable with /i/ as its nucleus, which is lengthened to [i:] and lowered to [ɪ:]:

(3.39)   /si'pəl/   [si'pəl]   'gratitude'

| /mə'sipəl/ | [mə'sɪ:pəl] | 'be grateful'[14] |
| /mi'nasipəl/ | [mi'nə:sipəl] | 'was grateful'[15] |

The instances of infixation of perfective *<in>* below result in stress shift, causing the lengthening and subsequent lowering of the /i/ and /u/ vowels respectively:

(3.40)	/ʔibilaj/	[ʔibi'lai]	'to be raised'
	/ʔ<in>ibilaj/	[ʔi'nɪ:bilai]	'was raised
	/tanəm/	[ta'nəm]	'plant'
	/ʔitanəm/	[ʔi'ta:nəm]	'to be planted'
	/ʔ<in>itanəm/	[ʔinɪ:tanəm]	was planted
	/ʔi-walaʔ/	[ʔi-'wa:laʔ]	'to be left behind'
	/ʔ<in>i-walaʔ/	[ʔi'nɪ:walaʔ]	'was left behind'
(3.41)	/bu'di/	[bu'di]	'want'
	/b<in>udi/	[bi'no:di]	'wanted'
	/ʔaj/	[ʔai]	'act of going'
	/ʔ<um>aj/	[ʔu'mai]	'to go'
	/ʔ<in><um>aj/	[ʔi'no:mai]	'to have gone'
	/tira/	[tira]	'act of living'
	/t<um>ira/	[tumi'ra]	'to live'
	/t<in><um>ira/	[ti'no:mira]	'to have been living'

3.2.7.3.2 Vowel lowering related to liaison

In the following example the 1s exclusive Absolutive pronoun *ami* /=ʔami/, attracts stress to the ultima but secondary stress remains on the original ultima syllable, which is now antepenult, triggering lengthening and lowering of /i/:

| (3.42) | mənla'ti/ | [mənla'ti] | 'to work with rattan' |

---

[14] Another analysis is that the verb 'be grateful' has the basic stress, and nominalization moves it one syllable to the right… like in Tagalog. (Lawrence Reid, personal communication, September 2018)
[15] The perfective is given here in order to illustrate how the vowel lowering phenomenon does not apply in this context

/mənlati=ʔa'mi/   [mənla,tɪ:=ʔa'mi]   'we work with rattan'

3.2.7.3.3 Other instances of vowel lowering

The form *ina* /ʔi'na/ 'mother' shows the same vowel change when preceded by an Article such as the Genitive /ni/ or the Absolutive /ti/:

(3.43)   /ʔi'na/   [ʔi'na]   'mother' (VOC)

          /ni='ʔina/   [ni'jɪ:na]   'mother' (GEN)

          /'tina/   ['tɪ:na]   'mother' (REF)

The homophonous medial Absolutive Demonstrative *ina* /=ʔi'na/ shows the same change, although the alternation has not been investigated in context.

(3.44)   /=ʔi'na/   [=ʔi'na]   'that'

          /='ʔina/   [='ʔɪ:na]   'that'

Although this is not an example of liaison, the first person plural inclusive Pronouns (Absolutive and free forms) show a similar change, where the vowel is lowered although not lengthened.

(3.45)   /=ʔi'tam/   [=ʔi'tam]   'us' (1pi.ABS)'

          /si'ʔitam/   [si'ʔɪtam]   'us' (1pi, unmarked)

3.2.8 Reduplication

Table 3.17 Lexicalized reduplication

Reduplication pattern	Meaning	Example reduplicated form	Number of different roots per pattern
Lexicalized Reduplication	naming (plants)	**suk-suk** /suksuk/ 'sweet potato'	**4**
	naming (animals)	**wak-wak** /wakwak/ 'crow'	**4**

	repeated use of instrument	**gel-gel** /gəlgəl/ 'act of chopping'	6
	repeated use of body part	**ngal-ngal** /ŋalŋal/ 'to masticate'	9
	body part	**kile-kileh** /kilikilih/ 'armpit	3
	sound	**buy-buy** /bujbuj/ 'broom'	2
	space	**dig-dig** /digdig/ 'next to'	2
	other	**mon-mon** /munmun/ 'complete'	13

Table 3.18 Reduplication patterns

Reduplication pattern	Meaning	Example base	Example reduplicated form	Number of different roots per pattern
Full reduplication	plurality	**damet** **/**damət/ 'hand'	**damet-damet** /damət-damət/ 'hands'	4
	plurality (grouping quantifiers)	**salob** /salub/ 'three liters'	**salob-salob** /salub-salub/ 'three by three liters'	3
	plurality (frequency)	**sinag** /sinag/ 'day'	**sinag-sinag** /sinag-sinag/ 'every day'	5
	repeated use of instrument	**sikwat** /sikwat/ 'raise with a lever'	**sikwat-sikwaten** /sikwat-sikwatən/ 'to repeatedly raise'	2

	attenuation	**tanem** /tanəm/ 'act of planting'	**men-tanem-tanem** /mən-tanəm-tanəm/ **'**to do a little planting'	8
	intensification	**budi** /budi/ 'want'	**budi-budi** /budi-budi/ 'really want	3
	other	**sidde** /siddə/ 'them'	**sidde-sidde=d** /siddə-siddə=d/ 'among them'	7
CVCV-	plurality	**mudung** /muduŋ/ 'mountain'	**mudu-mudung** /mudu-muduŋ/ 'mountains'	7
	repeated use of instrument	**palang** /palaŋ/ 'type of knife'	**pala-palang-en** /pala-palaŋ-ən/ 'to chop something'	2
	limitation	**si'ami** /siʔami/ 'us'	**si'a-si'ami** /siʔa-siʔami/ 'us only'	4
CV-reduplication	intensification	**de'el** /dəʔəl/ 'big'	**de-de'el** /də-dəʔəl/ 'very big'	4
	plurality	**'ana'** /ʔanaʔ/ 'child'	**'a-'ana'** /ʔa-ʔanaʔ/ 'children'	2
	plurality (distributive)	**piso** /pisu/ 'Philppine peso'	**pi-piso** /pi-pisu/ 'peso by peso'	2
	limitation	**duwa** /duwa/ 'two'	**du-duwa** /du-duwa/ 'only two'	1
	attenuation	**nanih** /nanih/ 'later'	**me-na-nanih** /mə-na-nanih/ 'very soon'	1

	progressive[16]	**ledep** /lidəp/ 'swim underwater'	**men-le-ledep** /mən-li-lidəp/ **'**be swimming underwater'	**52**[17]

---

[16] The grammatical status of this pattern is not clear. This type of reduplication might be an instance of structural borrowing.

[17] This figure does not represent the total number of different examples but the total number of occurrences of the pattern in the corpus

4. Basic clauses

The content of this chapter is related to the analysis of word classes and case relations appearing in Chapters §5 and §6 respectively. In order to provide the reader with an overview of the basic structures that can be identified in the language, we present this chapter before the study of word classes and case relations.

Section 4.2 presents the types of phrases that form clauses, and describes their constituent structures and syntactic functions.

Section 4.3 provides a classification of clause types according to the type of phrase that forms the predicate. Clause types are divided into three main types, depending on whether it is a U-word, a V word or an Existential that forms the predicate.

4.1 Introduction

Northern Alta content words can be subclassified depending on whether or not they carry voice marking, a division resulting in two main classes of content words: classes V and U respectively. Although the two classes have different morphosyntactic properties (§5.4.2), both V and U-words may form phrases appearing in predicate function, forming accordingly voice-marked and voice-unmarked predicates.

Since the presence or absence of voice marking determines the semantic role of each case-marked constituent (§6), a first distinction of clause type should be taken into consideration:

1. Clauses with voice-marked predicates
2. Clauses with predicates that are not voice marked

A clause minimally contains a predicate, and one or more arguments. The predicate appears in initial position, and is followed by the arguments. If an element of the clause is topicalized, the predicate does not appear in clause-initial position and will be marked, either by the Predicate Marker (PM) *ay* or by an intonation break:

1. Predicate initial: **[predicate + arguments]**
2. With topic predicate: **[topic + [**PM/pause + predicate**]]+ arguments]**

In addition to predicate and argument/s, a clause may contain other elements, such as clausal adjuncts, modifiers, complements and topics. The next section deals with the types of constituents that may be found in Northern Alta.

4.2 Types of Phrases

A phrase is a group of words that function as a unit, filling one of the clausal slots (predicate, argument, adjunct, modifier, complement, topic). Phrases minimally contain a content word as a lexical head, a Pronoun or a Demonstrative. They may also contain one or more function words. Table 4.1 below summarizes the main types of phrases in Northern Alta:

Table 4.1 Phrase types

Name		Definition	Section
DP	Determiner Phrase	Phrase introduced by a determiner (Article or Demonstrative) that is marked for case. DPs may be headed by U-words, V-words, Existentials or Locative Pronouns	§4.2.1
VP	Voice-marked Phrase	Phrase headed by a V-word and not introduced by any Determiner	§4.2.2
UP	Unmarked Phrase	Phrase headed by a content U-word and not marked by an Article, nor a Preposition, Predicate Marker or Linker.	§4.2.3
AdvP	Adverbial Phrase	Phrase headed by a Temporal Adverb	§4.2.4
DemP	Demonstrative Phrase	Phrase formed by a Demonstrative and a modifier	§4.2.5
Prp	Pronoun Phrase	Phrase formed by a Personal Pronoun and a modifier	§4.2.6
PP	Prepositional Phrase	Phrase formed by a Preposition governing a DP	§4.2.7
AyP	Ay Phrase	Phrase that always appears in predicate function, and which is formed by the Predicate Marker *ay* and another constituent	§4.2.8
LP	Linker Phrase	Phrase formed by a Linker particle and another constituent	§4.2.9

4.2.1 Determiner Phrases (DPs)

Determiner Phrases are phrases that carry a determiner in the leftmost position of the phrase. The determiner, which may either be an Article (§5.3.1) or a Demonstrative (§5.2.2), marks the DP for case. The determiner is followed by either a U-word (§5.4.3), a V-word (§5.4.4), an Existential (§5.4.6) or a Locative Pronoun (§5.2.1.4). The most basic DP is formed by a determiner and a content word.

In addition, DPs may carry other modifiers at the right boundary of the phrase, such as Specificity Markers (§5.3.3) or Plural Markers (§5.3.4), as well as Personal Pronouns (§5.2.1) and Demonstratives (§5.2.2). These modifiers are dependent on the head the DP, as can be observed in the examples given in Table 4.5, which shows the constituent structure of Unmarked Phrases (phrases that do not carry an Article), and where the content words that head these UPs carry the same type of modifiers.

Table 4.2 summarizes the possible constituent structures of DPs and provides example numbers for each type:

Table 4.2 Determiner Phrases

Constituent structure of DP	Examples
ART + U-word	4.1, 4.2
ART + U-word + SPEC	3.18
ART + U-word + PL	5.67
ART + U-word + SPEC + PL	4.3
ART + U-word + DEM	7.27
ART + U-word + GEN.Pronoun	5.140
ART + U-word + GEN.Pronoun + PL	5.103
ART + U-word + GEN.Pronoun + SPEC + PL	5.102
ART + U-word + LP	6.1
ART + U-word + DP	4.79
ART + LOC.Pronoun	5.69
ART + V-word	4.4
ART + V-word + DP	4.5
ART + V-word + DP + DP	5.160
ART + Existential + LP complement	6.120
DEM + U-word + SPEC	5.46
DEM + U-word + DP	5.58
DEM + U-word + SPEC + DEM	5.60, 5.199
DEM + U-word + GEN.Pronoun + SPEC + LP	5.15

The following examples (1 - 2) show two DPs headed by U-words, each of them showing different case marking (Absolutive and Genitive cases respectively):

(4.1) lumelbut nen in kaldero

l<um>l-but=nən **[ʔin kaldiru]**

<AV>RDP-boil=already **ABS** pot

'the (content of the) pot is now boiling' (106.089)

(4.2) aydi, ginuyod nen ni Lettaw

ʔaidi g<in>ujud=nən **[ni littaw]**

INTJ <PRF.PV>pull=already **GEN** Lettaw

'aidi, Lettaw pulled it' (100.723)

The next example shows a DP marked in the Oblique case by the Article *ti*. The DP is headed by the U-word *depug* 'carabao', and is followed by additional function words, such as the Specificity Marker *=i* or the Plural Marker *=sid:*

(4.3) isakay e' nad ti depog-i sid

ʔi-sakaj=əʔ=na=d **[ti dəpug=i=sid]**

CV-load=1s.ABS=3sGEN=d **OBL** carabao=SPEC=PL

'he gave me a ride on the carabaos' (83.238)

DPs may be also headed by V-words, as in Examples (4.4) and (4.5) below. In addition, Example (4.5) shows that V-words functioning as the head of a DP may govern other arguments:

(4.4) siyad yay in mensoli

sija=d=jaj **[ʔin [mən-suli]]**

3s=d=DIST.DEM.ABS ABS AV-return

'that is the part that grows again' (95.140) (lit. that is the one that returns)

(4.5) sasa'ano namud a talaga in mennol ti polung mi-i

sa-saʔanu=namud ʔa talaga

RDP-few=just LK surely

[ʔin [mən-nul [ti puluŋ=mi=i]**]]**

ABS AV-know OBL language=1p.GEN=SPEC

'clearly, there are just a few who know how to speak our language' (91.1149)

(lit. clearly just very few are the ones how know our language)

The preceding examples can be analyzed as DPs headed by a V-word, from the perspective of the *syntactic uniformity hypothesis for content words* (Himmelmann, 2008, p.267), which considers that the type of phrase is independent of the word class of the content word (V or U). The author refers to an alternative analysis in which ACTION-words are nominalized when appearing in this position and states that "there is no principled reason to exclude the same analysis for OBJECT-words", (Himmelmann, 2008, p.268). In this view, the (object-word-headed) DP in (1) could be equally analyzed as *[ʔin [kaldiru]]* and translated as 'the one/thing that is a pot', but this analysis would be "less economical…(as it posits)... an additional (and invisible) layer of structure". In addition to these two possible analyses, other interpretations of this problem can be found in Kroeger (1998, p.12) or in Reid (2002, p.304).

As several examples show, certain Demonstratives can occupy the same slot as the Article, in the leftmost of the phrase, in which case they function as determiners (see §5.2.2).

As for the possible syntactic functions, Determiner Phrases may appear in argument function as well as in adjunct, predicate, modifier of DP, and, as the next example shows, in topic function:

(4.6)   pagka in matam ay may diplet

        pagka **[ʔin   mata=m]**   ʔaj   maj   diplət

        if   ABS   eye=2s.GEN PM   have   dirt

        'If your eyes have dirt' (95.263)

Table 4.3 below summarizes the possible functions of DP's and provides example numbers for each syntactic function:

Table 4.3 Functions of Determiner Phrases

Syntactic function	Examples
argument	4.1, 4.2, 4.5
topic	4.6
adjunct	4.3, 4.8
predicate	4.72, 6.21
modifier of DP	6.42
complement	6.124

4.2.2 Voice-marked Phrases (VPs)

Voice-marked Phrases are phrases which are headed by a single V-word or a V-word and an Adverb, which function as predicates and which are not marked by a determiner (Article or Demonstrative). Table 4.4 shows the possible forms of VPs:

Table 4.4 Voice-marked Phrases

Constituent structure	Examples
single V-word	4.50, 4.51
V-word + Adv	4.7, 4.8

As the examples below show, V-words always contain a voice affix, such as the Actor voice infix *<um>* in (4.7) or the AV voice prefix *men-* in (4.8). In addition, V-words may also inflect for aspect, as it can be seen in (4.7), were the V-word carries the *<in>* perfective infix. VPs may also contain Adverbs (§5.4.5.2 and §5.4.5.3), such as the Enclitic Adverb *gul* in (4.7) or the Adverb *mannen* 'again' in (4.8):

(4.7)   dinumateng gul sen ti a'a

       [d**<in><um>**atəŋ=gul]=sin   ti   ʔaʔa

       d**<PRF><AV>**arrive=emphasis=PROX.DEM.LOC ABS   older.sibling

       '(my) sister did come here' (100.188)

(4.8)   mensolid mannen ti pulab-i

       [mən-suli**=d=mannən]**   ti   pulab=i

       AV-return**=d=again**   OBL   evening=SPEC

       'I return again in the evening' (42.19)

4.2.3 Unmarked Phrases (UPs)

UP are phrases that are headed by a content U-word and not marked by an Article, nor a Preposition, Predicate Marker or Linker. UPs may contain certain function words, such as the Specificity Marker or the Plural Marker, but are not characterized by any distinctive function word. UPs may also carry other modifiers such as Genitive Pronouns, or LPs and DPs in

modifying function. Table 4.5 provides an overview of the constituent structure of Unmarked Phrases, Table 4.6 below lists the possible syntactic functions of UPs.

Table 4.5 Unmarked Phrases

Constituent structure of UP	Examples
single U-word	4.9, 4.13
U-word + SPEC	5.132, 5.134, 5.147
U-word + GEN.pron + DEM	5.217
U-word + GEN.pron + SPEC	4.9, 5.81
U-word + GEN.pron + SPEC + PL	4.11
U-word + PL	5.105
U-word + PL + LP	5.104
U-word + SPEC + PL	4.10
U-word + LP	4.66
U-word + SPEC + LP	5.32
U-word + DP	4.12
U-word + SPEC + DP	5.175
V-word[18] + SPEC	5.108, 5.117, 5.149

Table 4.6 Functions of Unmarked Phrases

Syntactic function	Examples
predicate	4.9
topic	4.9
argument	4.10, 4.11
complement	4.12, 4.13
apposition	4.14

The example below shows a UP in topic function, followed by another UP, *alobasa* 'pumpkin', which is in predicate function

(4.9)   ngadden na'i alobasa

---

[18] V-words in argument function are analyzed Unmarked Phrases. This type of UPs usually carry a Specific Marker.

[ŋaddən=na=i]   **[ʔalubasa]**

name=3s.GEN=SPEC   pumpkin

'Its name is *alobasa* (pumpkin)' (94.329)

The two following examples show UPs in argument function, followed by modifiers such as the Specificity Marker, the Plural Marker or a Genitive Pronoun.

    (4.10)   hangan Baler matid uldin-i sid

                hanŋan   balir   me-ʔatih=d   **[uldin=i=sid]**

                until   Baler   ST-die=d   non.alta=SPEC=PL

                'up until Baler, the Tagalogs would die as well' (due to the explosions)' (103.465)

    (4.11)   ten araw kasi me'hilig magulang miyi sid a men'aliyo

                tən   ʔaraw   kasi   mə-hilig

                OBL   day   because   ST-interest

                [magulaŋ=mi=i=sid]   ʔa   mən-aliju

                parents=1pe.GEN=SPEC=PL   LK   AV-search

                ti   gi-ginto=i

                OBL   RDP-gold=SPEC

                'because back in these days our parents were interested in searching for gold (pieces)' (103.090)

The following example shows the Unmarked Phrase *batug ni asoh-i* 'dog barking' that functions as a complement and is governed by the V-word *ittibeng*:

    (4.12)   awo'od ittibeng batog ni asoh-i

                ʔawun=ʔu=d   ʔi-tibəŋ   **[batug**   **[ni**   **ʔasuh=i]]**

                not.exist=1s.GEN=d CV-hear   barking   GEN   dog=SPEC

                'I did not hear the barking of a dog' (63.119)

Unmarked Phrases may also function as the complement of an Existential predicate. In the next example the Unmarked Phrase *apoy* 'fire', functions as the complement of *may*:

(4.13)   pag may apoy, aydi ta'bowan mi namud

pag   [maj   **[ʔapuj]]**   ʔajdi   taʔbu-an=mi=namud

If   have   fire   INTJ   pour-LV=1pe.GEN=just

'If there is a fire, we just pour water on it' (100.640)

UPs can be analyzed as functioning as apposititions of other phrases. In the example below, the UP *barangay miyi* 'our barangay' is modifying the Demonstrative Phrase *i'en*.

(4.14)   essa'paten nad i'en, barangay mi-i

ʔəC-saʔpat-ən=na=d   [[ʔiʔin]   **[baraŋai=mi=i]]**

PRG-climb-PV=3s.GEN=d   PROX.DEM   barangay=1pe.GEN=SPEC

'it (the water) will reach our village' (85.02)

(lit. it would reach this, our barangay)

Alternatively, the constituent formed by the Demonstrative and the UP in the preceding example could also be analyzed as a DP where the Demonstrative occupies the Article slot (see Table 4.2). As explained in §5.2.2, the main reason for analyzing the UP as appositive is the fact that an intonational break appears between the Demonstrative and the UP.

4.2.4 Adverbial Phrases (AdvPs)

Adverbial Phrases are phrases headed by a Temporal Adverb (§5.4.5.1). As shown in Table 4.7, AdvPs may function as adjuncts or as predicates:

Table 4.7 Adverbial Phrases

Form of phrase	Syntactic function	Examples
single Adv	adjunct	4.15, 4.16
	predicate	4.76
Adv + LP	adjunct	4.17, 4.55

(4.15)   inomuli hela tempulab

ʔ<in><um>uli=hila   **[təmpulab]**

<PRF><AV>return=too   yesterday

'She went home yesterday' (97.147)

(4.16)　　nanih ipa'inta' di'aw in salago

        [nanih]　　　ʔi-pa-ʔinta=ʔ　　　　　　　diʔaw　　　ʔin　　salagu

        later　　　　　CV-CAU-see=1s.GEN　　　2s.LOC　　ABS　　Salago.plant

        'later, I'll show you the Salago plant' (86.368)

(4.17)　　ududma o kaya nanih a pulab umay itam

        [ʔududma]　　ʔu　　kaja　　**[nanih** [ʔa　　pulab**]]**　　　ʔ<um>aj=ʔitam

        tomorrow　　or　　thus　　later　LK　　evening　　　<AV>go=1pi.ABS

        'so we will go tomorrow or later this evening' (69.089)

4.2.5 Demonstratives and Demonstrative Phrases (DemPs)

Demonstratives inflect for case (§5.2.2) and share certain syntactic functions with case-marked DPs (see Table 5.6). They are free words (as in 4.18 – 4.21) or enclitics (4.22). When they are modified by a Linked Phrase (as in 4.26 – 4.27) we consider them Demonstrative Phrases (DemPs). Table 4.8 below summarizes the possible forms and functions of Dems and DemPs:

Table 4.8 Demonstratives and Demonstrative Phrases

Form	Syntactic function	Example
single Dem	argument	4.22
	predicate	4.18, 4.19, 4.23
	modifier of DP	4.24
	adjunct	4.21
	topic	4.25
Dem + LP	argument of prepositional predicate	4.35
	adjunct	4.27, 5.227
	topic	4.26

(4.18)　　ti'say itam, aka

        [tiʔsaj]=ʔitam　　　　　　ʔaka=ʔ

        DIST.DEM.LOC =1pi.ABS　　older.sibling=1s.GEN

        'let's go there, my brother' (94.487)

(4.19)   umansina in tanem mo-i

[ʔumansina]   ʔin   tanəm=mu=i

MED.DEM.SML   ABS   plant=2s.GEN=SPEC

'your plant is this big' (93.436) (lit.your plant is like this)

(4.20)   pag inikabit 'o 'en ti'sen

pag   ʔ<in>i-kabit=ʔu=ʔin   **[tiʔsin]**

if   CV<PRF>-tie=1s.GEN=PROX.DEM.ABS   PROX.DEM.LOC

'when I tied it here' (104.045)

(4.21)   ti'sen mapoled ti Alex

[tiʔsin]   mə-puləd   ti   ʔaliks

PROX.DEM.LOC   ST-sleep   ABS   Alex

'Alex sleeps here' (72.03)

(4.22)   ten ginagawi ina, men'aral e' sepla

tən   g<in>agawi**[=ʔina]**   mən-ʔaral=əʔ=sipla

when   <PRF>do=MED.DEM.ABS   AV-study=1s.ABS=still

'when (they) built that, I was still studying' (100.1039)

(4.23)   i'yay in annolen 'o

[ʔiʔjaj]]   ʔin   ʔannul-ən=ʔu

MED.DEM   ABS   know-PV=1s.GEN

'what I know is this' (52.169)

(4.24)   in sanga ni'nay ay puro sela alta

[ʔin   saŋa   **[niʔnaj]**]   ʔaj   puru=sila   ʔa   ʔalta

ABS   spouse   MED.DEM.GEN   PM   pure=also   LK   alta

'as for his wife, (she) is also pure Alta' (49.82)

(4.25)   i'ina ay ti Lut

[ʔiʔina]   ʔaj   ti   lut

DIST.DEM   PM   ABS   lut

'as for that one, he is Lut' (85.628)

(4.26)   i'ina a lugar, isay sid menhuli ti usah-i

[ʔiʔina	[ʔa	lugar]**]**	ʔisaj=sid=sina
DIST.DEM	LK	place	be.at=3p.ABS=MED.DEM.LOC

mən-huli	ti	ʔusah=i
AV-hunt	OBL	deer=SPEC

'about that place, they hunt the deer there' (85.036)

(4.27)   awon mi minalap ti'sen a parte

ʔawun=mi	m<in>ə-ʔalap	**[tiʔsin**	[ʔa	parti]**]**
not.exist=1pe.GEN	POT.PV<PRF>get	PROX.DEM.LOC	LK	side

'we were not able to find it, here on this side' (103.034)

4.2.6 Pronouns and Pronoun Phrases (PrPs)

Pronouns inflect for case (§5.2.1) and share certain syntactic functions with case-marked DPs (see Table 5.2). They are free words (4.29, 4.31, 4.32, 4.33, 4.34) or enclitics (4.28, 4.30). When they are modified we analyze them as Pronoun Phrases. Table 4.9 below summarizes the forms and functions of Pronouns and PrPs:

Table 4.9 Pronouns and Pronoun Phrases

Form	Syntactic function	Example
free Pronoun	predicate	4.29, 4.78
	argument	6.109
	adjunct	4.31
	complement of *isay* Existential	4.32
	topic	4.33, 4.69
free Pronoun + LP	topic	4.34
enclitic Pronoun	argument	4.28
	modifier of DP	4.30

(4.28)   ikkabit mo sela sen

ʔi-kabit**[=mu]**=sila=sin

CV-tie=2s.GEN=also=PROX.DEM.LOC

'you also tie it here' (104.490)

94

(4.29)   siya in penhulian de ti usah'i

      [sija]   ʔin   pənhulijan=də   ti   ʔusah=i

      3s   ABS   hunting.ground=3p.GEN   OBL   deer=SPEC

      'this is their hunting ground for deer' (85.034)

(4.30)   magandad in pengarap mo ti ana'-i

      mə-ganda[19]=d   [ʔin   peŋarap**[=mu]]**   ti   ʔanaʔ=i

      ST-beauty=d   ABS   aspiration=2s.GEN OBL child=SPEC

      'your aspirations for the children are great' (76.223)

(4.31)   mensosoli dla sen di'en

      mən-su-suli=dla=sin   **[diʔən]**

      AV-RDP-return=just=PROX.DEM.LOC   1s.LOC

      'he keeps coming back here, to me' (77.222)

(4.32)   kaya isay di'en ina

      kaja   [ʔisaj **[diʔən]]**=ʔina

      so   be.at   1s.LOC=MED.DEM.ABS

      'so he (Alex) stays at my place (when he comes to Baler)' (77.067)

(4.33)   siya ay Alta

      [sija]   ʔaj   ʔalta

      3s   PM   alta

      'as for him, he is an Alta' (100.012)

(4.34)   si'etam a Alta isay itam namud ti wagewaget-i

      [siʔitam   [ʔa   ʔalta]**]** ʔisaj=ʔitam=namud ti   wage-wagət=i

      1pe   LK   alta   be.at=1pi.ABS=just OBL   RDP-water=SPEC

      'us, the Alta, we just stay by the rivers' (91.479)

4.2.7 Prepositional Phrases (PPs)

Prepositional Phrases are formed by a Preposition that governs a DP (4.37), or a Pronoun in the Locative case (4.35, 4.36), or a complement clause (4.38). Table 4.10 below summarizes the syntactic functions of Prepositional Phrases.

---

[19] *ganda* is a Tagalog root, the Alta equivalent is *piya* /'pija/

Table 4.10 Functions of Prepositional Phrases

Form of phrase	Syntactic function	Example
PREP + DP/Pronoun	predicate	4.35
	modifier of DP	4.36
	topic	4.37
	complement of LK	4.38

(4.35)   para di'etam i'ina a mudung

[para [diʔitam]]   ʔiʔina   a   muduŋ

for   1pi.LOC   DIST.DEM   LK   mountain

'that mountain is for us' (88.371)

(4.36)   in plano de para di'ami

ʔin   planu=də   **[para [diʔami]]**

ABS   plan=3p.GEN   for   1pe.LOC

'their plan for us' (103.230)

(4.37)   hangan aseno, anig ti anen=i

haŋgan ʔasinu   **[ʔanig   [ti   ʔanən=i]]**

until   what   like   OBL   rice=SPEC

'anything, like (for example) rice' (85.546)

(4.38)   bisad a anig ten mabilay sepla tidyapo tam

bisa=d   [ʔa   **[ʔanig   [tən   mə-bilaj=sipla**

NEG=d   LK   like   when   ST-life=still

tidijapu=tam]]]

parents[ABS]=1pi.GEN

'It (the fact that most animals are gone due to the logging operations) is not like when our parents were still alive' (99.564)

4.2.8 *Ay* Phrases (AyPs)

Ay Phrases (AyPs) are distinguished by the Predicate Marker (PM) *ay*, a particle that always occurs in the leftmost position of the phrase, which marks the predicate when another element is fronted. The PM is not obligatory in Alta, as an intonational break may appear instead (see Example 4.43).

AyPs always appear in predicate function. The particule *ay* may be followed by any type of phrase that can appear in predicate function (this includes all phrases types except LPs). The examples below show *Ay* Phrases headed by a VP (4.39) a UP (4.40), a DP (4.41, 4.42) and a Pronoun (4.43). Table 4.11 shows the different forms of AyPs.

Table 4.11 *Ay* Phrases

Form of phrase	Example
ay + VP	4.39
ay + U-word	4.40
ay + ABS.DP	4.41
ay + GEN.DP	4.42
ay + LOC.Pronoun	4.43

As the following examples show, AyPs are always preceded by a constituent in topic position:

(4.39)   pag si'en ay menla'ad
pag   siʔən **[ʔaj   [mən-laʔad]]**
when   1s   PM   AV-walk
'when I am the one walking' (100.908)

(4.40)   ien ay Gumamela
ʔiʔin   **[ʔaj   [gumamela]]**
PROX.DEM   PM   gumamela
'this is the gumamela plant' (94.010)

(4.41)   si'en man ay ti Ino
siʔən=man   **[ʔaj   [ti   ʔinu]]**
1s=CNTR   PM   ABS   Ino
'as for me, my name is Ino' (98.417)

97

(4.42)   i'en ay ni Nene

ʔiʔin   **[ʔaj   [ni   nini]]**

PROX.DEM   PM   GEN   Nene

'this belongs to Nene' (88.615) (lit. this is of Nene)

The following example, extracted from the last verse of a love song (session 45), shows two juxtaposed clauses, 'you are mine, I am yours', with similar constituent structures. A notable difference between the two clauses is that in the first clause there is no *ay* particle marking the predicate *di'en*, suggesting that the use of *ay* is optional

(4.43)   si'aw di'ən, si'en ay di'aw

siʔaw [diʔən]   siʔən   **[ʔaj   [diʔaw]]**

2s   1s.LOC   1s   PM   2s.LOC

'You are mine, I am yours' (45.01.11)

4.2.9 Linker Phrases (LPs)

Linker Phrases are characterized by the presence of the Linker particle *a*, which occurs at the left boundary of the phrase. LPs may appear in modifying and complement functions. Table 4.12 below summarizes the different forms and functions of LPs. The table is followed by some examples of LPs.

Table 4.12 Linker Phrases

Form of phrase	Syntactic function	Example
LK + U-word	complement of quantifier	4.44
	modifier of U-word	4.45, 5.198
	complement of Existential *meiwadde*	4.46
	modifier of Pronoun	4.47, 5.16
	modifier of Demonstrative	4.27
	modifier of Adverb	4.17
LK + proper name	modifier of kinship term	5.84, 5.196
LK + PP	modifier of DP	4.48
	complement of *bisa* Negator	4.38
LK + complement clause with	complement of stative predicate	4.49

V-marked predicate	modifier of U-word heading a UP	5.15
LK + DEM	modifier of U-word heading a DP	5.32, 5.65
LK + Adv	modifier of predicate	4.5, 6.65
LK + VP	modifier of U-word	5.155
	complement of V-word	5.4
	complement of irregular content word	5.229
	complement of Existential *meiwadde*	5.18
	complement of stative predicate	5.28
	modifier of predicate	5.146
LK + Existential	modifier of DP	5.100
	complement of irregular content word	5.228

(4.44) in e'lan a set na

ʔin   ʔəʔlan   **[ʔa   sit=na]**

ABS   all   LK   thorn=3s.GEN

'all the thorns' (100.544)

(4.45) in wadi tam a bunso'

ʔin   wadi=tam   **[ʔa   bunsuʔ]**

ABS   younger.sibling=1pi.GEN   LK   youngest.son

'our youngest sibling' (100.060) (lit. our brother the youngest)

(4.46) maiwadde a antipara sid

majwaddə   **[ʔa   antipara]**[=sid]

have   LK   goggles=3p.ABS

'They have goggles' (69.163)

(4.47) ellebe'en mi a ti Rose

ʔəC-ləbəʔ-ən=[mi   **ʔa   [ti   rus]]]**

PRG-pound-PV=1pe.GEN   LK   ABS   Rose

'We were pounding (rice) with Rose' (76.390)

(4.48) menhuli ti i'an-i a anig nidden

mən-huli   [ti   ʔiʔan=i   **[ʔa   [ʔanig   [niddən]]]**

AV-catch   OBL   fish=SPEC   LK   like   MED.DEM.GEN.PL

'They catch fish like these ones' (69.181)

(4.49)   saka mebi'et sid a mengagawi ti delan ni lati-i ti'sina waget-i

saka   mə-biʔət=sid   **[ʔa   [mən-gagawi   ti**

also   ST-laziness=-3p.ABS   LK   AV-do   OBL

delan ni   lati=i   tiʔsina   [wagət]=i]]

path   GEN   rattan=SP   MED.DEM.LOC   water=SPEC

and they were lazy to clear the way to the rattan (camp) there, by the river'

(86.105) (lit. and they were lazy to make a path to the rattan, there by the river)

4.3 Types of clauses

As described in §4.2, each of the different phrase types may be used in a different range of syntactic functions, but not all constituent types may form predicates. Table 4.13 below lists the constituents that may appear in predicate function. These constituents can be organized in two main groups, depending on whether they carry voice marking or not.

An additional group of words can be distinguished, a group including words like: *meiwadde* 'to have, to exist', *may* 'to have, to exist', *awon* 'to not exist' and *isay* 'to be at'. All these U-words belong to a word class of Existentials, which is classified as a subclass of content words. As shown in §4.3.3, clauses with predicates headed by these elements are characterized by the presence of a complement of the Existential appearing inside the predicate, and for this reason they are grouped together.

This classification results in three main clause types: clauses with voice-marked predicates, clauses with predicates that are not marked for voice, and clauses with predicates headed by an Existential:

Table 4.13 Basic clause types

Clause type	Constituent functioning as predicate	Section
Clauses with voice-marked predicates	VP	§4.3.1

Clauses with voice-unmarked predicates	UP, DP, PP, AdvP, Pron, Dem	§4.3.2
Clauses with a predicate headed by an Existential	Existential + complement	§4.3.3

The sections below explore each clause type and their subtypes, providing examples for each subtype.

4.3.1 Clauses with voice-marked predicates

All voice-marked clauses minimally have one argument. Although this argument may be realized by both an Absolutive Phrase or an Unmarked Phrase, we refer to this argument as the Absolutive argument.

Voice-marked predicates assign a particular semantic role to the arguments. Depending on the role assigned to the Absolutive argument, clauses with voice-marked predicates may be divided into two major groups. In general terms, Actor voice clauses assign the actor role to the Absolutive, while Undergoer voice clauses map the Absolutive onto an undergoer macrorole[20], this division is summarized in Table 4.14:

Table 4.14 Voice-marked clauses

Voice	Subtypes	Form of the Predicate	Gloss	Argument/s
Actor voice clauses		MEN- Predicate	AV-	Absolutive
		MENG- Predicate	AV-	Absolutive + Oblique
		<UM> Predicate	<AV>	Absolutive
Undergoer voice clauses	Patient Voice	-EN Predicate	-PV	Genitive + Absolutive
	Locative voice	-AN Predicate	-LV	
	Conveyance voice	I- Predicate	CV-	

4.3.1.1 Actor voice clauses

Actor voice (AV) clauses have a predicate headed by an Actor voice V-word (affixed with either *men-, meng-* or *<um>*). Except for clauses headed by an <um> word, AV clauses

---

[20] The usage of terms *actor* and *undergoer* in this dissertation are defined in §6.1.1

minimally have one argument. We follow the tradition of referring to this type of clause as an AV clause, since this argument expresses an actor role.

4.3.1.1.1 Clauses with *men-* predicates

Clauses of this type have a predicate headed by a MEN- V-word, and one Absolutive argument:

(4.50)   mengalaw in duwa a aso

         [mən-galaw]   [ʔin   duwa   ʔa   ʔasu]

         AV-play   **ABS**   two   LK   dog

         'the two dogs are playing' (E05.01.110)

These clauses may also have adjuncts, as in the next example, which shows a clause with a temporal adjunct marked in the Oblique case.

(4.51)   menla'ad ami ti papa'as-i

         [mən-laʔad][=ʔami]   [ti   papaʔas=i]

         AV-walk=1pe.**ABS**   OBL   morning=SPEC

         'we walk in the morning' (nalta60.10)

4.3.1.1.2 Clauses with *meng-* predicates

This type of clause has a MENG- headed predicate and two arguments: one argument marked in Absolutive and the other in Oblique case.

(4.52)   ten araw, mengalap in lella'ay, bebbe'es ti maskada de-i

         tən   ʔaraw [mən-ʔalap] [ʔin   la-laʔaj   bə-bəʔəs]

         OBL   day   **AV**-get   **ABS**   RDP-old.man   RDP-old.lady

         [ti   maskada=də=i]

         OBL   chew=3p.GEN=SPEC

         'back in these days, our old men and women would get their chew' (95.304)

(4.53)   mengalap 'a ti apoy

         [mən-ʔalap][=ʔa]   [ti   ʔapuj]

         AV-get=1s.**ABS**   **OBL**   firewood

'get some firewood' (38.22)

However, as the following example shows, there are examples of clauses with MENG-predicates in which there is no Oblique case-marked argument. The corpus includes examples of clauses with the MENG- words *mengaludu* 'hunt', *mengasawa* 'to get married' and *mengotan* 'to borrow'.

(4.54)   menlidep 'am na, tapos mengaludu
          mən-lidep=ʔam=na   tapus   məŋ-ʔaludu
          AV-swim=2p.**ABS**=already   then   AV-hunt
          'you dive (and fish) now and then hunt' (wild animals, pig, deer, etc.) (97.80)

4.3.1.1.3 Clauses with *<um>* predicates

Clauses with <UM> headed predicates may be without any argument, in which case they are used to describe weather events. The following example shows a clause with the predicate headed by the V-word *umudden* 'to rain', preceded by a temporal adjunct:

(4.55)   nanih a dalam um'udden
          [nanih ʔa   dalam]   [ʔ<um>ʔ-uddən]
          later   LK   evening   <**AV**>RDP-rain
          'it (will) rain later this evening' (E06.01.11)

<UM> headed clauses may have one argument. The argument may either represent an actor that is controlling (as in Example 4.56), or not-controlling (as in Example 4.57):

(4.56)   baka dumateng nen in uldin hid
          baka   [d<um>atəŋ=nən]   [ʔin   ʔuldin=hid]
          If   <**AV**>arrive=already   **ABS**   non.alta=PL
          'If the Tagalog show up' (100.530)

(4.57)   lumelteg pati in mukha'
          [l<um>l-təg=pati]   [ʔin   mukha=ʔ]
          <AV>RDP-swell=even   **ABS**   face=1s.ABS
          'my face was even getting swollen' (100.365)

4.3.1.2 Undergoer voice clauses

Undergoer-voice clauses have a minimum of two arguments: a Genitive case-marked actor and an Absolutive undergoer. Each of the subtypes below represents one different kind of voice in that the range of semantic roles expressed by each voice alternation is different. The possible semantic roles of Absolutive arguments in Undergoer voice clauses are explored in more detail in §6.2.2.

4.3.1.2.1 Patient voice clauses

Patient voice (PV) clauses have a predicate headed by an -EN V-word (a V-word marked by the PV suffix *-en*):

(4.58)   edpen-en'en ni waget-i ni delat

[Ɂədpən-ən][=Ɂin]   [ni   wagət=i   ni   dəlat]

reach=**PV**=PROX.DEM.**ABS**   **GEN**   water=SPEC   **GEN**   sea

'the water of the sea reaches it' (the mountain)' (109.230)

(4.59)   eg'angen mi in set na

[ɁəgɁaŋ-ən][=mi]   [Ɂin   sit=na]

remove-**PV**=1pe.**GEN**   **ABS**   thorn=3s.GEN

'we remove its thorns (of the rattan) (100.530)

The possible semantic roles of the Absolutive argument include stimulus, theme and patient. These are explored in Section §6.2.2.1.

4.3.1.2.2 Locative voice clauses

Locative voice (LV) clauses have a predicate headed by a V-word marked with the LV suffix *-an*:

(4.60)   Belen! ma'unad say, tolongan e' mo wadi!

bilin   maɁuna=d=saj   [tuluŋ-an][=əɁ][=mu]

Belen   say=d=DIST.DEM.LOC   help-**LV**=1s.**ABS**=2s.**GEN**

          wadi
          younger.sibling
          'Belen, I said to her, help me sister' (100.826)

(4.61)   atdan de itam ti oma tami
          [ʔatəd-an][=də][=ʔitam]   ti   ʔuma=tam=i
          give-**LV**=3p.**GEN**=1pi.**ABS**   OBL   farm=1pi.GEN=SPEC
          'they gave us our farm' (91.823)

LV clauses may assign a number of different semantic roles to the Absolutive argument, in addition to the recipient role (as in the two examples above). Section §6.2.2.2, describes the possible semantic roles expressed by the Absolutive argument.

4.3.1.2.3 Conveyance voice clauses

Conveyance voice (CV) clauses have a predicate headed by an I- V-word:

(4.62)   kayadla, inikarga de ti elikopteri
          kajadla   [ʔ<in>i-karga][=də]   [ti   ʔilikuptir=i]
          however   **CV**<PRF>-load=3p.**GEN**   OBL   helicopter=SPEC
          'but, they loaded (it) on a helicopter' (103.239)

(4.63)   obra hela a igulay in talbos ni'nina
          ʔubra=hila   ʔa   [ʔi-gulaj]   [ʔin   talbus   niʔnina]
          can=too   LK   **CV**-vegetable **ABS**   leaf   MED.DEM.GEN
          '(we) can also use its leaves as vegetables (for our meals)' (94.914)

In this type of clause the Absolutive argument may express the theme role or the instrument role. Examples of the possible semantic roles of Absolutive argument in Conveyance voice clauses are provided in §6.2.2.3.

4.3.2 Clauses with voice-unmarked predicates

This type of clause has a voice-unmarked predicate, which may be formed by one of the constituents shown in Table 4.15 below. All clauses have one argument, which can either be an Absolutive Phrase, or an Unmarked Phrase:

Table 4.15 Voice-unmarked clauses in Northern Alta

Form of the predicate	Example
UP (Unmarked Phrase)	4.64 - 4.71

DP (Determiner Phrase)	4.72, 4.73
PP (Prepositional Phrase)	4.74, 4.75
AdvP (Adverbial Phrase)	4.76
PrP (Pronoun)	4.77, 4.78
Dem (Demonstrative)	4.79 - 4.82

4.3.2.1 Clauses with an Unmarked Phrase as predicate

Predicates formed by a UP typically predicate a property (4.64 – 4.68) or a quantity (4.69 – 4.71). The examples below have one argument, realized by an Absolutive Phrase (4.64 – 4.70), or by an Unmarked Phrase (4.71):

(4.64)　　alta' man
　　　　　[ʔalta][=ʔ]=man
　　　　　Alta=1s.**ABS**=CNTR
　　　　　'I am Alta, too' (98.367)

(4.65)　　aydi, madi'it e' mannen
　　　　　ʔaidi　[madiʔit][=əʔ]=mannən
　　　　　INTJ　unmarried.girl=1s.**ABS**=again
　　　　　'look at that, I am single again' (96.029)

(4.66)　　Decoliat yay a aper
　　　　　[dikuliat=[jaj]]　　　　　ʔa　　ʔapər]
　　　　　Decoliat=DIST.DEM.**ABS**　LK　upper
　　　　　'that (place) is upper Decoliat' (75.16)

(4.67)　　de'el in tama na
　　　　　[dəʔəl]　　　　[ʔin　tama=na]
　　　　　big　　　　　**ABS**　wound=3s.GEN
　　　　　'his wound is big' (85.080)

(4.68)　　o'o, talod ina
　　　　　uʔu　[talud][=ʔina]
　　　　　yes　true=MED.DEM.**ABS**
　　　　　'yes, that (the fact that fishing was so nice back in the days) is true' (76.309)

(4.69) si'ami a limma sela, limma sela in laman

si?ami ?a   limma=sila   [limma=sila] [?in   laman]

1pe   LK   five=also   five=also   **ABS** wild.boar

'and also the five of us, and the wild boars were also five' (92.364)

(4.70) hangan sina a'ado 'en a prutas

haŋgan=sina   [?a -?adu=[?in]   ?a

until=MED.DEM.LOC   RDP-many=PROX.DEM.**ABS**   LK

prutas]

fruits

'over here too, there are so many fruits' (93.859)

(lit. these are the many of the fruit)

(4.71) lima a pulo at walo ta'on 'o-i

[lima?apulu   ?at   walu]   [ta?un=?u=i]

fifty   and   eight   year=1s.GEN=SPEC

'I am 58 years old' (lit. my years are 58)

4.3.2.2 Clauses with a Determiner Phrase as predicate

The following two examples show Determiner Phrases functioning as predicates, in which
the DP is marked in the Absolutive case by the *in* Article.

(4.72) i'en ay in uwah, Katakataka

[?i?in]   [?aj   [?in   ?uwah   katakataka]]

PROX.DEM   PM   **ABS** thing   katakataka

'this one is the whatchamacallit, the Katakataka plant' (nalta94.0097)

(4.73) in e''agdeden ten nanih ay in eggagawin miyo ten araw

[?in   ?əC-?agdəd-ən   tən   nanih]

ABS PRG-request-PV   OBL   later

[?aj   [?in   ?əg-gagawi-ən=miju   tən   ?araw]]

PM   ABS   eC-do-PV=2p.GEN   OBL   days

'what (you) were requested then is what you would do back in these days'
(63.040)

In addition, as Example (4.42) above shows, Genitive case-marked DPs may also appear in predicate function.

4.3.2.3 Clauses with a Prepositional Phrase as predicate

As shown in §4.2.7, Prepositional Phrases may also appear in predicate function. The following two examples show the Preposition para followed by a Pronoun in Locative case. In (4.74) the Preposition is simply followed by the Locative Pronoun, while in (4.75) it is a Pronoun Phrase that follows the Preposition *para*. In (4.75) the Prepositional Phrase is preceded by the Predicate Marker *ay*. Prepositions are presented in Section 5.3.7.

(4.74)   para di'etam i'ina a mudung

[para diʔitam]   [ʔiʔina   ʔa   muduŋ]
for   1pi.LOC   MED.DEM   LK   mountain
'that mountain is for us' (88.371)

(4.75)   in tulong a eggagawin na ay para di etam a Alta

ʔin   tuluŋ   ʔa   ʔəC-gagawi=ən=na
ABS   help   LK   PRG-do=PV=3s.GEN

ʔaj   [para diʔitam   ʔa   ʔalta]
PM   for   1pi.LOC   LK   alta
'he is helping us, the Alta'
(lit. the help he is doing is for us the Alta) (502.22)

4.3.2.4 Clauses with an Adverbial Phrase as predicate

(4.76)   tempulab ina sigudo

[təmpulab][=ʔina]   sigudu
yesterday=MED.DEM.**ABS**   maybe
'that (the fact that many fish were caught) was probably yesterday' (108.52)

4.3.2.5 Clauses with a Personal Pronoun as predicate

(4.77)   ay di'en 'en, ma'una siya

        ʔaj   [diʔən][=ʔin]   maʔuna=sija

        INTJ **1s.LOC**=PROX.DEM.**ABS** say=3s.ABS

        '"this is mine", she said' (88.616)

(4.78)   siyad ina in Mapolud

        [sija=d=ʔina]   [ʔin   mapulud]

        3s=d=MED.DEM.ABS   **ABS**   Mapolud

        'Mapolud is that (place) there' (103.555)

4.3.2.6 Clauses with a Demonstrative as predicate

(4.79)   i'en in gamot ti malaria=i

        [ʔiʔin]   [ʔin   gamut   ti   malaria=i]

        PROX.**DEM** **ABS**   medicine   OBL   malaria=SPEC

        'the medicine for Malaria is this' (94.347)

(4.80)   i'ina in tarabaho mi a pətsasawa

        [ʔiʔina]   [ʔin   tarabahu=mi   ʔa   pətsasawa]

        MED.**DEM** **ABS**   work=1pe.GEN   LK   husband.and.wife

        'me and my wife's job is this' (49.36)

(4.81)   ay pag ti'say, ay awon 'o budi, addiyo

        ʔaj   pag   [tiʔsaj]   ʔaj   ʔawun=ʔu   budi

        INTJ if   DIST.**DEM**.LOC   PM   not.exist=1s.GEN   want

        ʔaddiju

        far

        'if it is there, I don't want (to go), it's (too) far' (86.525)

(4.82)   umansen in pengagawi mid sen

        [ʔumansin]   [ʔin   pəngagawi=mi=d=sin]

        PROX.**DEM**.SML   ABS   task=1pe.GEN=d=PROX.DEM.LOC]

        'our work here (with rattan) is like this' (119.60) (lit. our task here is like this)

4.3.3 Clauses with an Existential-headed predicate

Clauses with a predicate headed by an Existential are grouped together on the basis of a common characteristic: the fact that these clauses may show a complement of the Existential within the predicate, which is realized by a specific type of the constituent for each Existential. The constituents forming the complements are shown in Table 4.16:

Table 4.16 Existential clauses

Head of the	Gloss	Predicative complement	Example
Meiwadde	have	Linker Phrase (LP)	4.83, 4.84
May	have	Unmarked Phrase (UP)	4.85, 4.86
Awon	not.exist	Determiner Phrase (DP)	4.87, 4.88, 4.90
		U-word	5.10
		Complement clause	4.91, 5.3, 5.4
		-	4.89
Isay	be.at	Locative DP	4.92, 4.93
		Locative PrP	4.95, 4.96
		Oblique locative phrase	4.94

4.3.3.1 Clauses with *meiwadde* as predicate

Clauses with predicates headed by *meiwadde* have a Linked Phrase functioning as a complement of the Existential. The complement may be omitted if it can be understood from the context. In clauses having zero arguments, the complement expresses an existing entity as in Example (4.83). In clauses having one argument, this argument expresses a possessor and the complement expresses the possessee (4.84).

(4.83) meiwadde sep a matapang a sundalo
[**majwaddə**=sip   [ʔa   matapaŋ   ʔa   sundalu]]
have=still   LK   brave   LK   soldier
'there still is a brave soldier' (46.73)

(4.84) meiwadde a antipara sid
[**majwaddə**   [ʔa   ʔantipara]]=sid
have   LK   goggle=3p.ABS
'they have goggles' (69.163)

110

4.3.3.2 Clauses with *may* as predicate

Clauses with predicates headed by *may* have the complement of the Existential realized by an Unmarked Phrase (UP). As opposed to *meiwadde*, the complement is obligatory. Similar to *meiwadde*, the complement of *may* expresses an existing entity in clauses having zero arguments, (Example 4.85). In clauses with one argument, the complement expresses a possessee and the argument expresses the possessor as in (4.86):

(4.85)   ma'in may apoy nen ta beli?

            maʔin [**maj**   ʔapuj=nən]   ta   bəli

            why   have fire=already LOC home

            'why is there a fire again at home?' (97.392)

(4.86)   at may sundang 'ad man

            ʔat   [**maj**   sundaŋ][=ʔa]=d=man

            and   have bolo=2s.ABS=d=contrast

            'and you have also a knife' (52.23)

4.3.3.3 Clauses with *awon* as predicate

Clauses with predicates headed by *awon* may have a complement realized by a non-specific DP (i.e., a DP marked by the non-specific *tə* Article). If the clause does not contain any (Absolutive) argument, the complement represents a non-existing entity (4.87). If the clause contains an Absolutive argument, the argument expresses a possessor, and the complement expresses a non-existing possessee (4.88):

(4.87)   ten araw sen kasi, awon te koriente

            tən   ʔaraw=sin   kasi   [**ʔawun**

            OBL   day=PROX.DEM.LOC   because   not.exist

            [tə   kurjinti]]

            NSP   electricity

            'because back in these days there was no electricity here' (99.1221)

(4.88)   saka awon sid te interes ti tape'i

            saka   [**ʔawun**[=sid]   [tə   ʔintiris   ti   tapəʔ=i]]

            and   not.exist=3p.ABS   NSP   profit   OBL   land=SPEC

'and they do not have any profit on the land' (86.200)

(lit. they do not exist (having) any profit on the land)

Clauses with a predicate headed by *awon* may not contain any complement. In Example (4.89) below, the clause shows one argument that represents a non-existing entity:

(4.89)   kase awon nen in ninuno mi

kasi   [**ʔawun**=nən]   [ʔin   ninunu=mi]

thus   not.exist=already   ABS   ancestor=1pe.GEN

'thus, our ancestors are not with us anymore' (56.64)

(lit. thus, our ancestors do not exist anymore)

(4.90)   pag awon te antipara, awon me'e'inta

pag   [**ʔawun**   [tə   ʔantipara]]   ʔawun   məʔə-ʔinta

if   not.exist   NSP   goggle   not.exist   POT.AV-see

'if you don't have goggles you can't see anything' (85.205)

Finally, as Example (4.91) below shows, the complement of *awon* may be formed by a complement clause. In this example, in which pronominal enclitic arguments of the predicate of the complement clause are hosted by *awon,* the complement of the Existential is the complement clause *ettuduwan ti pulung ni alta-i sid* 'teaching the language of the Alta':

(4.91)   awon 'o sep sid ettoduwan ti polung ni alta-i sid

[**ʔawun**[=ʔu=sip=sid   ʔəC-tudu-an   ti puluŋ

not.exist=1s.GEN=still=3p.ABS   PRG-teach-LV   OBL language

ni   ʔalta=i=sid]

GEN   alta=SPEC=PL

'I am not teaching them the language of the Altas yet' (60.46)

4.3.3.4 Clauses with *isay* as predicate

Clauses with predicates headed by *isay* show a complement realized by a constituent with locative meaning. This constituent can be a Locative DP, as in Examples (4.92, 4.93), an Oblique case-marked DP with locational meaning (4.94), or a Locative case-marked Pronoun (Examples 4.95, 4.96). As all the examples below show, clauses with a predicate headed by

isay, are different from the rest of the Existential clauses, in that they have one obligatory argument (encoded in the Absolutive case):

(4.92)   isay ami ta Dibbuluwan

[**ʔisaj**=[ʔami]]   [ta   dibbuluwan]]

be.at=1pe.ABS   LOC   Dibbuluwan

'we are/were in Dibbuluwan' (100.387)

(4.93)   in alapowan na dla, isay ta Cagayan

[ʔin   ʔalapuwan=na=dla]   [**ʔisaj** [ta   kagajan]]

ABS   grandparent=3s.GEN=only be.at LOC   Cagayan

'as for his only grandparent, he is in Cagayan' (54.36)

(4.94)   in de'el kasi, isay ti disaladi ni'nen

[ʔin   dəʔəl] kasi [**ʔisaj** [ti   disalad=i   niʔnin]]

ABS   big   thus be.at OBL inside=SPEC PROX.DEM.GEN

'as for the big one, it is located in the inside of this' (104.129)

(4.95)   halimbawa, isay say in ebut

halimbawa   [**ʔisaj**=[saj]]   [ʔin   ʔəbut]

for.example   be.at=REM.DEM.LOC   ABS   hole

'for example, the hole is there' (100. 0573)

(4.96)   isay sina ti Loro

[**ʔisaj**=[sina]]   [ti   luru]

be.at=MED.LOC   ABS   Loro

'Loro is/was there' (83.247)

5. Word classes

This chapter addresses the issue of the classification and definition of the different types of words. After an introductory table of the current classification (Table 5.1), the different classes of proforms are described in §5.2. Function words are explored in §5.3 and finally, §5.4 deals with the classification of content words and related problems.

5.1 Introduction

In the current classification of words in Northern Alta, we distinguish macro-classes and word classes. Table 5.1 reflects this distinction and presents the different word classes:

Table 5.1 Northern Alta word classes

Macro-class	Word class	Section
Proforms	Personal Pronouns	§5.2.1
	Demonstratives	§5.2.2
	Interrogative Pronouns	§5.2.3
Function words	Articles	§5.3.1
	Plural Marker	§5.3.2
	Specificity Marker	§5.3.3
	Predicate Marker	§5.3.4
	Linker	§5.3.5
	Negator	§5.3.6
	Prepositions	§5.3.7
	Coordinate Conjunctions	§5.3.8
	Subordinate Conjunctions	§5.3.9
Content words	V-words	§5.4.3
	U-words	§5.4.4
	Adverbs	§5.4.5
	Existentials	§5.4.6
	Content words derived by affixes	§5.4.7
	Irregular content words	§5.4.8
Interjections		§5.5

5.2 Proforms

Proforms are words that may fill a constituent slot in a clause without being marked by any Article. Proforms include the following three closed classes: Personal Pronouns, Demonstrative Pronouns and Interrogative Pronouns. Personal Pronouns and Demonstratives share a second property, which is that they inflect for case.

5.2.1 Personal Pronouns

Personal Pronouns are a closed class of words that inflect for case, person and number. They distinguish four cases: Unmarked, Absolutive, Genitive and Locative. While the Unmarked Pronouns function as the topic and the predicate, the three case-marked Pronouns function as arguments in a clause. The Pronouns are not marked by an Article.

As there is no set of Oblique Pronouns, the distribution of Personal Pronouns is not fully aligned with the distribution of case-marked DPs. Table 5.2 below summarizes the possible functions of Personal Pronouns, and shows the case-marked DPs they may share the same syntactic environment with:

Table 5.2 Syntactic functions of Personal Pronouns and related phrase-types

Case of Pronouns	Syntactic function of the Pronoun	Examples	Related Phrase-type
Unmarked	topic	5.1 – 5.7	-
	predicate	5.45, 6.23	Absolutive DP
Absolutive	argument	5.8 – 5.14	Absolutive DP
Genitive	argument	5.15 – 5.21	Genitive DP
	modifier	5.22	
Locative	argument	5.23 – 5.29	Locative DP
	adjunct	4.31	Oblique DP
	predicate	4.43	Genitive DP
	complement	4.32	Locative DP

Personal Pronouns show a three-way distinction for both singular and plural numbers. The first person plural further distinguishes between an exclusive and an inclusive Pronoun (see Table 5.3 below). Finally, there are certain fused Pronouns in the language that are exemplified in §5.2.1.5.

Table 5.3 Personal Pronouns

	Unmarked (free)	**Absolutive (clitic)**	**Genitive (clitic)**	**Locative (free)**
1s	si'en /si'ʔən/	e' /=əʔ/	'o / ' /=ʔu/, /=ʔ/	di'en /di'ʔən/
2s	si'aw /si'ʔaw/	'a /=ʔa/	mo, m /=mu/, /=m/	di'aw /di'ʔaw/
3s	siya /si'ja/	siya /=si'ja/	na /=na/	diya /di'ja/
1pe	si'ami /si'ʔami/	ami /=ʔa'mi/	mi /=mi/	di'ami /di'ʔami/
1pi	si'etam /si'ʔitam/	itam /=ʔi'tam/	tam /=tam/	di'etam /di'ʔitam/
2p	si'am /si'ʔam/	am, amyu /=ʔam/ /=ʔam'ju/	miyu /'=miju/	di'am, di'amiyu /di'ʔam/ /di'ʔamiju/
3p	sidde /sid'də/	sid, hid /=sid/, /=hid/	de /=də/	didde /did'də/

5.2.1.1 Unmarked Personal Pronouns

The unmarked Personal Pronouns appear in topic function, and as the examples below show, they are followed by an *ay* Phrase (or alternatively by an intonational break followed by an Unmarked Phrase, as in Example (4.43)). Unmarked Personal Pronouns may also appear in predicate function (Example 6.23).

(5.1) si'en ay papa'as minensanga

si'ʔən ʔaj papaʔas   m<in>ən-saŋa

1s PM early   AV<PRF>-spouse

'as for me, I got married early' (39.17)

(5.2) bisa bat si'aw ay Maximino

bisa=bat   **si'ʔaw** ʔaj maksiminu

117

NEG=Q **2s** PM Maximino

'you are a (member of the family) Maximino, aren't you?' (52.70)

(5.3)   siya ay awon sen dinum'el

sija ʔaj ʔawun=sin d\<in>\<um>-əʔəl

3s PM not.exist=PROX.DEM.LOC \<PRF>\<AV>-big

'as for her, she did not grow up here' (98.61)

(5.4)   dahil si'am ay awon ami mennol a menbasa

dahil **siʔami** ʔaj ʔawun=ʔami mən-nul

because **1pe** PM not.exist=1pi.ABS AV-know

ʔa mən-basa

LK AV-read

'because as for use, we don't know how to write' (58.11)

(5.5)   kung si'etam ay mesipag

kuŋ **siʔitam** ʔaj mə-sipag

if **1pi** PM ST-industriousness

'if we are the ones that work hard' (103.498)

(5.6)   ten si'am ay ba'ik sepla

tən **siʔam** ʔaj baʔik=sipla

when **2p** PM small=still

'when you(pl) were still small' (63.41)

(5.7)   pag sidde ay minengaso sid

pag **siddə** ʔaj m\<in>əŋ-ʔasu=sid

if **3p** PM AV\<PRF>-dog=3p.ABS

'if they hunted with dogs' (69.155)

5.2.1.2 Absolute Personal Pronouns

Absolutive Personal Pronouns function as arguments in all clause types. Phonologically, they behave as enclitics (as explained in §3.1.3):

(5.8)   menbelon e' namud menla'ad nen ta tarabaho

118

mən-bəlon**=ə?**=namud	mən-laʔad=nən	ta	tarabahu
AV-provision**=1s.ABS**=just	AV-walk=already	LOC	work

'I just pack the food and go back to work' (19.17)

(5.9) umoli 'a agad

ʔ<um>uli**=ʔa**	ʔagad
AV-go.back.home**=2s.ABS**	immediately

'come back home right away' (52.16)

(5.10) awon, ma'una siya, awon titi, kung awon kiki

ʔawun	maʔuna**=sija**	ʔawun	titi
not.exist	say**=3s.ABS**	not.exist	penis

kuŋ	ʔawun	kiki
if	not.exist	vagina

'no, he said, it is neither penis nor vagina' (14.13)

(5.11) ten baba'ik ami, polung mi-i ay talaga a Alta

tən	ba-baʔik**=ʔami**	puluŋ=mi=i
when	RDP-small**=1pe.ABS**	language=1pe.GEN=i

ʔaj	talaga	ʔa	ʔalta
PM	surely	LK	Alta

'when we were very young, our language was indeed Alta' (44.32)

(5.12) dahil dinum'el itam ti kahirapan-i

dahil	d<in><um>-ʔəl**=ʔitam**	ti	kahirapan=i
because	<PRF><AV>big**=1pi.ABS**	LOC	hardship=i

'because we grew up with hardship' (103.488)

(5.13) aheno kuwenta-i a maging'ana ta'am amyu

ʔahino	kuwinta=i	ʔa	magiŋ-ʔanaʔ=taʔam**=ʔamju**
what	account=SPEC	LK	become-chilld=1s+2p**=2p.ABS**

'what is the worth of raising you (pl)?' (38.45)

(5.14) awon sid mensawa a ume'ay ti'sen di'ami

ʔawun**=sid**	mən-sawa	ʔa	ʔ<um>əʔʔaj	tiʔsin
not.exist**=3p.ABS**	AV-get.tired	LK	AV-go	PROX.DEM.LOC

diʔami
1pe.LOC
'they will not get tired of coming here, with us' (58.07)

5.2.1.3 Genitive Personal Pronouns

Genitive Personal Pronouns may appear as the actor argument in Undergoer voice clauses (Examples 5.15 – 5.21) and may also function as the modifier of a DP in any clause type (Example 22). Phonologically, Genitive Pronouns behave as enclitics (§3.1.3). As in Ilokano (Rubino, 1997, p.56) or Inibaloy (Ruffolo, 2004, p.175), the first and second singular Genitive Pronouns /=ʔu/ and /=mu/ have the allomorphs /=ʔ/ and /=m/, which are used when the preceding syllable ends with a vowel. The first and second person allomorphs appearing after a consonant are shown in Examples (5.15) and (5.16) below, while the post-vocalic allomorphs can be seen in Examples (4.16) and (4.18), and Examples (3.12) and (4.6) respectively.

(5.15)　　kasi siya dla yay plano de-i a annolen'o
　　　　　kasi　　　　sija=dla=jaj
　　　　　because　　　3s=only=DIST.DEM.ABS

　　　　　planu=də=i　　　　　ʔa　　ʔannul-ən**=ʔu**
　　　　　plan=3p.GEN=SPEC LK　　know-PV**=1s.GEN**
　　　　　'because this is the only of their plans I know about' (103.419)

(5.16)　　annolen mo bilay mi-i, si'ami a pet'aman
　　　　　ʔannul-ən**=mu**　　　bilaj=mi=i　　　　　siʔami ʔa　　pətʔaman
　　　　　know-PV**=2s.GEN**　　life=1pe.GEN=SPEC 1pe　　LK　　parents.and.sons
　　　　　'you know, our life, of my parents and brothers…' (39.02)

(5.17)　　alapen na siden gogo
　　　　　ʔalap-ən**=na**　　　sidən　　　　gugu
　　　　　get-PV**=3s.GEN**　　PL.ABS　　native.shampoo
　　　　　'he takes the native shampoos' (63.200)

(5.18)   meiwadded man sid a me'alap a laman, siya yay ibenta mi sela

          majwaddə=d=man=sid   ʔa   mə-ʔalap   ʔa   laman
          have=d=CNTR=3p.ABS   LK   ST-get   LK   wild pig

          sija=jaj   ʔi-binta**mi**=sila
          3s=DIST.DEM.ABS   CV-sell**1pe.GEN**=also
          'if they have managed to catch a wild pig, that is what we also would sell'
          (61.63)

(5.19)   iyated tam man ti aduwani

          ʔi-atəd**tam**=man   ti   ʔaduwan=i
          CV-give**1pi.GEN**=CNTR   OBL   other=i
          'and we share with the others' (99.1261)

(5.20)   tebagen miyu ti polung tam-i

          təbag-ən**miju**   ti   puluŋ=tam=i
          reply-PV**2p.GEN**   OBL   word=1pi.GEN=SPEC
          'reply (you all) to our questions' (91.240)

(5.21)   inibenta de dya'yay ni dila'i a Puling

          ʔ<in>i-binta**də**   dijaʔjaj   ni   dilaʔi ʔa   puliŋ
          CV<PRF>- sell=3p.GEN   now   LOC   uncle   LK   Puling
          'they just sold (it) to uncle Puling' (103.503)

(5.22)   ten baba'ik ami, polung mi-i talaga a Alta

          tən   ba-baʔik=ʔami   puluŋ**mi**=i
          when   RDP-small=1pe.ABS   language**1pe.GEN**=i

          ʔaj   talaga   ʔa   ʔalta
          PM   surely   LK   Alta
          'when we were very young, our language was indeed Alta' (44.32)

5.2.1.4 Locative Personal Pronouns

The Locative set of Personal Pronouns may function as arguments in clauses with bivalent or trivalent predicates (Examples 5.23 – 5.29). In addition they may function as adjuncts that indicate spatial locations (see Example 4.31) and also as predicates in equational clauses, in

which they indicate the possessor (Example 4.43). Finally, they may also function as complements of the Existential *isay* (Example 5.115). Phonologically, and in contrast to the Absolutive and Genitive sets, Locative Pronouns do not behave as clitics:

(5.23) ma'unad yay di'en: "awon 'ad mannen menpa'adalam"

ma?una=d=jaj   **di?ən**
say=d=DIST.DEM.ABS   **1s.LOC**

?awun=?a=d=mannən   mən-pa-?a-dalam
not.exist=1s.ABS=d=again AV-CAU-?-evening
'(he) said to me, do not make (us) wait until the evening again' (52.14)

(5.24) de'el ina a pa-salamat 'o di'aw Alex

də?əl=?ina   ?a   pa-salamat=?u   **di?aw**   ?aliks
big=MED.DEM.ABS   LK   CAU-thank=1s.GEN **2s.LOC**   Alex
'I am very thankful to you, Alex' (20.12)
(lit. big is that of making me thank you Alex)

(5.25) ma'una diya: "umoli itam nen!"

ma?una   **dija**   ?um-uli=?itam=nən
say   **3s.LOC**   AV-go.home=1pi.ABS=already
'I told him "let's go back home now"' (53.80)

(5.26) sigudo may isip sid a medu'es di'ami

sigudu   maj   ?isip=sid   ?a   mə-du?əs   **di?ami**
maybe   have   thought=3p.ABS   LK   ST-meanness   **1pe.LOC**
'maybe they have bad plans for us' (103.25)

(5.27) umansay minengyari di'etam

?umansaj   m<in>əŋ-jari   **di?itam**
DIST.DEM.SML   AV<PRF>-happen   **1pi.LOC**
'that is how it happened to us' (88.1148)

(5.28) si'ami ay masaya a tinumangap di'am

si?ami ?aj   mə-saja   ?a   t<in>-um-aŋap   **di?am**
1pe   PM   ST-happiness   LK   <PRF-AV-agree   **2p.LOC**

'as for us, we are happy of having accepted you' (58.06)

(5.29)   aheno in pengarap mo didde?

Ɂahinu   Ɂin   peŋarap=mu   **diddə**

what   ABS   ambition=2s.GEN   **3p.LOC**

'what is your ambition for them' (76.56)

5.2.1.5 Fused Pronouns

Fused Pronouns combine a Genitive Pronoun, and the second person singular (5.30), or plural Absolutive (5.31), and also behave as enclitics (§3.1.3). The two Pronouns are shown in Table 5.4 below, and appear in clauses with Patient voice predicates, in which the Genitive Pronoun expresses the actor and the Absolutive Pronoun expresses the undergoer. Alternative forms of Fused Pronouns have not been yet investigated.

Table 5.4 Composite Pronouns

Person and case	Form
1pi.GEN + 2s.ABS	**=ta'a** /taɁa/
1pi.GEN + 2p.ABS	**=ta'am** /taɁam/

(5.30)   ma'una siya di'en: "ebbuden ta'a"

maɁuna   sija   diɁən   Ɂəb-bud-ən=**taɁa**

say   3s.ABS   1s.LOC   eC-want-PV**=1pi.GEN+2s.ABS**

'he told me "I love you"' (88.64)

(5.31)   ettangapen ta'am a monmon

ɁeC-tangap-ən=**taɁam**   Ɂa   monmon

PRF-agree-PV**=1p.GEN+2p.ABS**   LK   entire

'we definitely accept you (your documentation project)' (54.07)

(lit. we accept you entirely)

5.2.2 Demonstratives

Demonstratives are a closed class of proforms that inflect for case and distinguish distance. The semantic differences of this distance distinction require further investigation. Demonstratives are glossed in the following way: for all members, the first part of the gloss consists of the degree of distance (PROX, LPROX…), the second part is the word class (DEM), and the third part shows the case (ABS, GEN…). When one of the sets distinguishes number, the gloss PL is added to the plural subset. Table 5.5 presents the Demonstratives:

Table 5.5 Demonstratives

	Unmarked		Absolutive (ABS)	Genitive (GEN)		Locative (LOC)		Similative (SML)
	Singular	Plural (PL)		Singular	Plural (PL)	Free	Clitic	
Proximal (PROX)	**i'en** /ʔiʔʔin/ 'this'	**siddin** /sidʔdin/ 'these'	**='en** /=ʔin/ 'this'	**ni'nen** /niʔʔnin/ 'this'	**niddin** /nidʔdin/ /these/	**ti'sen** /tiʔʔsin/ 'here'	**=sen** /=sin/ 'here'	**umansen** /ʔumanʔsin/ 'like this'
Less Proximal (LPROX)	**i'i'e** /ʔiʔiʔʔi/ 'this'	**siddi'e** /siddiʔʔi/ 'these'	**='i'e** /=ʔiʔʔi/ 'this'	**ni'ni'e** /niʔnʔiʔi/ 'this'	**niddi'e** /niddiʔʔi/ 'these'	**ti'si'e** /tiʔsiʔʔi/ 'here'	**=si'e** /=siʔʔi/ 'here'	**umansi'e** /ʔumansiʔʔi/ 'like this'
Medial (MED)	**i'ina** /ʔiʔiʔna/ 'that'	**siddina** /sidʔdina/ 'those'	**='ina** /=ʔiʔna/ 'that'	**ni'nina** /niʔniʔna/ 'that'	**niddina** /nidʔdina/ 'those'	**ti'sina** /tiʔsiʔna/ 'there'	**=sina** /=siʔna/ 'there'	**umansina** /ʔumansiʔna/ 'like that'
Distal (DIST)	**i'yay** /ʔiʔʔjaj/ 'that'	**sidyay** /sidʔjaj 'those'	**=yay** /=jaj/ 'that'	**ni'nay** /niʔʔnaj/ 'that'	**nidyay** /nidʔjaj 'those'	**ti'say** /tiʔʔsaj/ 'there'	**=say** /=saj/ 'there'	**umansay** /ʔumanʔsaj/ 'like that'
Far Distal (FDIST)	**i'ya'i** /ʔiʔja'ʔi/ 'that'	--	**=ya'i** /=jaʔʔi/ 'that'	**ni'na'i** /niʔnaʔʔi/ 'that'	--	**ti'sa'i** /tiʔsaʔʔi/ 'there'	**=sa'i** /=saʔʔi/ 'there'	**umansa'i** /ʔumansaʔʔi/ 'like that'

All Demonstratives may function as Pronouns, and most sets except the Absolutive and Similative may also function as determiners, appearing in the same position as Articles within a DP (§4.2.1).

There are a number of cases in which it is not clear whether the Demonstrative is functioning as a Pronoun or as a determiner. Example 5.34, which shows a short intonation break between the Demonstrative *i'ina* and the next element (*mudung*) may have two possible interpretations: in the first one, the Demonstrative *i'ina* functions as a Pronoun and is followed by the Unmarked Phrase *mudung=i=ina* which functions as an appositive modifier of the Demonstrative Pronoun (see Table 4.6). A second possible analysis considers the unit [*'ina mudung=i=ina*], as a Determiner Phrase in which the Demonstrative functions as

determiner, and occupies the same slot as an Article. From a historical perspective, it is possible that the appositional structure [[DEM] + [UP]] is being reanalyzed into a Determiner Phrase [DEM + U-word], causing the grammaticalization of Demonstratives to determiners. From a synchronic perspective, we choose to analyze most of these structures as Determiner Phrases, though we also keep in mind the alternative analysis, as shown in Example (4.14).

In the same way as happens with Personal Pronouns, the distribution of case-marked Demonstratives is not fully aligned with case-marked DPs. Table 5.6 summarizes the syntactic functions of the different case-marked Demonstratives, and shows the Determiner Phrases that may appear in the same syntactic environments:

Table 5.6 Syntactic functions of Demonstratives and related phrase types

Case of Demonstratives	Syntactic Function	Example	Related Phrase-type
Unmarked	topic	5.33, 5.34, 5.37	-
	predicate	5.35, 5.36, 5.40	Absolutive DP
	argument	5.38, 5.39	Absolutive DP
	modifier of DP	5.32	--
Absolutive	argument	5.41 – 5.45	Absolutive DP
	modifier of DP	5.34	
Genitive	argument	5.47	Genitive DP
	modifier of DP	5.46, 5.48, 5.49	
	topic	5.51	--
	(complement of the Preposition *uman* ʿlike, asʾ)	5.52	Oblique DP
Locative (free)	adjunct	5.55, 5.56, 5.58	Locative DP
	predicate	5.57	
Locative (enclitics)	adjunct	5.61, 5.63	Locative DP
	complement (of isay)	5.59, 5.60	
	argument (distal locative)	5.62	Oblique DP
Similative	modifier (manner)	5.64, 5.65, 5.68	Oblique DP
	predicate	5.66, 5.67, 4.19	

5.2.2.1 Unmarked Demonstratives

Unmarked Demonstratives distinguish between singular and plural. Unmarked Demonstratives function as topics (Examples 5.33, 5.34, 5.37 below), as predicates (5.35, 5.36, 5.40), as arguments (5.38, 5.39) and as complements of Linkers (5.32).

5.2.2.1.1 Singular Unmarked Demonstratives

In the example below (5.32) the Demonstrative *i'en* is modifying the DP headed by *mudung* but it is linked to in a Linked Phrase. This example with a Demonstrative is in contrast with (5.34), in which an enclitic Absolutive Demonstrative is modifying another DP headed by *mudung* without any Linker.

(5.32)　　ti'sen dipaning-i ni'nen mudung-i a i'en

　　　　　 tiʔsin　　　　　　　 dipaniŋ=i　　　　　 niʔnin

　　　　　 PROX.DEM.LOC　　 other.side=SPEC　 PROX.DEM.GEN

　　　　　 muduŋ=i　　　　　 ʔa　　 **ʔiʔin**

　　　　　 mountain=SPEC　　 LK　　 **PROX.DEM**

　　　　　 'here, at the other side of that mountain' (85.48)

In the next example (5.33), the Unmarked Demonstrative appears in topic function, preceding the predicate headed by the V-word *inalap*. In this case, no Predicate Marker appears between the Demonstrative and the predicate.

(5.33)　　i'i'e inalap 'o siden kong adidino

　　　　　 ʔiʔiʔi　　　　　　　 ʔ\<in>alap=ʔu=sidən　　　　　　　 kuŋ　　 adidinu

　　　　　 LPROX.DEM　　　 \<PRF.PV>get=1s.GEN=ABS.PL　　 if　　 wherever

　　　　　 'as for these, I collect them wherever (nearby the water)' (94.470)

(5.34)　　i'ina mudungi ina, isay sina minate'nag in eroplano

　　　　　 ʔiʔina　　　 muduŋ=i**=ʔina**

　　　　　 MED.DEM　 mountain=SPEC**=MED.DEM.ABS**

　　　　　 isai=sina　　　　　　　　　 m\<in>ə-təʔnag　　　 in　　 ʔiruplanu

　　　　　 be.at=MED.DEM.ABS　　 ST\<PRF>fall　　　　 ABS　 plane

　　　　　 'that mountain there, there is where the plane crashed' (103.102)'

In the next two examples (5.35, 5.36), the Unmarked Demonstratives function as predicates, and are followed by DPs.

(5.35) i'yay in engo'an mi a Banur

ʔiʔjaj	ʔin	ʔəC-ŋuʔ-an=mi		ʔa	banur
DIST.DEM	ABS	PRG-name-LV=1pe.GEN		LK	Banur

'the one we are calling Banur is that one' (94.500)

(5.36) i'ya'i in gamot man sa-i, aka

ʔiʔjaʔi	ʔin	gamut=man=saʔi
FDIST.DEM	ABS	medicine=CNTR=DIST.LOC

ʔaka=ʔ
older.sibling=1s.GEN
'the one that is a medicine is that one, my brother' (93.614)

5.2.2.1.2 Plural Unmarked Demonstratives

Example (5.37) shows an anaphoric Unmarked Demonstrative in topic function.

(5.37) adino sidden inomalang?

ʔadinu	**siddin**	ʔ\<in>\<um>alaŋ
Where	**PROX.DEM.PL**	\<PRF>\<AV>come-from

'where are these (children) from?' (109.259)

As Examples (5.38, 5.39) show, the Unmarked Demonstratives can be modified by a Linker phrase and function as an argument in this form.

(5.38) mengalaw siddi'e a uwah=i lella'ay

mən-galaw	**siddiʔi**	ʔa	ʔuwah=i	la-laʔaj
AV-play	**LPROX.DEM.PL**	LK	thing=SPEC	RDP-old.man

'these old men are playing' (109.192)

(5.39) sa'ano dla siddina a beli

saʔanu=dla	**siddina**	ʔa	bəli
few=only	**MED.DEM.PL**	LK	house

127

'there are just a few of these houses' (100.1107) (lit.these houses are just a few)

(5.40)   inomalang'an ta ibang bansa, sidyay in itanem mi say

ʔ\<in\>\<um\>alaŋ=an   ta   ʔiba=ŋ[21]   bansa
\<PRF\>\<AV\>come.from=QUOT   LOC   other=LK   country

sidjaj   ʔin   ʔi-tanəm=mi=sai
DIST.DEM.PL   ABS   CV-plant=1pe.GEN=DIST.DEM.LOC
'they are said to come from another country, these (bamboos) are the ones we plant here' (75.68)

5.2.2.2 Absolutive Demonstratives

As Examples (5.41 – 5.45) below show, Absolutive Demonstratives always appear in argument function. Absolutive Demonstratives share the argument function with Unmarked Demonstratives. Absolutive Demonstratives behave as enclitics (§3.1.3).

(5.41)   i'en ay alapen mi 'en
ʔiʔin   ʔaj   ʔalap-ən=mi**ʔin**
PROX.DEM   PM   get-PV=1pe.GEN**=PROX.DEM.ABS**
'this is what we get' (103.347)

(5.42)   gumamelad man i'e
gumamela=d=man**ʔiʔi**
Gumamela=d=CNTR**=LPROX.DEM.ABS**
'and that there is the Gumamela (plant)' (94.101)

(5.43)   pag minalap ded ina
pag   m\<in\>ə-ʔalap=də=d**ʔina**
If   POT.PV\<PRF\>get=3p.GEN=d**=MED.DEM.ABS**
'If they catch it' (103.441)

As shown in some examples in this dissertation, the analysis of the medial Demonstrative =*'ina* as an enclitic is not always clear. In Example (4.32), it would be expected to be

---

[21] The word *iba* and the =*ŋ* linker here are Tagalog borrowings

attached to the Existential *isay* but instead it follows the Locative Pronoun *di'en*. In Example (5.118) we have represented it as an enclitic but this analysis is problematic since it is appears attached to the Linker particle *a*. Finally, in Example (5.203) it would be expected to be attached to the Existential *awon*, but it is placed again behind the Locative Pronoun *di'en*.

(5.44)   akkaw ay melasad yay a baye'

ʔakkaw	ʔaj	mə-lasa=d**=jaj**		ʔa	bajəʔ
INTJ	INTJ	ST-taste=d**=DIST.DEM.ABS**		LK	fish

'wow, what a tasty baye fish' (100.132)

(5.45)   siyad ya'i in pengas'an mi bagay ume'ay ami ta omah

sija=d**=ja?i**		ʔin	peŋasʔan=mi
3s=d=**FDIST.DEM.ABS**		ABS	vehicle?=1pe.GEN

bagaj	ʔ\<um>əʔaj=ʔami	ta	ʔuma
when	\<AV>go=1pe.ABS	LOC	farm

'that is our vehicle when we go to our farm' (72.22)

5.2.2.3 Genitive Demonstratives

Genitive Demonstratives distinguish between singular and plural. They may function as determiners (Examples 5.47, 5.48, 5.50, 5.51), modifiers (5.46, 5.49, 5.53, 5.54), or as the complement of the Preposition *uman* 'like 'as' (5.52).

5.2.2.3.1 Singular Genitive Demonstratives

(5.46)   i'en iyan-i ni'nen obra hela 'en a pen'apsut

ʔiʔin	ʔijan=i	**niʔnin**
PROX.DEM	fruit=SPEC	**PROX.DEM.GEN**

ʔubra=hila=ʔin		ʔa	peŋ-ʔapsut
can=also=PROX.DEM.ABS		LK	INST-sour

'this fruit of it can also be used to make the food sour' (93.820)

(5.47)   inalap e' ni'ni'e, kuyog o'i

ʔ\<in>alap=əʔ	**niʔniʔi**	kujug=ʔu=i

<PRF>get=1s.ABS	**LPROX.DEM.GEN** friend=1s.GEN=SPEC

'that friend of mine took me' (98.346)

(5.48)   pero ten dingato ni'nina waget ni Dyabubu-i

piru	tən	diŋatu	**niʔnina**	wagət
but	OBL	upstream	**MED.DEM.GEN**	water

ni	dijabubu=i	maj	salampat=sip
LOC	Dyabubu=SPEC	have	salampat=still

'but upstream from that water of Dyabubu, there is still Salampat' (85.267)

(5.49)   e''alapen na in karga ni'nay

ʔəC-ʔalap-ən=na	ʔin	karga	**niʔnaj**
PRF-get-PV=3s.GEN	ABS	charge	**DIST.DEM.GEN**

'he is getting the power from there' (104.159) (lit. he is getting the power of that)

(5.50)   aheno in kulay ni'na'i trey-i

ʔahinu	ʔin	kulaj	**niʔnaʔi**	trɛj=i
what	ABS	color	**FDIST.DEM.GEN**	tray=SPEC

'what is the color of that tray there'? (E06.02.44)

5.2.2.3.2 Plural Genitive Demonstratives

(5.51)   kung baga nidden tagalogi, budi de'i 'a'api ami namud

kuŋbaga	**niddin**	tagalog=i
if.say	**PROX.DEM.GEN.PL**	tagalog=SPEC

budi=də=i	ʔa	ʔapi=ami=namud
want=3p.GEN=SPEC	LK	oppress=1pe.ABS=just

'actually these who are Tagalogs, what they just want is to oppress us' (103.327)

(5.52)   maiwadde a duwa a minahuli, uman niddi'e

majwaddə	ʔa	duwa	ʔa	m<in>ə-huli
have	LK	two	LK	POT.PV<PRF>hunt

	ʔuman	**niddiʔi**
	like	**LPROX.DEM.GEN.PL**

'I have two (*papan* animals) that I caught, like these' (99.715)

(5.53)   dahil in ninuno niddina ay Maximino

dahil	ʔin	ninunu	**niddina**	ʔaj	maksiminu
thus	ABS	ancestor	**MED.DEM.GEN.PL**	PM	Maximino

'thus the ancestor of those is Maximino' (52.140)

(5.54)   agosto pe''iyan-i nidyay

ʔagustu	pənʔijan=i	**nidjaj**
August	flowering=SPEC	**DIST.DEM.GEN.PL**

'the flowering of those ones is in August' (86.343)

5.2.2.4 Locative Demonstratives

Locative Demonstratives form two subsets, each having different phonological status: a free set and a set of enclitcs. The functions of each set are different except for the adjunct function, for which both sets can be used. The semantic distinctions of using the free or the clitic forms in adjunct function require further investigation.

5.2.2.4.1 Free Locative Demonstratives

This subset of Locative Demonstratives may appear in adjunct function (Example 5.55, 5.56, 5.58), or in predicate function (5.57):

(5.55)   pag mine'ana' 'en ti'sen o ti'sina

pag	m<in>ən-ʔanaʔ=ʔin	**tiʔsin**	ʔu
if	AV<PRF>-child=PROX.DEM.ABS	**PROX.DEM.LOC**	or

tiʔsina
MED.DEM.LOC

'if it is able to breed here or there' (94.26)

(5.56)   ti'si'e, saka ti'si'e, li'od mo-i

tiʔsiʔi	saka	**tiʔsiʔi**	liʔud=mu=i
LPROX.DEM.LOC	and	**LPROX.DEM.LOC**	back=2s.GEN=SPEC

'there, and there, behind you' (94.355)

(5.57)   ti'say itam, aka
          [tiʔsaj]=ʔitam   ʔaka=ʔ
          DIST.DEM.LOC=1pi.ABS   older.sibling=1s.GEN
          'let's go there, my brother' (94.487)

(5.58)   addiyo'ena, ti'sa'i, ta'po ni mudung-i
          ʔaddiju=ʔina   **tiʔsaʔi**   taʔpu
          far=MED.DEM.ABS   **FDIST.DEM.LOC**   summit

          ni   muduŋ=i
          GEN   mountain=SPEC
          'It (the rattan) is very far, there, on that mountain top' (119.32)

5.2.2.4.2 Enclitic Locative Demonstratives

Locative Demonstratives may appear in adjunct function (Examples 5.61, 5.63), and in complement function, as a complement governed by the Existential *isay* 'be at' (5.59, 5.60). Finally, the distal Locative form =*say* may also appear in argument function (sharing this function with an Oblique DP), in clauses with a predicate headed by the bivalent word *me'una* 'to say', as in Example (5.62). Phonologically, Locative Demonstratives behave as enclitics.

(5.59)   isay sen siya mapoled, ti'sa'i
          ʔisaj**=sin**=sija   mə-puləd   tiʔsaʔi
          be.at**=PROX.DEM.LOC**=3s.ABS   ST-sleep   DIST.LOC
          'here is where he sleeps, and also there (far)' (72.14)

(5.60)   pag isay sina mudung-i ina
          pag   ʔisaj**=sina**   muduŋ=i=ʔina
          if   be.at**=MED.DEM.LOC**   mountain=SPEC=MED.DEM.ABS
          'if he is there, on that mountain' (103.541)

(5.61)   may delan si'e, may delan sina
          maj   dəlan**=siʔi**   maj   dəlan=sina
          have   path**=LPROX.DEM.LOC**   have   path=MED.DEM.LOC

'there is a way there, (and also) a way there' (100.268)

(5.62)   Belen! ma'unad say, tolongan e' mo wadi!

          bilin   maʔuna=d**=saj**   tuluŋ-an=əʔ=mu
          Belen   say=d**=DIST.DEM.LOC**   help-LV=1s.ABS=2.GEN

          wadi
          younger.sibling
          'Belen, (I) said to her, help me sister' (100.826)

(5.63)   sa'ut yay ininta sa'i dibut-i

          saʔut=jaj   ʔ<in>inta=ʔ**=saʔi**
          first=DIST.DEM.ABS   <PRF.PV>see=1s.GEN**=FDIST.DEM.LOC**

          dibut=i
          dibut=SPEC
          'I first saw him there, in Dibut' (99.610)

5.2.2.5 Similative Demonstratives

The set of Similative Demonstratives may appear as complements in Linked Phrases functioning as modifier of predicates (Examples 5.65, 5.68), or in predicate function (5.64, 5.66, 5.67).

The set of Similative Demonstratives might be also analyzed as Prepositional Phrases (PPs) where 'the Preposition *uman* 'like, as'[22] is governing a Locative Phrase realized by the set of enclitic Locative Demonstratives (ex: *uman=say* 'like this'). There is some morpho-phonological evidence suggesting that these PPs are currently undergoing lexicalization, namely the aphaeresis process described in §3.2.5 where forms like /ʔumansin/ 'like this' and /ʔumansaj/ 'like that' are realized as [man'sin] and [man'sai], most likely as a consequence of a rightward stress shift (originally located on the last syllable of *uman* /ʔu'man/). However, the fact that a number of other clitics may be placed between the two (Specificity Marker =*i*, enclitic Adverbs =*gul, =sela, =man, =na, =namud, =nen*) suggests that the lexicalization process is not complete.

---

[22] The form *uman* /ʔuman/ is probably related to Alta hearsay particle /ʔan/, to which an <um> infix was added. The form /ʔan/ has cognates in a number of Luzon languages including Bontok (Lawrence Reid, personal communication, August 21, 2017), Casiguran Agta, Dupaningan Agta or Ilokano.

(5.64)   pag umansen a minakayasan nen

   pag   **Ɂumansin**   Ɂa   m<in>ə-kajas-an=nən

   if   **PROX.DEM.SML**   LK   POT.PV <PRF>-shave=already

   'if (you) can shave (the rattan) like this' (119.007)

(5.65)   pag may tinomubo a umansi'e

   pag   maj   t<in><um>-ubu   Ɂa   **ɁumansiɁi**

   If   have   <PRF><AV>-grow   LK   **LPROX.DEM.SML**

   'If it has grown this big' (93.490) (lit. if it has grown like this)

(5.66)   umansina in tanem mo-i

   Ɂumansina   Ɂin   tanəm=mu=i

   MED.DEM.SML   ABS   plant=2s.GEN=SPEC

   'your plant is this big' (93.436) (lit. your plant is like this)

(5.67)   umansay polung ni Alta-i dya'yay

   Ɂumansaj   puluŋ   ni   Ɂalta=i   dijaɁjaj

   DIST.DEM.SML   language   GEN   alta=SPEC   now

   'this is how the language of the Alta is now' (49.20)

(5.68)   mendasal nen a umansa'i

   mən-dasal=nən   Ɂa   **ɁumansaɁi**

   AV-pray=already   LK   **FDIST.DEM.SML**

   '(he) prayed like that' (99.616)

5.2.2.6 *Tad-* Demonstratives

From a pragmatic perspective *tad-* Demonstratives are used when the speaker is looking for something and eventually finds it. This set of Demonstratives might have developed from a lexicalization of the Locative Article, the Enclitic Adverb *=d*, and the set of Absolutive Demonstratives (*=i'e, =ina, =yay*). Semantically, the set also shows the distance distinction in the same way as the other Demonstratives.

The syntactic functions of *tad-* Demonstratives have not been investigated in depth. The examples below suggest that they mostly appear in predicate function, and thus seem to

correspond with what Diessel (1999, p.9) describes as identificational demonstratives. Table 5.7 presents the *tad-* Demonstratives:

Table 5.7 *Tad-* Demonstratives

Distance	Form	Example
Proximal	**taden** /ta'din/	5.69
Less Proximal	**tadi'e** /tadi'ʔi/	5.70
Medial	**tadina** /ta'dina/	5.71
Distal	**tadyay** /tad'jaj/	5.72
Far Distal	**tadya'i** /tadja'ʔi/	5.73

(5.69)   tadin in di'amiyu

       tadin   ʔin   diʔamiju

       PROX.DEM   ABS   2p.LOC

       'here is what is yours' (92.57)

(5.70)   tadi'e butol na-i bebba'ik

       tadiʔi   butul=na=i   ba-baʔik

       LPROX.DEM seed=3s.GEN=SPEC   RDP-small-

       'there, the little seed of it' (93.425)

(5.71)   adip man inalap? tadina-i

       adinu=d=man   ʔ\<in>alap

       where=d=CNTR   \<PRF>get

       tadina=i

       MED.DEM=SPEC

       'where did you get (it)? it was there' (95.092)

(5.72)   tad yay inesabit nad in kardero na

       tadjaj   ʔ\<in>i-sabit=na=d   ʔin   kardiru=na

       DIST.DEM   CV\<PRF>-hang=3s.GEN=d ABS   pot=3s.GEN

       'there, she hung her pot' (106.7)

(5.73)   tadya'i
           tadjaʔi
           FDIST.DEM
           'there it is!' (119.61)

5.2.3 Interrogative Pronouns

Interrogative Pronouns are a closed class of words occurring in clause-initial position in content questions, unless they are preceded by vocatives (5.81) or topicalized elements (5.82). Some Interrogative Pronouns function as hosts of enclitics (5.74, 5.79, 5.80). Finally, as Examples (5.76, 5.80) show, some Interrogatives combine with a Linker Phrase. Table 5.8 presents the Interrogative Pronouns:

Table 5.8 Interrogative Pronouns

Interrogative	Meaning	Example
adino /ʔa'dinu/	'where'	5.74
aheno /ʔa'hinu/	'what'	5.75
anon /ʔanun/	'why'	5.162
anompan /ʔa'numpan/	'why'	5.76
kumusta /kumus'ta/	'how is'	5.77
ma'in /'maʔin/	'why'	5.78
nu'ano /nu'ʔanu/	'when'	5.79
papeno /pa'pinu/	'how'	5.80
sa'ano /sa'ʔanu/	'how many/ much'	5.81
tiyaheno /tija'hinu/	'who'	5.82

(5.74)   adino 'ad minenginad?
           ʔadinu=ʔa=d   m<in>ən-gina=d
           where=2s.ABS=d   <PRF>AV-run=d
           'where did you run?' (99.1006)

(5.75)   aheno eggagawin miyo bagay si'am ay may ritual?
           ʔahinu   ʔəC-gagawi-ən=miju bagaj siʔam ʔaj   maj   rituwal
           what   PRG-do-PV=2p.GEN when 2p   PM   have   ritual

136

'what do you do when you have a ritual?' (63.48)

(5.76)   anompan a tinongaw nen

ʔanuŋpan   ʔa   t\<in>uŋaw=nən

why   LK   \<PRF.PV>mite=already

'why did it get (infested with) mites?' (92.470)

(5.77)   **kumusta** 'ad?

kumusta=ʔa=d

how.are=2s.ABS=d

'how are you?' (507.06)

(5.78)   ma'in minelined hid?

maʔin   m\<in>ə-linəd=hid

why   ST\<PRF>-surprise=3s.ABS

'why were they surprised' (70.1.14)

(5.79)   nu'ano 'a dinumateng

nuʔanu=ʔa   d\<in>\<um>atəŋ

when=2s.ABS   \<PRF>\<AV>arrive

'when did you arrive? (08.37)

(5.80)   papeno' sina a ume'ay Di'apinesan saka Gabaldon?

papinu=ʔ=sina   ʔa   ʔ\<um>əʔaj   diʔapinisan

how=1s.GEN=MED.DEM.LOC   LK   \<AV>go   Dikapinisan

saka   gabaldun

and   Gabaldon

'how can I go there, to Dikapinisan and Gabaldon?' (82.037)

(5.81)   si'aw man kumari, sa'ano ana' mo-i?

siʔaw=man   kumari   **saʔanu**   ʔanaʔ=mu=i

2s=CNTR   godmother[23]   how.many   child=2s.GEN=SPEC

'and you my dear, how many children do you have?' (88.201)

(lit. and you my dear, how many children of yours?)

---

[23] The term *kumari* 'godmother' is also to adress a female friend.

(5.82)   ana' ni Akin, in bunsu, ti aheno gul yad? Ti Lut

ʔanaʔ   ni   ʔakin   ʔin   bunsu   **tiʔahinu**=gul=jaj=d

child   GEN   Akin   ABS   youngest.son   who=emphasis=DIST.DEM.ABS=d

ti   lut

ABS   Lut

'the youngest son of Akin, who was it again, (ah) Lut!' (85.640)

5.3 Function words

The sections below explore the different classes of function words. A number of these clases consist of only a single member, including the Plural Marker, the Specificity Marker, the Predicate Marker, the Linker and the Negator.

5.3.1 Articles

Articles occur in the leftmost position of a DP. They mark case, specify number and distinguish between person and common words (§5.4.4). The distribution of Articles on the basis of the case they mark is explored in Chapter §6. Table 5.9 presents the Alta Articles:

Table 5.9 Articles

Case /specificity	Person words		Common words		Deictic
	Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural	
Absolutive	**ti**	**tid**	**in**	**siden**	**-**
Genitive	**ni**	**nid**	**ni**	**niden**	**nen**
Locative	**ni**	**-**	**ta**	**niden**	**-**
Oblique	**-**	**-**	**ti**	**-**	**ten**
Non-specific			**te** /tə/		

5.3.1.1 Person word Articles

5.3.1.1.1 Singular

(5.83) ti'sen mapoled ti Alex

 tiʔsin   mə-puləd   [**ti**   ʔaliks]

PROX.DEM.LOC   ST-sleep   **ABS**   **Alex**

'here is where Alex sleeps' (72.03)

(5.84) ama ni dila-i a Ramon

ʔama [**ni**   dilaʔi [ʔa   ramun]]

father **GEN**   uncle LK   **Ramon**

'(the) father of uncle Ramon' (103.504)

(5.85) awon 'ami mengotan ni Maricel

ʔawun=ʔami   məŋ-ʔutan   [**ni**   marisil]

not.exist=1pe.ABS   AV-borrow   **LOC**   **Maricel**

'we do not borrow (money) from Maricel' (86.425)

5.3.1.1.2 Plural

(5.86) imangən mo tid wadim

ʔimaŋ-ən=mu   [**tid**   wadi=m]

protect-PV=1s.GEN   **PL.ABS**   younger.sibling=2s.GEN

'take care of your siblings' (61.03)

(5.87) siyad in limoy nid Lulia ten kinasal sid

sija=d ʔin   limuj   [**nid**   lulja]

3s=d   ABS   piece.of.cloth **PL.GEN**   Lulia

tən   k<in>asal=sid

when   <PRF>marry=3s.ABS

'this (salago) is the piece of cloth of Lulia (and her fiancée) when they were married' (99.393)

5.3.1.2 Common word Articles

5.3.1.2.1 Singular

(5.88)   isay sina minate'nag in eroplano

ʔisaj=sina   m<in>ə-tə?nag   [**ʔin**   ʔiruplanu]

be.at=MED.DEM.LOC   ST<PRF>-fall   **ABS**   **airplane**

'there is where the airplane crashed' (103.103)

(5.89)   pag may aso, eddamolagen ni aso-i

pag   maj   ʔasu   ʔəC-damulag-ən   [**ni**   ʔasu=i]

if   have   dog   PRG-chase-PV   **GEN**   **dog**=SPEC

'if there is a dog, the dog hunts' (61.71)

(5.90)   Lin, mengolas 'a ti pingan-i

lin   məŋ-ʔulas=ʔa   [**ti**   piŋan=i]

Lin   AV-wash=2s.ABS   **OBL**   **dish**=SPEC

'Lin, wash the dishes' (38.05)

(5.91)   panga awon nen mengan ta beli

paŋa   ʔawun=nən   meŋ-ʔan   [**ta**   bəli]

when   not.exist=already   AV-eat   **LOC**   **house**

'once there is nothing left to eat at home' (19.06)

(5.92)   awo' sepla te asawa

ʔawun=sipla   [**tə**   ʔasawa]

not.exist=still **NSP**   **spouse**

'I was not married yet' (76.015)

5.3.1.2.2 Plural

(5.93)   annolen 'o siden tatlo a pemet'akad

ʔannul-ən=ʔu   [**sidən**   tatlu   [ʔa   pəmət?aka=d]]

know-PV=1s.GEN   **PL.ABS**   three   LK   **sibling**=d

'I know them, the three brothers' (52.154)

(5.94)   kaya annolen niden ana' 'o a apat

140

	kaja	ʔannul-ən	**[nidən**	ʔanaʔ=ʔu		[ʔa	ʔapat]]
	thus	know-PV	**PL.GEN**	**child**=1s.GEN		LK	four

'so my four children know (the Alta language)' (49.67)

(5.95) sidded man in mengated hela ti malimbuy niden altan-i sid

	siddə=d=man	ʔin	məŋ-ʔatəd=hila		ti	malimbuj
	3p=d=CNTR	ABS	AV-give=also		OBL	money

[nidən	ʔaʔaltan=i=sid]**
PL.LOC	**alta.tribe**=SPEC=PL

'they are also the ones who give some money to the Alta tribe' (75.71)

5.3.1.3 The Articles *nen* and *ten*

The Articles *nen* and *ten* mark DPs for the Genitive and Oblique case respectively (see §6 for a description of case relations) and in addition, they add a deictic meaning to the DP they mark. However, as opposed to Demonstratives (which may also function as determiners §5.2.2) *nen* and *ten* do not distinguish distance, and may not stand as Pronouns. The examples below show that their syntactic distribution is similar to case-marking Articles and for this reason we consider them to belong to the word class of Articles. On the basis of their semantics they could be subcategorized as deictic Articles.

5.3.1.3.1 The Article *nen*

Nen marks a DP for the Genitive case, thus, constituents marked by *nen* may appear in modifier function in which they carry the possessor role (Example 5.96, 5.97). They can also function as arguments, in which they express the actor role (5.97):

(5.96) palitan nad man nen in beli nen aparato

	palit-an=na=d=mannən			ʔin	bəli	**[nən**	ʔaparatu]
	change-LV=3s.GEN=d=again			ABS	house	**D.GEN**	device

'he is changing again the frame of this device' (104.567)

(5.97) aliyo'en nen halapowan na in huli nen aso na

	ʔaliju-ən	**[nən**	halapuwan=na]	ʔin	huli
	search-PV	**D.GEN**	ancestor=3s.GEN	ABS	hunt

[**nən**	ʔasu=na]
D.GEN	dog=3s.GEN

'these ancestors of him would look for the game of his dog' (54.17)

5.3.1.3.2 The Article *ten*

The Article *ten* marks a DP for the Oblique case. Therefore, as the examples below show, DPs marked by *ten* appear in argument function, carrying an undergoer role in clauses with bivalent and trivalent predicates (5.98 and 5.99 respectively).

(5.98)   kaya me'una=' gul ten apo ay me''aral 'am a mapiya

kaja	məʔuna=ʔ=gul	[**tən**	ʔapu]
thus	say=1s.ABS=EMPH	**OBL**	grandson

ʔaj	mən-ʔaral=ʔam	ʔa	mə-pija
PM	AV-study=2s.ABS	LK	ST-beauty

'so I say to these grandsons of mine: "study hard"' (97.763)

(5.99)   ibbide' ten ana' 'o

ʔi-biddə=ʔ	[**tən**	ʔanaʔ=ʔu]
CV-say=1s.GEN	**OBL**	child=1s.GEN

'I told (it) to that child of mine' (82.053)

The Article *ten* may also form Oblique temporal DPs (as in Examples 4.11 and 4.52) and Oblique locative DPs (see Examples 6.92 and 6.93) in adjunct function.

Finally, *ten* is also classified as a Subordinate Conjunction, which introduces Subordinate clauses with temporal meaning (see Table 5.12 in §5.3.9). It is likely that the Conjunction t*en* may have developed from the Article *ten*, through a grammaticalization process, and is on its way to being stripped of its case marking properties and deictic meaning.

5.3.1.4 The non-specific Article *te*

The non-specific Article *te* appears in clauses with predicates headed by the negative Existential *awon* (§4.3.3.3), and precedes referents that cannot be identified.

(5.100)   duwa namud in ana' mi a awon te sanga

	duwa=namud	ʔin	ʔanaʔ=mi		ʔa	ʔawun	**[tə**	saŋa]
	two=just	ABS	children=1pe.GEN		LK	not.exist	NSP	wife

'only two of our children are single' (69.12) (lit. two only are the children of ours who have no wife)

(5.101) kaya awon nen te waget

kaja	ʔawun=nən	**[tə**	wagət]**
because	not.exist=already	NSP	water

'because there is no water anymore' (103.573)

5.3.2 Plural Marker =*sid*

The Plural Marker *sid* /=sid/ is a function word that occurs in the rightmost position of DPs and UPs, and marks a phrase for plurality. The Plural Marker *sid* is probably a development of the homophonous Absolutive third person plural Pronoun. However, the Plural Marker is not marked for case and is thus compatible with DPs marked with any case. The examples below include instances of *sid* marking an Oblique DP (5.102), and a Genitive DP (5.103). The Plural Marker may also mark the lexical head of a UP (Examples 5.104 and 5.105).

The Plural Marker *sid* is an enclitic, and usually appears at the very end of a clitic sequence, behind other enclitics such as Personal Pronouns or the Specificity Marker. From a phonetic perspective the marker sid has two possible realizations: [sid] and [hid].

(5.102) kaya meiwadde a elan a mengated ti ana''o-i-sid

kaja	majwaddə	ʔa	ʔilan	ʔa	məŋ-ʔatəd
so	have	LK	companion	LK	AV-give

ti	ʔanaʔ=ʔu=i=**sid**
OBL	child=1s.GEN=SPEC**=PL**

'so I have a companion who provides for my children' (61.44)

(5.103) kasi, istoria ni ninuno mi sid

kasi	ʔisturia	ni	ninunu=mi**=sid**
because	story	GEN	ancestors=1pe.GEN**=PL**

'because the story of our ancestors' (103.889)

(5.104) kung baga, proyecto sid a iye''alo'

143

kuŋbaga	prujiktu**=sid**	ʔa	ʔi-ʔəC-ʔaluʔ
if.say	project**=PL**	LK	CV-PRG-offer

'actually the projects that were being offered' (91.582)

(5.105)   aliyo'e 'od balobu sid

ʔalijuʔ-ən=ʔu=d	balubu**=sid**
search-PV=1s.GEN=d	balobo.tree**=PL**

'I search for the Balobo trees (because the orchids grow next to them)' (97.723)

5.3.3 Specificity Marker *=i*

The Specificity Marker *=i* marks the head of a phrase as specific. Possible heads of phrases include U-words (5.106), V-words (5.108) and certain Demonstratives (5.71). It can also be attached to place nouns (see Examples 5.48, 5.63, 5.107), which is interesting considering the fact that place nouns are inherently specific. As the examples below show, the Specificity Marker appears in DPs and UPs with different functions, such as argument (5.108), modifier (5.106), adjunct (5.107) or topic (5.109).

The Specificity Marker is an enclitic particle, and thus it is phonologically attached to its host, which is the head of the phrase. As for its position in relation to other enclitics, Examples (5.106, 5.107) show that the Specificity Marker is placed right after the host, unless there are enclitic Personal Pronouns, which would be then placed before it (5.109). The only enclitic particle that appears after the Specificity Marker is the Plural Marker *=sid* (5.102).

(5.106)   tapos, siden gamit ni hapon-i

tapus	**[**sidən	gamit	ni	**[**hapun**=i]]**
then	ABS.PL	tool	GEN	Japanese**=SPEC**

'and (they buried) also the tools that belonged to the Japanese' (103.54)

(5.107)   panga aliyo 'o ti Somili

paŋa	ʔaliju=ʔu	**[**ti	**[**sumil**=i]]**
when	hunt=1s.GEN	OBL	Somil**=SPEC**

'when I hunt in Somil' (53.59)

(5.108)   kaya ado sen sumesdep-i

kaja	ʔadu=sin	**[**s<um>s-dəp**=i]**

144

thus   many=PROX.DEM.LOC   <AV>RDP-enter**=SPEC**

'because many are the ones that are coming in here' (103.153)

(5.109)   ngadden na'i Alobasa

[[ŋaddən=na]=i]   ʔalubasa

name=3s.GEN**=SPEC**   pumpkin

'its name is Alobasa (pumpkin)' (94.329)

In the following example, the Specificity Marker appears in the rightmost of a DP in which a Demonstrative occupies the Article slot. The phrase is headed by the U-word *kujug* 'friend' and is modified by a Genitive Pronoun. Although the Specificity Marker is placed behind the Genitive Pronoun, it is not marking the Pronoun alone, but the whole DP [*niʔniʔi kuyug=ʔu]* 'that friend of mine'. The bracketing of the following example attempts to illustrate the structure.

(5.110)   inalap e' ni'ni'e, kuyog o'i

ʔ<in>alap=əʔ   **[[niʔniʔi**   [kujug=ʔu]]**=i]**

<PRF>get=1s.ABS   LPROX.DEM.GEN   friend=1s.GEN**=SPEC**

'that friend of mine took me' (98.346)

From a morpho-phonological perspective, the Specificity Marker triggers a number of morpho-phonological alternations depending on the form of the preceding element, including gemination, epenthesis or stress change (§3.2).

Specificity Markers are also identified in neighboring Philippine languages such as Arta or Dupaningan Agta. Kimoto (2017, p.193) considers that the Arta specific marker =*i* "signals that the referent is specific, known to the speaker, and a concrete entity". For Dupaningan Agta, Robinson (2008, p.93) distinguishes specificity from definiteness: "specificity, in contrast, implies only that the entity being referred to is specific, not necessarily that it is known to the listener". As for Northern Alta, the semantic properties of the Specificity Marker have not yet been investigated in depth.

5.3.4 Predicate Marker *ay*

The Predicate Marker introduces the predicate phrase in clauses with a fronted topic (see §4.2.8). The use of the PM is optional, and an intonational break may appear alternatively (see Example 4.43).

(5.111)   i'en ay tanodan mo ti tatlo-i a bulan

ʔiʔin	**[ʔaj**	[tanud-an]]=mu	ti	tatlu=i	ʔa bulan
PROX.DEM	PM	wait-LV=2s.GEN	OBL	three=SPEC	LK month

'as for this, you wait three months' (95.215)

Other terms for this type of function word in Philippine literature include "topic linker" (Liao, 2004, p.221, Ruffolo, 2004, p.468), "inversion ligature" (Rubino, 1997, p.492) and "topical particle" (Kimoto, 2017, p.173).

5.3.5 The *a* Linker

The Linker particle *a* /ʔa/ (LK) is a function word that is used to form Linker Phrases (§4.2.9), which are phrases that function as modifiers (of arguments, predicates and adjuncts) or as complements of Existentials. The LK is placed in the leftmost position of the Linker Phrase (LP), and follows directly the constituent that it modifies.

In the example below, the LK forms the Linker Phrase [*a Bulldozer*], which functions as a modifier of the argument *tena* 'mother':

(5.112)   adino 'am nen?, ma'unad tena a Bulldozer

ʔadinu=ʔam=nən	maʔuna=d	[tina	**[ʔa**	buldusir**]]**
where=2p.ABS=already	say=d	ABS.mother	LK	bulldozer

'where are you now? mother "bulldozer" said' (100.342)

5.3.6 The Negator *bisa*

Bisa forms negative predicates together with Linker Phrases or Determiner Phrases. The structure [bisa + LP] forms the predicate in (5.113, 5.115, 5.116, 5.117, 5.118, 5.120). The complement of the Linker may be a U-word (5.113), a DP (5.115), a PP (5.116), a Demonstrative (5.117 – 5.118) or a V-word (5.120). Example (5.114) shows the Negator *bisa* forming a predicate together with a DP. *Bisa* is also used in confirmation-questions (5.119).

(5.113)   bisa'e a Alta

bisa=ə?	ʔa	ʔalta
NEG=1s.ABS	LK	alta

'I am not an Alta' (069.15)

(5.114)   bisa'en in tunay a ginto

bisa=ʔin   ʔin   tunaj   ʔa   gintu
NEG=PROX.DEM.ABS   ABS   pure   LK   gold
'this is not pure gold' (103.351)

(5.115)   isay di'ami iye'ated ni mahali a panginoon bisa a ti aduwani

ʔisai   diʔami   ʔi-ʔəC-ʔatəd   ni   mahal=i   ʔa   paŋinuʔun
be.at   1pi.LOC   CV-PRG-give   GEN   dear=SPEC   LK   lord

bisa   ʔa   ti   ʔaduwan=i
NEG   LK   OBL   other=SPEC
'it was given to us by the dear Lord, not to the others' (103.263)

(5.116)   bisa a anig ten demo

bisa   ʔa   ʔanig   tən   dəmu
NEG   LK   like   OBL   first
'it is not like in the beginning' (65.04)

(5.117)   ay bisa a umansina menlaba-i

ʔaj   **bisa**   ʔa   ʔumansina   mən-laba=i
PM   NEG   LK   MED.DEM.SML   AV-wash=SPEC
'this is not the (right) way to wash clothes' (88.543)

(5.118)   di'etam ina a waget, bisad a ina a didde

diʔitam=ʔina   ʔa   wagət
1pi.LOC=MED.DEM.ABS   LK   water

bisa=d   ʔa=ʔina   ʔa   diddə
NEG=d   LK=MED.DEM.ABS   LK   3s.LOC
'this river is ours, it is not theirs' (88.389)

(5.119)   Bisa bat tena tam sela minenganop

bisa=bat   tina=tam=sila   m<in>əŋ-ʔanup
NEG=Q   ABS.mother=1pi.GEN=also   AV<PRF>-hunt
'our mum was also a hunter, wasn't she?' (100.952)

(5.120) ten arraw ay bisad a binaldi, piningey

ten	ʔaraw	ʔaj	**bisa**=d	ʔa	b<in>aldi
when	day	PM	NEG=d	LK	<PRF>bucket

p<in>iŋəj

<PRF>bundle

'back in these days rice was not measured by bucket but by bundle' (76.298)

5.3.7 Prepositions

Prepositions are words that may precede a phrasal constituent, for example a DP, UP, Personal Pronoun or Demonstrative, forming a single constituent called a Prepositional Phrase (§4.2.7). Table 5.10 presents the elements that may function as Prepositions, as well as the kinds of complements they may govern, and some examples.

Table 5.10 Prepositions

Preposition	Meaning	Kind of complement	Number
anig /ʔanig**/**	like	GEN DP	5.121
		OBL DP	5.122
hangan /haŋˈgan/	until	LOC DP	5.123
		UP (location)	5.123
		LOC DEM	5.124
para /ˈpara/	for, in order to	OBL DP	5.125
		LOC Pronoun	5.125
uman /ʔuˈman/	like	OBL DP	5.126
		GEN DEM	5.52

(5.121) anig ni barangay Diteki, inalokan hid ti hidro-i

[ʔanig	**[**ni	baraŋgaj	ditiki]**]**
like	GEN	barangay	Diteki

ʔ<in>aluku-an=hid	ti	hajdru=i
<PRF>fool-LV=3s.ABS	OBL	hydro=SPEC

'like the barangay Diteki, they were fooled with the hydro (project)' (91.738)

(5.122) anig ti mano' ni talon-i

[ʔanig   [ti   manuʔ   ni   talun=i]**]**
like   OBL   chicken   GEN   forest=SPEC
'(I use the gun to hunt animals) like chicken of the forest' (92.457)

(5.123) duwa a buwan a um'ikot, hangan ta Dianed, hangan ta Dicoliat, hangan Dibut

duwa   ʔa   buwan ʔa   ʔ<um>ʔikut
two   LK   month LK   <AV>travel

[haŋan   [ta   dijanid]**]**
until   LOC   Dianed

[haŋan   [ta   dikulijat]**]**   **[haŋan**   [dibut]**]**
until   LOC   Dicoliat   until   Dibut
'we travelled for two months, until Dianed, until Dicoliat, until Dibut' (77.10)

(5.124) hangan ti'sen egguyoden mi

[haŋan   **[**ti'sen**]]**   ʔeC-gujud-en=mi
until   PROX.DEM.LOC   PRG-pull-PV=1pe.GEN
'we pull (the rattan) until here' (119.082)

(5.125) i'yay ay awon para di'ami, para ti gobierno-i

ʔiʔjaj   ʔaj   ʔawun   **[para** **[**diʔami**]]**
MED.DEM   PM   not.exist   for   1pi.LOC

[para [ti   gubjirnu=i]**]**
for   OBL   government=SPEC
'his is not for us, it is for the government' (103.166)

(5.126) pero ittibeng 'od uman ti uni ni kalaw-i

piru   ʔi-tibəŋ=ʔu=d   **[ʔuman**   [ti   ʔuni
but   CV-hear=1s.GEN=d   like   OBL   sound

ni   kalaw=i]**]**

GEN   kalaw=SPEC

'but I heard (something) like the sound of a *kalaw* bird' (100.786)

5.3.8 Coordinate Conjunctions

Coordinate Conjunctions are function words that link two constituents of equal rank. Table 5.11 below shows the Coordinate Conjunction with the types of coordinated unit and one example number. The table is followed by some glossed examples.

Table 5.11 Coordinate Conjunctions

Coordinate Conjunction	Meaning	Kind of coordinated linguistic units	Example
at /ʔat/	and	Ups	5.127
		DPs	5.128
		Dems	5.129
		Clauses	5.191
at saka /ʔatsa'ka/	and	DPs, Pronouns	5.130
		Clauses	5.131
kesa /'kisa/	than	AdvPs	5.132
kesara /kisa'ra/	than	DPs, Pronouns	5.133
		AdvPs	5.134
o /ʔu/	or	DPs	5.135
		Dems	5.136
		AdvPs	4.17
		Clauses	5.137
pero /'piru/	but	Clauses	5.138
saka /saka/	and	Ups	5.80
		Dems	5.56
		AdvPs	5.139
		Clauses	5.140

(5.127)   isay sina tidyama at tiddena

ʔisaj=sina   [tidijama]   **ʔat**   [tiddina]

be.at=MED.DEM.LOC   fathers   and   mothers

150

'(our) fathers and mothers stayed there (by that river)' (88.022)

(5.128) isay sen sinoma'lan ni sir at ni mum
         ?isaj=sin   s<in><um>a?lang
         be.at=PROX.DEM.LOC   <PRF><AV>front

         [ni   sir]   **?at**   [ni   madam]
         GEN   sir   and   GEN   madam
         'he is here, front of Sir (Alex) and Madam (Marilyn)' (58.50)

(5.129) ay addiyo i'en at i'yay dianawan-i
         ?aj   ?addiju   [?i?in]   **?at**   [?i?jaj   dijanawan=i]
         INTJ   far   PROX.DEM   and   DIST.DEM   Dianawan=SPEC
         'this (place) and that Dianawan place are far away' (76.467)

(5.130) tapos ti Alex at saka si'en
         tapus   [ti   ?aliks]   **?atsaka**   [si?ən]
         then   ABS   Alex   and   1s
         'and then Alex and also me' (70.42)

(5.131) umay'am tuma'yong ti wageti at saka me'ayuh, men walis
         [?<um>aj=?am   t<um>a?juŋ   ti   wagət=i]
         <AV>go=2p.ABS   <AV>fetch   OBL   water=SPEC

         ?atsaka   [mən-?ayuh]   [mən-walis]
         and   AV-wood   AV-sweep
         'you (pl) go to fetch water and collect wood, and sweep' (61.11)

(5.132) pero mas melo'ag tarabaho'i ten araw kesa dya'yay
         piru   mas   mə-lu?ag   tarabahu=i
         but   more   ST-easiness   work=SPEC

         [tən   ?araw]   **kisa**   [dija?jaj]
         OBL   day   than   now
         'but working (for a living) was easier back in these days than now' (91.338)

(5.133) meganda in sinelas 'o kesara diya

mə-ganda   **[ʔin   sinilas=ʔu]**   **kisara**   **[dija]**
ST-beauty   ABS   flip.flops=1s.ABS   than   3s.LOC

'my flip-flops are nicer than his ones' (76.165)

(5.134) mesmaganda hep buhay-i ten araw kesara dya'yay

məs   mə-ganda=sip   buhaj=i
more   ST-beauty=still   life=SPEC

[tən   ʔaraw]   **kisara**   **[dijaʔjaj]**
OBL   day   than   now

'life back in these days was better than now' (91.678)

(5.135) pag isay sinad in laman o in usah

pag   isaj=sina=d   **[ʔin   laman]**
if   be.at=MED.DEM.LOC=d   ABS   wild.pig

ʔu   **[ʔin   ʔusah]**
or   ABS   deer

'if the wild big or the deer gets there (what would you do)' (92.531)

(5.136) pag minen'ana' en ti'sen o ti'sina

pag   m<in>ən-ʔana=ʔin   **[tiʔsin]**   **ʔu**
if   AV<PRF>-child=PROX.DEM.ABS   PROX.DEM.LOC   or

[tiʔsina]
MED.DEM.LOC

'If that reproduces here or there' (94.026)

(5.137) bahalad sid kung e''a'dan de 'ami o awon

bahala=d=sid   kuŋ
depending=d=3s.ABS   if

[ʔəC-ʔatəd-an=də =ʔami]   **ʔu**   **[ʔawun]**
PRG-give-LV=3pGEN=1pe.ABS   or   not.exist

'it depends on them, whether they give us (some gold) or not' (103.173)

152

(5.138)   me'itnud ami say a duwa pero aloben 'o in sarili

[mə-ʔitnud=ʔami=saj   ʔa   duwa**]** **piru**

ST-sit=1pe.ABS=DIST.DEM.LOC   LK   two   but

[ʔalub-ən=ʔu   ʔin   sarili**]**

smell-PV=1s.ABS   ABS   self

'the two of us were sitting there, but I smelled myself' (100.844)

(5.139)   kumparam in buhay tam ten ana' 'itam saka dya'yay

kumpara=m   ʔin   buhaj=tam

compare=2s.GEN   ABS   life=1pi.GEN

[ten   anaʔ=ʔitam**]**   **saka**   **[**dijaʔjaj**]**

when   child=1pe.ABS   and   now

'compare our life when we were children and nowadays' (98.004)

(5.140)   igisa na in upu saka na sahogan ten udang

[ʔi-gisa=na   ʔin   ʔupu**]** **saka[**=na

CV-cook=3s.GEN   ABS   gourd and=3s.GEN

sahug-an   tən   ʔudaŋ**]**

mix-LV   OBL   shrimp

'she cooks the gourd and then mixes it with the shrimps' (107.69)

5.3.9 Subordinate Conjunctions

Subordinating Conjunctions are function words that link a dependent clause to a main clause. Table 5.12 below shows the Subordinate Conjunctions, with the meaning denoted and an example number. The table is followed by glossed examples.

Table 5.12 Subordinate Conjunctions

Form	Meaning	Example
bagay /'bagai/	when, then	5.141
balo /'balu/	before	5.142, 5.143
da /da/	since, because	5.144

dahil /'dahil/	because	5.145
habang /'habaŋ/	while	5.146
hangan /ha'ŋgan/	even if	5.147
kasi /ka'si/	because	5.148
kaya /ka'ja/	thus	5.149
kayadla /kaja'dla/	but, however	5.150
kung /kuŋ/	if	5.151
pag /pag/	if, when	5.152
pagka /pag'ka/	if, when	5.153
pero /'piru/	but	5.154
ten /tən/	when	5.155

(5.141)   ay aheno eggagawin miyo bagay si'am ay may ritual

      Ɂaj   Ɂahinu   ɁəC-gagawi=ən=miju

      INTJ   what   PRG-do=PV=2p.GEN

      [bagaj   si'am Ɂaj   maj   rituwal**]**

      when   2p   PM   have   ritual

      'what would you do when performing a ritual?' (63.48)

(5.142)   dapat limma sep a ta'on balo mengiyan

      dapat limma=sip   Ɂa   taɁun   **[balu**   məŋ-Ɂijan**]**

      should five=still LK   year   before   AV-fruit

      'there should still be five years before (it) bears fruit' (94.709)

(5.143)   tanodan tam sa'ano a sinag, sa'ano a bulan, balo mənhuli

      tanud-an=tam   saɁanu   Ɂa   sinag

      wait-LV=1pi.GEN   few   LK   day

      saɁanu   Ɂa   bulan   **[balu**   mən-huli**]**

      few   LK   month   before   AV-hunt

      'we wait (for the snare) for a few days or months before we catch anything'

      (92.326)

(5.144)   awon 'o man te magagawi da awon 'o man te sasakyan

         ʔawun=ʔu=man   tə   mə-gagawi

         not.exist=1s.GEN=CNTR   NSP   POT.PV-do

         [da   ʔawun=ʔu=man   tə   sasakijan**]**

         because   not.exist=1s.GEN=CONTR   NSP   vehicle

         'there is nothing I can do because I don't have a vehicle' (58.35)

(5.145)   ngo'an mi 'en ay Coronang Tinik dahil ado te set

         ŋuʔ-an=mi=ʔin   ʔaj   kurunaŋ   tinik

         name-LV=1pe.GEN=PROX.DEM.ABS   PM   Kurunang   Tinik

         [dahil   ʔadu   tə   sit**]**

         because   many LOC   thorns

         'we call this plant 'Kurunang Tinik[24]' because it has many thorns' (94.018)

(5.146)   habang dumed'el siya, me'iyan na a me'iyan

         [habaŋ   d<um>d-ʔəl=sija**]**

         while   <um>RDP-big=3s.ABS

         mən-ʔijan=na   a   mən-ʔijan

         AV-fruit=already   LK   AV-fruit

         'while it is growing, it continuously bears fruit' (93.488)

(5.147)   at si'etam, hangan awon itam minen'aral

         ʔat   siʔitam   **[haŋgan**   ʔawun=ʔitam   m<in>ən-ʔaral**]**

         and   1pi   until   not.exist=1pi.ABS   AV<PRF>-study

         ay magandad man bilay tami ten arraw

         ʔaj   mə-ganda=d=man   bilaj=tam=i   tən   ʔaraw

         PM   ST-beauty=d=CNTR   life=1pi.GEN=SPEC   OBL   day

         'as for us, even if we did not attend school, our life was quite nice back in these days' (97.766)

(5.148)   obra siya a haligi ni bali-i pag tinistis mo in pon ni blongay-i kasi ma'tug

---

[24] *Kuruna=ng Tinik* is a Tagalog word meaning 'crown of thorns'

ʔubra=sija   ʔa   haligi   ni   bəli=i
can=3s.ABS   LK   pilar   GEN   house=SPEC

pag   t<in>istis=mu   ʔin   pun   ni   bluŋaj=i
if   <PRF>chop=2s.GEN   ABS   tree   GEN   blongay=SPEC

[kasi   mə-ʔtug]
because   ST-hardness

'it can be used as a pillar of a house, if you chop the blongay tree, because it's hard' (515.39)

(5.149)   epat sep minedagdag-i kaya limma a ana' owi

ʔəpat=sip   m<in>ə-dagdag=i
four=still   POT.PV<PRF>add=SPEC

[kaja   limma   ʔa   ʔanaʔ=ʔu=i]
thus   five   LK   child=1s.GEN=SPEC

'we still had four more so I have five children' (69.38)
(lit. four were the ones I could still add, thus five are my children)

(5.150)   maiwadded man sepla kayadla awon nen mesyado

majwaddə=man=sipla   **[kajadla   ʔawun=nən   məsijadu]**
have=CNTR=still   but   not.exist=already   much

'there is still (some of our culture) but not much anymore' (99.382)

(5.151)   tumbag 'a kung budim a eg'angen in taba'om

t<um>bag=ʔa   **[kuŋ**   budi=m
<AV>reply=2s.ABS   if   want=2s.GEN

ʔa   ʔəgʔaŋ-ən   ʔin   tabaʔu=m**]**
LK   remove-PV   ABS   tobacco=2s.GEN

'tell me, do you agree to quit smoking?' (21.10)
(lit. you reply, if you want to quit the tobacco of yours)

(5.152)   melanislanis pag inelutom ti asin at bitsin-i

mə-lanis-lanis   **[pag**   ʔ<in>i-lutu=m

ST-RDP-sweetness   if   CV\<PRF> -cook=2s.GEN

ti   ʔasin   ʔat   bitsin=i]

OBL   salt   and   MSG=SPEC

'it is very sweet, if you cook it with salt and MSG[25] ' (94.300)

(5.153)   mensiya mensiya pagka awon na'a ininta

mən-sija   mən-sija   **[pagka**

AV-cry   AV-cry   when

ʔawun=na=ʔa   ʔ\<in>inta**]**

not.exist=3s.GEN=2s.ABS \<PRF>see

'he cries and cries when he does not see you' (94.300)

(5.154)   puwede siya a ulam pero in doon na awon te pa'enabang

pwidi=sija   ʔa   ʔulam **[piru** ʔin   dun=na

can=3s.ABS   LK   viand but   ABS   leave=3s.GEN

ʔawun   tə   paʔinabaŋ**]**

not.exist   NSP   profit

'it can be a viand but its leaves are not nutritious' (95.200)

(lit. It can be a viand but its leaves, it does not exist any profit)

(5.155)   sidde in elan mi a mineng'ut'ut, ten essimolan mid a ut'utan yay

siddə   ʔin   ʔilan=mi   ʔa   m\<in>əŋ-ʔutʔut

3s   ABS   companion=1pe.GEN   LK   AV\<PRF> -dig

[tən   ʔəC-simul-an=mi=d   ʔa   ʔutʔut-an=jaj**]**

when   PRG-start-LV=1pe.GEN=d LK   dig-LV=DIST.DEM.ABS

'they were the ones that were digging with us, when we started digging that' (103.09)

5.4 Content words

5.4.1 Introduction: syntactic distribution of content words

In order to address the problem of the classification of content words, let us consider the following V-words: *mengan* 'to eat', *mensuli* 'to return' and *men'aral* 'to study', all of which denote actions. Consider as well the U-word *alta* 'person', the U-word referring to the animal *baye'* '*baye* fish', and the U-word *de'el* 'largeness', which denotes a property. Consider now the following examples:

(5.156)   **Predicate function**

a   mengan e' sela
        məŋ-ʔan=əʔ=sila
        AV-eat=1s.ABS=also
        'I also eat (ate)' (92.487)

b   alta e' sela
        ʔalta=əʔ=sila
        person=1s.ABS=also
        'I am also a (Alta) person' (98.368)

c   kayadla baye' namud mahuli-i sina
        kajadla   **bajəʔ**=namud   mə-huli=i=sina
        however   *baye*.fish=just   POT.PV-hunt=SPEC=MED.DEM.LOC
        'however, the one (fish) that is possible to catch there is just the *baye*' (85.161)

d   de'el in tama na
        dəʔəl   ʔin   tama=na
        big   ABS   wound=3s.GEN
        'his wound is big' (85.80)

(5.157)   **Argument function**

a   siyad yay in mensoli
        sija=d=jaj   [ʔin   **mən-suli]**

158

3s=d=DIST.DEM.ABS   ABS AV-return

'that (the nail) is the one that grows again' (95.140)

b minasipel nen in Alta

m\<in>ə-sipəl=nən   **[ʔin ʔalta]**

ST\<PRF>-happiness=already   ABS alta

'(when peace was made with the Ilongot tribe) the Alta got happy' (506.31)

c siyad yay in baye

sija=d=jaj   **[ʔin bajəʔ]**

3s=d=DIST.DEM.ABS   ABS baye.fish

'that one is the *baye*' fish' (85.477)

c in de'el, kasi, isay ti disalad-i ni'nen

[ʔin dəʔəl] kasi ʔisaj ti disalad=i niʔnən

ABS big   thus be.at OBL under=SPEC PROX.DEM.GEN

'because the big one (component) is located under that (part)' (104.129)

(5.158) Modification function

a eddedden de sep ana'-i a me''aral

ʔəC-əddən=də=sip   **[ʔanaʔ=i [ʔa mənʔaral]]**

PRG-load=3p.GEN=stil   child=SPEC LK AV-study

'they even carry the children who study' (109.253)

b si'ami a Alta

[siʔami   **[ʔa ʔalta]]**

1pe   LK alta

'us, the Alta' (68.23)

c ado 'en a baye

ʔadu=[ʔin   **[ʔa bajəʔ]]**

many=PROX.DEM.ABS   LK *baye*.fish

'there are many of these (fishes), that are baye' (85.160)

d tapos may pon ni uwah=i Santol a de'el

tapus	maj	[pun	ni	ʔuwah=i	santul	**[ʔa**	**dəʔəl]]**
then	have	tree	GEN	thing=SPEC	santol	LK	largeness

'then there was also the tree of, the big *santol* tree' (103.43)

The preceding examples show that words with different kinds of denotations and forms can perform the same syntactic functions. The examples provided in (5.156) show that the predicative function can not only be realized by the V-word *mengan*, but also by the U-word *alta* 'alta person', the U-word *baye',* and by the U-word *de'el*. In the same way, the sentences in Examples (5.157) and (5.158) show that these forms can also function as the argument and the complement in modifying Linker Phrases respectively. Moreover, none of the words require additional coding when performing different syntactic functions.

The fact that content words with different kinds of denotations and forms may perform the same syntactic function without additional coding suggests that these content words may not form distinct syntactic categories. This situation is reminiscent of the one described for Tagalog by Himmelmann (2008), who states that "almost all Tagalog content words may occur in exactly the same number and kinds of terminal positions in a phrase structure tree" and, in consequence, "content words are categorially indistinct with regard to syntactic categories" This analysis is referred to as the *syntactic uniformity hypothesis for content words*, and describes a situation where "all content words may occur, without further derivation or conversion, in the same kind of phrase-structural positions" (2008, p.14). If this hypothesis is also valid for Northern Alta there would be no syntactic categories such as noun, verb or adjective.

5.4.1.1 V-words and Existentials as lexical heads of Determiner Phrases

As exemplified in (§4.2.1), V-words may stand alone as the head of a DP, or may also govern complements. In addition, Existentials and their complements may also appear in this position. This section provides some additional examples of DPs headed by V-words and some examples of DPs headed by Existentials.

Example (5.159) shows a DP headed by the action-word *mendiskarga*, which governs an Oblique complement, which is itself modified by a Genitive DP:

(5.159)   siya in mendiskarga ti karga-i ni bateria-i (104.458)

sija	**[ʔin**	[mən-diskarga	ti	karga=i
3s	**ABS**	AV-discharge	OBL	load=SPEC

ni   batirija=i]**]**
GEN   battery=SPEC
'that is the part that discharges the energy of the battery' (104.458)

Enclitic Adverbs may be hosted by V-words in this position. The following example shows the V-word *mengated,* followed by the Enclitic Adverb =*man*, and by two DPs, (one Oblique and one Locative).

(5.160)   sidded man in mengated hela ti malimbuy niden altan-i sid (75-71)

siddə=d=man   **[ʔin**   [məŋ-ʔatəd=hila   ti   malimbuj
3s=d=CNTR   **ABS**   AV-give=also   OBL   money

nidən   ʔaʔaltan=i=sid]**]**
LOC.PL   alta.tribe=SPEC=PL
'they are the ones who give money to the Alta' (75.71)

The following example shows the conveyance V-word *ini'ated* 'gave to' functioning as the lexical head of a DP. As we can see, words appearing in this position may also carry aspect affixes, such as the perfective infix <in>:

(5.161)   siya 'en in in'iated 'o di'aw
sija=ʔin   **[ʔin**   [ʔ<in>i-ʔatəd=ʔu   diʔaw]**]**
3s=PROX.DEM.ABS   **ABS**   CV<PRF>-give=1s.GEN   2s.LOC
'that one is the one I gave you'

As mentioned above, DPs may also be headed by Existentials, which can also be followed by their complement. The next example shows a DP containing the Existential *awon* and its complement *te tarabaho.*

(5.162)   anon'a a binomudi ti awon te tarrabaho? ma'unad ti Don Pepe
ʔanun=ʔa   ʔa   b<in><um>udi
why=2s.ABS   LK   <PRF><AV>-want

[ti   [ʔawun   te   tarabahu]**]**   maʔuna=d   ti   dunpipi
ABS   not.exist   NSP   work   say=d   ABS   Don.Pepe

'why did you love the one that does not have a job?, Don Pepe said' (53.55)

Finally, also Oblique DPs may have elements other than U-word as their head. In the next example the Oblique DP contains the Existential *isay* with its complement, which is another Oblique DP:

(5.163)   kung si'aw ay minpa'an ti isay ti mudung-i

kuŋ   si?aw   ?aj   mən-pa-?an   **[ti**   [?isaj   ti   muduŋ=i]]

if   2s   PM   AV-CAU-eat   **OBL**   be.at   OBL   mountain=SPEC

'if you feed the ones (rebels) that stay in the mountains' (82.046)

5.4.2 Lexical classification of content words

When proposing a lexical classification of Tagalog content words, Himmelmann (2008, p.26) mentions that "all voice-marked words in Tagalog, regardless of their base, are members of a single morpho-lexical class, and that this class is different from other morpho-lexical classes". In his view, only words that carry voice affixes belong to this class, which he calls V-class. We think that it is useful to adopt a similar way of classifying Northern Alta content words and also use the term V-words for words that carry voice affixes, and which are thus voice-marked. In contrast, we use the term U-words for those content words that do not carry voice affixation. V-words and U-words can be further distinguished on the basis of their subclasses and distribution. Table 5.13 below summarizes these properties:

Table 5.13 Properties of lexical classes V and U

	V-words	**U-words**
Subclasses	- Actor voice vs Undergoer voice - Dynamic vs Stative	Members of this class can be divided into person words and common words as each of the two classes uses a different set of Articles
Inflection	Aspect inflection	No inflection
Co-occurrence with Genitive Personal Pronouns	Only undergoer-voice marked members can be followed by Genitive Personal Pronouns, which function as argument, and play the actor role (clause level)	Members of this class can be modified by Genitive Personal Pronouns, which function as modifiers, expressing the possessor role (phrase level)

Co-occurrence with the homophonous enclitic *=sid*	When *=sid* follows a member of this class, it is a third person plural Absolutive Personal Pronoun §5.2.1.2 (clause level)	When *=sid* follows a member of this class it functions as a Plural Marker §5.3.2 (phrase level)

5.4.2.1 Co-occurrence with Genitive Personal Pronouns

As we can see in the next two examples, the V-word *eg'ang-ən* and the U-word *la'ay* are both followed by the second person singular Personal Pronoun *=mu*. Although this Pronoun, which is enclitic, is attached to both content words, it bears a different function and a different interpretation in each case. When attached to the (Undergoer voice) V-word, it functions as a clausal argument and expresses the actor role, but when attached to a U-word, it functions as phrasal modifier (of the DP *in la'ay*), and carries the possessor role:

(5.164)　eg'angen mo in taba'o

　　　　ɁəgɁaŋ-ən**[=mu]**　　Ɂin　　　tabaɁu

　　　　remove-PV=2s.GEN　ABS　　tobacco

　　　　'you (should) quit smoking' (21.05)

(5.165)　adinod in la'ay mo?

　　　　Ɂadinu=d　　　[Ɂin　　laɁaj**[=mu]]**

　　　　where=d　　　ABS　　old.man=2s.GEN

　　　　'where is your husband'? (100.199)

5.4.2.2 Co-occurrence with the Pronoun *=sid* and the Plural Marker *=sid*

A similar situation occurs with the enclitic *=sid*: when it attaches to any kind of V-word it functions as a clausal argument, but when attached to a U-word, it functions as a phrasal modifier, marking the DP as plural:

(5.166)　minenla'ad sid ti mudung-i

　　　　m<in>ən-laɁad**[=sid]**　　　ti　　　muduŋ=i

　　　　AV<PRF>-walk=3p.ABS　　　OBL　mountain=SPEC

　　　　'they walked on the mountain' (100.286)

(5.167)　eg'angen de in karajum sid

　　　　ɁəgɁaŋ-ən=də　　　　[Ɂin　　karajum**[=sid]]**

163

leave-PV=3s.GEN   ABS   needle=PL

'they remove the needles' (100.382)

5.4.3 V-words

V-words form a subclass of content words that is morphologically distinguished by carrying a voice-affix and by the capacity of inflecting for aspect. They can be subcategorized formally on the basis of the affix they carry. Table 5.14 presents the main classes of V-words and provides some examples. V-words are further explored in §7.

Table 5.14 Subclasses of V-words

Class	Examples of Subclasses	Example of V-word	Meaning
Non derived	**UM** words	**\<um>e'ay** /ʔ\<um>əʔ'ʔaj/	to go
	MEN words	**menla'ad** /mən'laʔad/	to walk
	MENG words	**meng-alap** /mə'ŋalap/	to catch (something)
	EN words	**alap-en** /ʔa'lapən/	to get something
	AN words	**ngo-'an** /'ŋuʔan/	to name someone
	I words	**i-dton** /ʔid'tun/	to place something
Potentive	**ME** words[26]	**me-'alap** /mə'ʔalap/	to be able to catch
Stative	**ME** words	**me-piya** /mə'pija/	to be good, beautiful
Causative	**PA** words	**men-pa-'an** /mənpa'ʔan/	to feed
		ipa'inta /ʔipaʔin'ta/	to show something to someone

5.4.4 U-words

U-words are subdivided in two main categories, which are marked by different forms of Articles, these are person words (proper names of persons, including kinship terms of address) and common words. However, the two classes can form the same types of phrases. Examples of the two subclasses with their corresponding Article sets are provided in the Articles section (§5.3.1). Table 5.15 below presents the semantic types belonging to each

---

[26] Note that Potentive and Stative words have more than one subclass. See §7.3 and §7.4 for a more detailed presentation of the subclasses of Potentive and Stative words respectively.

subcategory. As the table shows, the kinship terms of address are marked with person word Articles, belonging thus to the subclass of person words, while kinship terms of reference take common word Articles and thus belong to the subclass of common words.

Table 5.15 Subclasses of U-words

Subclass	Example	Meaning	Semantic type
Person words	**Akin** /'ʔakin/	name of a person	name
	Buldoser /bul'dusir/	nickname of Elena M.T.	nickname
	a'a /ʔa'ʔa/	older sibling	kinship (address)
Common words	**alta** /'ʔalta/	alta person	human
	sanga /sa'ŋa/	spouse, companion	kinship (reference)
	baye' /ba'jəʔ/	type of fish	animal
	salago /sa'lagu/	type of plant	plant
	peltag /pəl'tag/	fishing spear	artifact
	ngadden /ŋad'dən/	name	abstract
	lasat /la'sat/	breast	body-part
	de'el /də'ʔəl/	largeness	property
	dalam /da'lam/	evening	time
	digdig /dig'dig/	edge	spatial relation

5.4.5 Adverbs

Adverbs are subclassified on the basis of their scope, syntactic function and position into Temporal Adverbs, Modal Adverbs and Enclitic Adverbs. While temporal Adverbs have a scope over the whole clause and function as adjuncts (although they may also form predicates), Modal and Enclitic Adverbs have scope over the predicate and function as modifiers of the predicate. In addition Modal Adverbs are distinct from Enclitic Adverbs on their placement, since the former precede the head of the predicate while the latter appear behind the head predicate and are phonologically attached to it. The following subsections explore the three subclasses of Adverbs, providing tables and examples.

5.4.5.1 Temporal Adverbs

Temporal Adverbs are content words that form Adverbial Phrases (AdvPs, §4.2), a type of phrase which may function as adjunct, having scope over the whole clause. Temporal Adverbs may appear at the beginning of a clause or at the end. Table 5.15 presents the Temporal Adverbs

Table 5.16 Temporal Adverbs

Form	Meaning	Example
dya'yay /'djaʔjaj/	'now'	5.168
dati /'dati/	originally	5.169
menananih /mə'nananih/	'soon'	5.170
nanih /'nanih/	'later'	5.171
tempulab /təmpu'lab/	'yesterday'	5.172
ududma /ʔudud'ma/	'tomorrow'	5.173

(5.168)   dya'yay ekkalasen 'o 'en
      dijaʔjaj   ʔəC-kalas-ən=ʔu=ʔin
      now   PRG-separate-PV=1s. GEN=PROX.DEM.ABS
      'now I am separating it' (104'210)

(5.169)   dati metapde e' na
      dati   mə-tapdə=əʔ=na
      originally   ST-fat=1s.ABS=already
      'originally I was fat' (76.092)

(5.170)   bagay inomuli amid ta San Luis, menananih menovertime 'ami
      bagaj   ʔ\<in>\<um>uli=ʔami=d   ta   sanluwis
      when   \<PRF>\<AV>-return=1pe.ABS   LOC   San.Luis

      mənananih   mən-ʔubertajm=ʔami
      soon   AV-extra.hours=1pi.ABS
      'when we go home to San Luis, we immediately get back to work' (77.70)

(5.171)   ududma ami wadi namud mentrabaho at mendilus ami nanih

166

Ɂududma=Ɂami wadi=namud   mən-tarabahu

tomorrow=1pe.ABS younger.sibling=just AV-work

Ɂat mən-dilus=ami **nanih**

and AV-bathe=1pe.ABS later

'my brother, tomorrow we just work and later we have a bath' (76.490)

(5.172) inomuli hila tempulab

    Ɂ\<in>\<um>uli=hila   **təmpulab**

    \<PRF>\<AV>-return=also yesterday

    'he went back home yesterday' (97.147)

(5.173) kong baga awon amid te pagka'in ududma

    kuŋbaga   Ɂawun=Ɂami=d   tə pagkaɁin **Ɂududma**

    if.say   not.exist=1pe.ABS=d   NSP food   tomorrow

    'for example if we have no food tomorrow' (76.025)

5.4.5.2 Modal Adverbs

Modal Adverbs function as modifiers of the predicate and precede the head of the predicate. Table 5.17 presents the Modal Adverbs:

Table 5.17 Modal Adverbs

Form	Meaning	Example
baka /baka/	maybe	5.174
basta /basta/	just, as long as	5.175
bihira /bihira/	rarely	5.176
halos /halus/	almost	5.177
mas /mas/	more	5.178
medio /midju/	rather	5.179
talaga /talaga/	surely	5.180

(5.174) baka te'nag e' itad sen ni betuh-i

    baka   təɁnag=əɁ=Ɂitam=d=sin

    maybe   fall=1s.ABS=1pi.ABS=d=PROX.DEM.LOC

ni   bətuh=i

GEN   stone=SPEC

'maybe a rock will fall on me or us' (nalta100. 0817)

(5.175)   ay menginging sepla abde'-i ni'a, bastad tumeldep 'am

Ɂaj   mə-ŋiŋiŋ=sipla   ɁabdəɁ=i   ni   ɁaɁa

PM   ST-shivering=still   body=SPEC   GEN   older.sibling

basta=d   t<um>əldəp=Ɂam

just=d   <AV>lift=2p.ABS

'my sister's body is still shivering, just lift (her) up' (76.463)

(5.176)   dya'yay bihira='ad menginta

dijaɁjaj   **bihira**=Ɂa=d   məŋ-Ɂinta

now   rarely=2s.ABS=d   AV-see

'and now you rarely see (any animal)' (92.314)

(5.177)   halos awon'a sep te mehuli

halos   Ɂawun=Ɂa=sip   te   mə-huli

almost   not.exist=2s.ABS=still   NSP   POT.PV-hunt

'there is almost nothing for you to hunt yet' (99.552)

(5.178)   mas bunsu hep in ama nena

mas   bunsu=sip   Ɂin   Ɂama nina

more   young=still   ABS   father GEN.mother

'my mother's father is even younger' (52.83)

(5.179)   medio mapet 'en

midju   mapit=Ɂin

rather   bitter=PROX.DEM.ABS

'that is somewhat bitter' (93.659)

(5.180)   ay talaga me'iddemolag ami ta palengke

Ɂaj   **talaga**   məɁi-dəmulag=Ɂami   ta   paliŋki

PM   surely   REC-chase=1pe.ABS   LOC   market

'we would of course chase each other at the market' (76.163)

5.4.5.3 Enclitic Adverbs

Enclitic Adverbs function as modifiers of the predicate and are attached to the head of the predicate. If the head of the predicate is preceded by a Negator or Existential, enclitic Adverbs attach to the form preceding the predicate. These particles convey meanings related to the speaker's attitude towards the state or action described in the predicate. At this stage of research the meanings of the enclitic Adverbs have not been thoroughly investigated yet. Table 5.18 presents the Alta Enclitic Adverbs:

Table 5.18 Enclitic Adverbs

Adverb	Gloss	Meaning	Example
='an /=ʔan/	QUOT	hearsay	5.181
=bali /=ba'li/	surprise	surprise of a discovery	5.182
=bat /=bat/	Q	polar question	5.183
=Ce /=Cə/	already	already	5.184
=d /=d/	=d	?	5.185
=dla /=la/	only	only	5.186
=gul /=gul/	emphasis	emphasis	5.187
=man /=man/	CNTR	contrast	5.188
=mannen /=man'nən/	again	again	5.189
=na / /=na/	already	already	5.190
=nen /=nən/	already	already	5.191, 5.192
=namud /='namud/	just	just	5.193
=ngarod[27]/=ŋa'rud/	then	consequence	5.194
=ngay/=ŋaj/	emphasis	emphasis	5.195
=pa /=pa/	still	still	5.196
=pati /=pa'ti/	even	even, including	5.197
=sela /='sila/	also	also	5.198
=sep /=sip/	still	still	5.199
=sepla /=sipla/	still	still	5.200

---

[27] There is only one occurrence of *ngarod* in the corpus, and is most likely a borrowing from Ilokano

=wada /=waˈda/	perhaps	possibility	5.201

(5.181)   meiwadde 'an sad a ininta siya

majwaddə**=ʔan**=saj=d   ʔa   ʔ<in>inta=sija

have=QUOT=DIST.DEM.LOC =d   LK   <PRF>-see=3s.ABS

'I have heard that there is someone who saw him' (52.105)

(5.182)   'a'a'adod mamatlem bali 'ina

ʔaʔa-ʔadu=d   ma-matləm**=bali**=ʔina

RDP-much=d   RDP-blood=surprise=MED.DEM.ABS

'that is so much blood!' (100.706)

(5.183)   budim bat, wadi?

budi=m**=bat**   wadi

want=2s.GEN=Q   younger.sibling

'will you, brother?' (21.08) (lit. do you want brother)

(5.184)   menbutag itamme

mən-butag=ʔitam**=Cə**

AV-areca.nut=1pi.ABS=already

'let us chew betel nut' (86.508)

(5.185)   adinod in la'ay mo? ma'una say

ʔadinu**=d**   ʔin   laʔaj=mu   maʔuna=saj

where=d   ABS   old.man=2s.GEN   say=DIST.DEM.LOC

'where is your husband?' he said to her (100.0199)

(5.186)   mapiya kong ettase dla esyan mi-i

mə-pija   kuŋ   ʔəttasi**=dla**   ʔəsijan=mi=i

ST-beauty   if   one=only   place=1pe.GEN=SPEC

'It would be great if we all lived in the same place' (56.22)

(lit. it is great if our place is only one)

(5.187)   dinumateng gul sen ti a'

d<in><um>atəng**=gul**=sin   ti   aʔa

<PRF><AV>arrive=emphasis=PROX.DEM.LOC   ABS   older.sibling
'my brother has arrived here indeed' (100.188)

(5.188)   in elikopter de yay ibbide na a mensoli, awon man mensoli

ʔin   ʔilikupter=də=jaj
ABS   helicopter=3p.GEN=DIST.DEM.ABS

ʔi-biddə=na   ʔa   mən-suli   ʔawun=**man**   mən-suli
CV-say=3s.GEN   LK   AV-return   not.exist.CNTR   AV-return
'their helicopter there, he said he (would) return, but he has not returned'
(103.241)

(5.189)   bagay minengane', mapoləde', malamya'e ti papa'as-i, mensana'ə mannen

bagaj   m<in>əŋ-ʔan=əʔ   mə-puləd=əʔ
when   AV<PRF>-eat=1s.ABS   ST-sleep=1s.ABS

mə-ləmja=əʔ   ti   papaʔas=i   mən-sana=əʔ=**mannən**
ST-wake=1s.ABS   OBL   morning=SPEC   AV-cook=1s.ABS=again
'when I have eaten I sleep, I wake up in the morning, I cook again' (19.05)

(5.190)   habang dumed'el siya, me'iyan na a me'iyan

[habaŋ   d<um>d-ʔəl=sija]
while   <AV>RDP-big=3s.ABS

mən-ʔijan=**na**   a   mən-ʔijan
AV-fruit=already   LK   AV-fruit
'while it is growing, it continuously bears fruit' (93.488)

(5.191)   apodan mo at dumed'el nen in apoy

ʔapudan=mo   ʔat   d<um>d-ʔəl=**nən**   ʔin   ʔapuj
hurry=2s.GEN   and   <AV>RDP-big=already   ABS   fire
'hurry up, the fire got bigger again' (100.625)

(5.192)   ay awon nen in delan 'o

ʔaj   ʔawun=**nən**   ʔin   dəlan=ʔu
INTJ   not.exist=already   ABS   way=1s.GEN

'I am lost' (100.921) (lit. my path is not there anymore)

(5.193) pagka may apoy, ta'bowan mi namud yay

pagka   maj   ?apuj ta?bu-an=mi**namud**=jaj

if   have   fire   pour-LV=1pi.GEN=just=DIST.DEM.ABS

'If there is a fire, we just pour (water) on it' (100.640)

(5.194) baka umeg'ang e' nen ngarod

baka   ?<um>əg?aŋ=ə?=nən**ŋarud**

maybe   <AV>leave=1s.ABS=already=then

'maybe I just leave then' (83.58)

(5.195) ten ana' itam, hangan ana' itam, membal itam na ngay

tən   ?ana?=?itam   haŋan   ?ana?=?itam

when   child=1pi.ABS   even   child=1pi.ABS

mən-bal=?itam=na**ŋaj**

AV-g-string=1pi.ABS=already=emphasis

'when we were children, even as children, we would already wear a g-string'
(99.386)

(5.196) mabilay pa be'es a Ilay at ti la'ay a Nador

mə-bilaj**pa** bə?əs   ?a   ilaj

ST-life=still   old.woman   LK   Ilay

?at   ti   la?aj   ?a   nadur

and   ABS   old.man   LK   Nadur

'the old woman Ilay and the old man Nador are still alive' (76.153)

(5.197) lumelteg pati in mukha'

l<um>l-təg**pati**   ?in   mukha=?

<AV>RDP -swell=even   ABS   face=1s.ABS

'my face was even getting swollen' (100.365)

(5.198) budi sela a ettolongan adanayan 'o sid a ka'altahan

budi**sila**   ?a   ?əC-tuluŋ-an ?adanajan=?u=sid

172

| | want=also | LK | PRG-help-LV | relative=1s.GEN=PL |

ʔa kaʔaltahan
LK alta
'I also want to help my Alta relatives' (60.19)

(5.199) ti'sen ta'po-i ina maiwadde sep
tiʔsin taʔpu=i=ʔina majwaddə**=sip**
PROX.DEM.LOC summit=SPEC=MED.DEM.ABS have=still
'there on that summit, there is still (some gold)' (103.095)

(5.200) ten araw mabilay sepla magulang o'i
tən ʔaraw mə-bilaj**=sipla** magulaŋ=ʔu=i
OBL day ST-life=still parent=1s.GEN=SPEC
'back in these days, my parents were still alive' (103.005)

(5.201) tapos mengayat sep ti uwah-i, luya wada yay
tapus mən-gajat=sip ti ʔuwah=i
then AV-slice=still ABS thing=SPEC

luja**=wada**=jaj
ginger=perhaps=DIST.DEM.ABS
'then she also slices the thing... it seems to be ginger perhaps' (106.114)

5.4.5.3.1 The Enclitic Adverb =*d*

The Enclitic Adverb =*d* is a particle that occurs frequently in Northern Alta. At this stage of research its meaning is not yet clear. For this reason, it is simply glossed as =d. As shown in (§3.2.2), =*d* may cause the deletion of the final nasal or glide of the host or enclitic that precedes it. Table 5.19 presents the hosts to which it may be attached, the function of these hosts, and some examples. As shown in Table 5.19, =*d* occurs most often attached to hosts that function has the head of the predicate, though it may also be attached to words functioning as heads of Absolutive DPs in argument function. It is not clear at this point whether =*d* may appear in DPs other than Absolutive. In addition =*d* may also be attached to words that function as adjuncts, or as modifiers of the predicate. Finally, as Table 5.19 shows, =*d* may also be attached to Interrogative Pronouns.

Table 5.19 Possible positions of the Enclitic Adverb =d

Word class of the host	Example	Function of the host
Non-derived V-word	3.3, 7.4, 7.11	predicate
Stative word	5.43	
Potentive word	5.43	
U-word (UP)	5.42	
Personal Pronoun	4.4, 6.24	
Demonstrative	6.51	
Existential *awon*	4.12	
Existential *meiwadde*	5.18	
Existential *isay*	6.36	
Negator *bisa*	4.38	
Existential (but separated by complement)	4.86	
U-word (but separated by Demonstrative)	6.126	
U-word (ABS DP)	6.20	head of DP in argument function
Content word derived by affix (ABS DP)	4.82	
Modal Adverb	5.175, 5.176	modifier of predicate
U-word	5.93	complement of Linker
Temporal Adverb	7.5	Adjunct
Interrogative Pronoun	5.74, 5.77, 5.82	

5.4.6 Existentials

Existentials are words that may function as heads of predicates in Existential clauses (see §4.3.4 and §6.2.3.2.). Table 5.20 shows the different Existentials, and their possible event schemas and glosses:

Table 5.20 Existentials

Existential	Gloss	Event schema	Example
awon /ʔaˈwun/	not.exist	not X	5.202
		X has no Y	5.206
		there is no X (at Y)	5.207

maiwadde /majwad'də/	have	there is X (at Y)	4.83
		X has Y	4.84
may /maj/	have	there is X (at Y)	4.85
		X has Y	4.86
isay/ʔi'sai/	be.at	X is at Y	4.92 - 4.96

5.4.6.1 The Existential *awon*

The word *awon* /ʔawun/ is an Existential that denotes non-existence and functions as a predicate that governs a complement clause (5.202 - 5.205), a non-specific phrase (5.206), an Absolutive DP (5.207) or a Prepositional Phrase (5.208). In isolation, *awon* can be used as a negative answer to a polar question (5.209). *Awon* is also used in negative commands (5.205).

(5.202)   are, ay awon inad talod

ʔari   ʔaj   **ʔawun**=ʔina=d   talud

INTJ   PM   not.exist=MED.DEM.ABS=d   true

'oh, this is not true' (98.184)

(lit. oh it does not exist this (is) true)

(5.203)   pero awon di'etam ina

piru   **ʔawun**   diʔitam=ʔina

but   not.exist   1pi.LOC=MED.DEM.ABS

'but that is not ours' (88.1067)

(lit. but it does not exist that (is) ours)

(5.204)   hangan ti doctor-i ay awon yay annolen ni doctor-i

haŋgan   ti   duktur=i

until   OBL   doctor=SPEC

ʔaj   **ʔawun**=jaj   ʔannul-ən   ni   duktur=i

PM   not.exist=DIST.DEM.ABS   know-PV   GEN   doctor=SPEC

'even the doctor, he does not know it' (100.1096)

(5.205)   awon miyu ali'sapan

175

ʔawun=miju   ʔaliʔsap-an

not.exist=2p.GEN   forget-LV

'do not forget it' (100.1223)

(5.206)   awon te kutsilio

ʔawun   tə   kutsiliu

not.exist   NSP   knife '

'(she) does not have a knife' (106.19)

(5.207)   umalang ten awon in ina mi

ʔumalaŋ   tən   **ʔawun**   ʔin   ʔina=mi

since   when not.exist   ABS   mother=1pe.GEN

'ever since our mother is not there anymore' (39.15)

(5.208)   dahil annolen mi a i'yay ay awon para di'ami

dahil   ʔannul-ən=mi   ʔa   ʔiʔjaj

thus   know-PV=1pe.GEN   LK   DIST.DEM

ʔaj   **ʔawun**   para   diʔami

PM   not.exist   for   1pe.LOC

'so we knew that, that (it) wasn't for us' (nalta103.166)

(5.209)   awon, ma'una siya, awon titi, kung awon kiki

ʔawun   maʔuna=sija ʔawun   titi

not.exist   say=3s.ABS not.exist   penis

kuŋ   ʔawun   kiki

if   not.exist   vagina

'No, he said, it is neither penis nor vagina' (14.13)

5.4.7 Content words derived by affixes

Affixed content words are content words carrying affixes that do not mark the word for voice. Although these content words are classified for other Philippine languages as nominalizations or nominals (Rubino, 2005, p.346, Robinson, 2008, p.106, Dita, 2010, p.132), we have labeled these words as 'content words derived by affixes' given that our current analysis of content words does not include the syntactic categories 'noun' and 'verb'.

Some of these content words show perfective aspect inflection (§5.6.3 – §5.6.7). Thus, their classification as U-words is problematic due to the fact that aspect inflection is one of the defining properties of V-words (§5.4.3). For this reason, those content words which may inflect for perfect aspect can be regarded as being at the intersection of the classes V and U. A similar situation occurs with comitative and instrumental forms in the Ilokano language, for which Rubino (2005, p.337) considers that they "should be classified midway between bona-fide verbs for taking aspectual morphology, and nominals for appearing in speech quite frequently in nonpredicative position".

Table 5.21 shows the affixes forming the content words described in this section, as well as their meanings and their subsection number.

Table 5.21 Content word affixes

Section	Affix	Meaning	Gloss
§5.4.8.1	*a- -an* /ʔa- -an/	Various	CWA1- -LC
	a- /ʔa-/	?	CWA1
§5.4.8.2	*-an* /-an/	Locative, Instrumental Resultative	LC
§5.4.8.3	*pen-* /pən-/	Gerundive	GER
§5.4.8.4	*pen- -an* /pən- -an/	Locative	GER- -LC
§5.4.8.5	*peng-* /pəŋ-/	Instrumental	INST
§5.4.8.6	*peng- -an* /pəŋ- -an/	Locative	INST- -LC
§5.4.8.7	*pengi,* /pəŋi-/	Instrumental	CWA2
	pengi- -an /pəŋi- -an/	Locative	CWA2- -LC
§5.4.8.8	*pet-* /pət-/	Kinship reciprocal	DYAD

The formation of the words is not clear at this point. For Tagalog, Schachter and Otanes (1972, p.159) state that gerunds are formed "by replacing certain affixes found in the basic forms of actor-focus verbs with other affixes". In a more recent article, Schachter (2008, p.847) explains that "in intransitive verbs, the initial /p/ of pag- and paN- is assimilated to the intransitive prefix m-, historically a reflex of Proto- Austronesian *-um-" providing the "resultant forms mag- and maN-". Himmelmann (2005, p.372) explains that gerunds are "regularly derived from actor voice forms" by replacing the voice affix with *pag-* or *paN-.*

The formation of these words in Alta requires further investigation. For the time being, the subsections below provide the derived words and the corresponding roots that they carry, rather than providing the corresponding Actor voice forms from which they may be derived.

5.4.7.1 The affixes *a- -an* and *a-*

As the first three examples of Table 5.22 show, the circumfix *a- -an* is used to form words with locative meanings, where the referent exists in large quantities. As for the prefix *a-*[28], it is used to form words with abstract meaning, but its meaning requires further investigation. Both prefixes have low productivity in Alta. Table 5.22 provides some examples of words carrying these affixes.

Table 5.22 Examples of *a- -an* and *-a* content words

Derived form	Meaning	Root	Gloss
abetuwan /ʔa-bətuh-an/	place full of stones	**betuh** /bətuh/	stone
abuwedan /ʔa-buwəd-an/	place with sand	**buwed** /buwəd/	sand
aniyolan /ʔa-nijul-an/	place with many coconuts	**niyol** /nijul/	coconut
aduwan /ʔa-duwa-n/	the others	**duwa** /duwa/	two
apalit /ʔa-palit/	Trade	**palit** /palit/	trade
atulong /ʔa-tuluŋ/	helper	**tulong** /tuluŋ/	help

---

[28] The prefix a- /ʔa-/ is a reflex of the PAN prefix *ka-

(5.210)   mapoled itam sina ti ebbetuwan-i

mə-puləd=ʔitam=sina   ti   **ʔa-bətuh-an**=i

ST-sleep=1pe.ABS=MED.DEM.LOC   OBL   CWA1-stone-LC=SPEC

'we sleep there in the stony place' (100.246)

(5.211)   pero in apalit na ay tarabaho

piru   ʔin   **ʔa-palit**=na   ʔaj   tarabahu

but   ABS   CWA1-trade=3s.GEN   PM   work

'but his trade is work' (91.0877)

5.4.7.2 The suffix *-an*

As shown in the following example, words carrying the suffix *-an* can be used to denote locational meaning. Table 5.23 below provides additional examples of *-an* content words:

(5.212)   i'ina ay pintuan ina, in sa'langan ni museo de Baler

ʔiʔina   ʔaj   pintuʔan=ʔina

MED.DEM   PM   door=MED.DEM.ABS

ʔin   **saʔlaŋ-an**   ni   musijudibalir

ABS   facade-LC   GEN   Baler.museum

'that is a door, the facade of the Museo de Baler' (70.46)

Table 5.23 Examples of *-an* content words

Derived form	Meaning	Root	Gloss
sa'langan /saʔlaŋ-an/	front side	**sa'lang** /saʔlaŋ/	face
ubulan /ʔubul-an/	place of sharpening	**ubul** /ʔubul/	act of sharpening
etlenan /ʔətlən-an/	place of swallowing	**etlen** /ʔətlən/	swallow
edsangan /ʔedsaŋ-an/	place of lying down	**edsang** /ʔədsaŋ/	lie down
banuwan /banu-an/	village, market	-	-

The suffix *-an* also appears in place nouns that are located in the surroundings of the Alta ancestral domain, which is located in Aurora province, near barangay Diteki:

(5.213) Nedi'di'an   /nidiʔdiʔan/
         Singnan   /siŋnan/
         Umingan   /ʔumiŋan/
         Dibbuluwan   /dibbuluwan/

5.4.7.3 Gerundive prefix *pen-*

Words carrying the prefix *pen-* have a gerundive meaning and may govern case-marked arguments.

(5.214) me'intindi e' sela ti pengagawi-i ti beli-i
         mə-ʔintindi=əʔ=sila
         ST-understand=1s.ABS=also

         ti   **pən-gagawi=i**   ti   bəli=i
         OBL   GER-do=SPEC   OBL   house=SPEC
         'I also understand the making of a house' (69.63)

As the following example shows, *pen-* words may inflect for aspect and may govern a Genitive and Absolutive argument, like a V-word marked for Undergoer voice:

(5.215) pinenmumuda na ami
         p<in>ən-mumuda=na=ʔami
         GER<PRF>-scold=3s.GEN=1pe.ABS
         'having (he) scolded us' (76.518)

Table 5.24 provides additional examples of *pen-* words.

Table 5.24 Examples of *pen-* content words

Derived form	Meaning	Root	Gloss
pen'uding /pən-ʔudiŋ/	burning coal	**uding** /ʔudiŋ/	coal
penlati	working on rattan	**lati**	rattan

/pən-lati/		/lati/	
pentanem /pən-tanəm/	planting	**tanem** / tanəm/	plant
penpeltag /pən-pəltag/	spear fishing	**peltag** /pəltag/	spear
pensilu /pən-silu/	catching with a snare	**silu** /silu/	snare
pensigarilyo /pən-sigarilju/	smoking	**sigarilyo** /sigarilju/	cigarette
pen'aral /pən-ʔaral/	studying, study	**aral** /ʔaral/	act of studying

5.4.7.4 The circumfix *pen- -an*

The circumfix *pen- -an* forms words with locative meaning.

(5.216) siya in penhuliyan de ti usah-i

siya ʔin **pən-huli-an**=də ti ʔusah=i

3s ABS GER-hunt-LC=3p.GEN OBL deer=SPEC

'that is their hunting ground for deer' (85.034)

(5.217) pengamasan de yay 'en

pən-gamas-an=də=jaj=ʔin

GER-weed-LC=3s.GEN=DIST.DEM.ABS=PROX.DEM.ABS

'this is where they weed that' (109.144)

(lit. this is their place to weed that)

As the next example shows, words formed with *pen- -an* may inflect for perfective aspect:

(5.218) in silo ay pinengalawan yay

ʔin silu ʔaj **p<in>ən-galaw-an**=jaj

ABS snare PM GER<PRF>-play-LC=DIST.DEM.ABS

'the snare, that is what they played with' (86.433)

Table 5.25 presents examples of words affixed with *pen- -an.*

Table 5.25 Examples of *pen- -an* content words

Derived Form	Meaning	Root	Gloss
pentiedan /pən-tiʔəd-an/	bottom, foot of a structure	**ti'ed** /tiʔəd/	foot
pen'huliyan /pən-huli-an/	hunting ground	**huli** /huli/	catch, hunt
pen'ulu'an /pən-ʔuluh-an/	place to lie down	**uluh** /ʔuluh/	head
pensiluwan /pən-silu-an/	place for hunting traps	**silo** /silu/	trap
pendu'utan /pən-duʔut-an/	place to make a fire	**du'ut** /duʔut/	fire
pengamasan /pən-gamas-an/	weeding place	**gamas** /gamas/	weed a land

5.4.7.5 The prefix *peng-*

As the following examples show, the prefix *peng-* is used to form words with instrumental meaning. Table 5.26 provides additional examples of *peng-* words.

(5.219)   siya yay pengaludo na-i ti mudung-i
          sija=jaj   **pəŋ-ʔaludu**=na=i
          3s=DIST.DEM.ABS   INST-hunt=3s.GEN=SPEC

          ti   muduŋ=i
          OBL   mountain=SPEC
          'that (bow and arrow) is what he uses for hunting in the mountains' (76.334)

(5.220)   puwedem sela 'en a pengtanem (94.1010)
          puwidi=m=sila=ʔin   ʔa   **pəŋ-tanəm**
          can=2s.GEN=also=PROX.DEM.ABS   LK   INST-plant
          'you can also use it (this tool) to plant' (94.1010)

Table 5.26 Examples of *peng-* content words

Derived form	Meaning	Root	Gloss
penghawi	tool for slashing	**hawi**	slash underbrush

/pəŋ-hawi/	underbrush	/hawi/	
penghuli /pəŋ -huli/	means for catching game	**huli** /huli/	catch, hunt
peng'inum /pəŋ -ʔinum/	used for drinking	**inom** /ʔinum/	drink
pengkusina /pəŋ-kusina/	kitchen accessories	**kusina** /kusina/	kitchen
penglusaw /pəŋ-lusaw/	melting tool/ dissolvent	**lusaw** /lusaw/	melt
pengtanem /pəŋ-tanəm/	tool for planting	**tanem** /tanəm/	plant
peng'ut'ut /pəŋ-ʔutʔut/	digging tool	**ut'ut** /ʔutʔut/	dig

5.4.7.6 The circumfix *peng- -an*

Words carrying the circumfix *peng- -an* denote a locative meaning, which we translate as "a place used for…".

(5.221)   kong adino pengalapan de ti 'a'anen de-i

        kuŋ   ʔadinu   **pəŋ-ʔalap-an**=də

        if   where   INST-get-LC=3s.GEN

        ti   ʔa-ʔanən=də=i

        OBL   RDP-food=3s.GEN=SPEC

        'wherever their place to get food is' (70.38)

As the next example shows, words carrying the circumfix *peng- -an* may show perfective aspect inflection:

(5.222)   pinenganopan 'o yay

        p<in>əŋ-ʔanup-an=ʔu=jaj

        INST<PRF>-hunt-LC=1s.GEN=DIST.DEM.LOC

        'that was my hunting place' (82.124)

Table 5.27 provides additional examples of *peng- -an* words:

Table 5.27 Examples of *peng- -an* content words

Derived form	Meaning	Root	Gloss
pengalapan /pəŋ-ʔalap-an/	place for getting money or food	**alap** /ʔalap/	get
pengaludu'an /pəŋ-ʔaludu-an/	place for hunting	**aludu** /ʔaludu/	hunt
penganupan /pəŋ-ʔanup-an/	place for hunting	**anup** /ʔanup/	hunt
pengiyanan /pəŋ-ʔijan-an/	location for producing fruit	**iyan** /ʔijan/	fruit
pengintan /pəŋ-ʔinta-an/	place for observing	**inta** /ʔinta/	seei
pengalaga'an /pəŋ-ʔalaga-an/	protected place	**alaga** /ʔalaga/	protect

5.4.7.7 The affixes *pengi-* and *pengi -an*

Words carrying the prefix *pengi-* take a Genitive actor and an undergoer marked with the Oblique or Locative case.

(5.223)   dahil in pengitudu na di'etam ay kabutihan tam sela a alta

dahil   ʔin   **pəŋi-tudu**=na   diʔitam

because   ABS   CWA2-teach=3s.GEN   1pi.LOC

ʔaj   kabutihan=tam=sila   ʔa   ʔalta

PM   goodness=1pi.GEN=also   LK   alta

'because what he taught us is also a goodness to us Alta' (502.19)

(lit. because his teaching us (is) also a goodness to us Alta)

As the next example shows, words carrying *pengi-* may also show perfective aspect inflection:

(5.224)   sakami iye''init mi ti apoyi, in pinengimalan ti laman-i

saka=mi   ʔi-ʔəC-ʔinit   ti   ʔapuj=i

and=1pe.GEN   CV-PRG-heat   OBL   fire=SPEC

184

<div style="text-align:right">

Ɂin   **p\<in>əŋi-malan**   ti   laman=i

ABS   CWA2\<PRF>-burn   OBL   pig=SPEC

'and we heat it with fire, the roasting of the pig' (92.565)

</div>

Words carrying the circumfix *pengi- -an* may express locations, and may also refer to an addressee or a recipient (see Table 5.28).

(5.225)   siya ina pengesalangan miyi ti kardero-i

         sija=Ɂina   **pəŋi-salaŋ-an**=mi=i

         3s=MED.DEM.ABS   CWA2-cookin-LOC=1pe.GEN=SPEC

         ti   kardiru=i

         OBL   pot=SPEC

         'that there is the place we use to cook with a pot' (106.138)

Table 5.28 provides additional examples of this kind of content words:

Table 5.28 Examples of *pengi-* and *pengi- -an* content words

Derived form	Meaning	Root	Gloss
pengiluto /pəŋi-lutu/	thing used for cooking something	**luto** /lutu/	cook
pengipapayong /pəŋi-pa-pajuŋ/	thing used to fund something	**payong** /pajuŋ/	establish
pengisalangan /pəŋi-salaŋan/	place used for cooking	**salang** /salaŋ/	cook
pengikabitan /pəŋi-kabit-an/	place used to tie something to	**kabit** /kabit/	tie
pengibiddan /pəŋi-bidd-an/	person to say something to	**bidd** /biddə/	say
pengisurrenderan /pəŋi-surindər-an/	person to surrender something to	**surrender** /surindər/	surrender

5.4.7.8 Dyadic kinship prefix *pet-*

This prefix is used with kinship terms and expresses a dyadic relation. Table 5.29 provides examples of words carrying the prefix *pet-.*

Table 5.29 Examples of *pet-* kinship content words

Derived form	Meaning	Root	Meaning
pet'adanayan /pət-ʔadanajan/	relatives	**adanayan** /ʔadanajan/	relative
pet'ama /pət-ʔama/	father and son, father and daughter	**ama** /ʔama/	father
pet'aka /pət-ʔaka/	siblings	**aka** /ʔaka/	older sibling
pet'apesa /pət-ʔapisa/	cousins	**apesa** /ʔapisa/	cousin
pet'apo /pət-'ʔapu/	grandfather and grandchild	**apo** /'ʔapu/	grandfather, grandmother
petbarkada /pət-barkada/	friends	**barkada** /barkada/	friend
pethipag /pət-hipag/	brother and sister in law	**hipag** /hipag/	sister-in-law
pet'elan /pət-ʔilan/	couple, pair of companions	**elan** /ʔilan/	companion
pet'ina /pət-ʔina/	mother and son, mother and daughter	**ina** /ʔina/	mother
petka'ibigan /pət-kaʔibigan/	friends	**ka'ibigan** /kaʔibigan/	friend
petsasawa /pət-s-asawa/[29]	husband and wife / several couples	**asawa** /ʔasawa/	spouse

5.4.8 Irregular content words

A number of words show irregularities from the morphological or syntactic perspective, but it is not yet clear whether these forms constitute a word class, nor if they should be subcategorized as function words. For example, the words *budi* 'want' and *kaʔilaŋan* 'need' below, are formally U-words (as they do not carry voice-affixes), but behave as Undergoer voice V-words given that when they function as predicates, they require their actors to be marked with Genitive case. This could be considered an instance of quirky case with psychological predicates.

---

[29] I have no explanation for the reduplicated /s/ here.

Another irregularity involves elements such as *kaʔilangan* 'need', *ubra* 'can', *dapat* 'should' and *pwidi 'can'*, none of which inflect for aspect. In addition, only *budi* 'want' and *ubra* 'can' show derivations with the AV infix <um>, while *kaʔilangan* 'need', *dapat* 'should' and *pwidi* 'can' do not show any voice derivation.

From a syntactic point of view, these forms may function as heads of predicates, and require a complement realized by a Linker Phrase (§4.2.9). As for their meanings, most of these forms carry modal meanings (volition, ability, necessity, obligation). A number of forms in this Table 5.30 below coincide with what Schachter and Otanes (1972, p.61) call 'pseudo-verbs' (including *pwidi 'can'*, *dapat* 'should' and *kaʔilangan* 'need', (of which the latter was identified by an Alta person as a Tagalog borrowing). Finally, Rubino (1997, p.299) identifies verbs with idiosyncrasies in their morphological formation in Ilokano and calls them 'irregular verbs'. It is in this sense that we refer to these forms as irregular content words. Table 5.30 presents these forms.

Table 5.30 Irregular content words

Form	Meaning	Voice marking	Aspect marking	Marking of the actor	Example
budi /bu'di/	want	<um>	yes	**GEN**	5.226
ka'ilangan /kaʔi'laŋan/	need	-	-		5.227
dapat /'dapat/	must, should	-	-	**ABS**	5.228
obra /ʔu'bra/	can, be able	<um>	-		5.229
pwede /pwidi/	can, be able	-	-		5.230

The examples below show each of these irregular forms in bold, followed by the complement (between square brackets):

(5.226)   kaya budi nad a lumledep

        kaja   **budi**=na=d   **[**ʔa   l<um>l-idəp**]**

        so   want=3s.GEN=d   LK   <AV>RDP-dive

        'so he wants to dive' (85.169)

(5.227)   ka'ilangan miyu sela a me''inta kung aseno kalalagayan miyi ti'sen a lugar

kaʔilaŋan=miju=sila   **[ʔa   mə-ʔinta]**

need=2p.GEN=also   LK   POT.PV-see

kuŋ   ʔasinu   kalalagajan=mi=i

if   what   situation=1pe.GEN=SPEC

tiʔsin   ʔa   lugar

PROX.DEM.LOC   LK   place

'you also need to be able to see what our situation is, here in this place' (57.18)

(5.228)   kaya dapat a meiwadde sela a tribal hall

kaja   **dapat**   **[ʔa   majwaddə=sila   ʔa   trajbal hul]**

so   should   LK   have=also   LK   tribal   hall

'so there should also be a tribal hall' (91.1102)

(5.229)   awon sid obra a me'isahog

ʔawun=sid   **ʔubra**   **[ʔa   məʔi-sahug]**

not.exist=3s.ABS   can   LK   POT.CV-grill

'they (the fishes) can not be grilled' (108.24)

(5.230)   okra 'en ay puwede a iggamot

ʔukra=ʔin   ʔaj   **pwidi**   **[ʔa   ʔi-gamut]**

okra=PROX.DEM.ABS   PM   can   LK   CV-medicine

'as for this okra, it can be used as medicine' (94.116)

5.5 Interjections

Interjections are words occurring at the beginning or at the end of clauses, and indicating the speaker's emotional response to an event. Table 5.31 presents the Alta Interjections:

Table 5.31 Interjections

Form	Meaning	Example
aba! /ʔa'ba/	surprise	5.231
ade! /ʔa'di/	admiration, surprise, disbelief	5.232
aded nen di! /ʔa'didnendi/	admiration, surprise, disbelief	5.233

adoy! /ʔa'duj/	pain	5.234
adoya! /ʔa'duja/	pain	5.235
addiyos! /ʔaddi'jus/	vexation, disappointment, fear	5.236
ai! /ʔaj/	dismay	5.242
aidi! /ʔaj'di/	dismay	5.237
atse! /ʔat'si/	overwhelm, anger	5.238
atse di! /ʔat'sidi/	astonishment	5.239
are! /ʔa'ri/	command, imperative, opposition	5.240
awon /ʔawun/	no	5.10
ay'o /ʔaj'u/	yes	5.241
hala /hala/	ok	5.242

(5.231)   aba! ay ten inomay ta Dicoliat ina

        ʔaba   ʔaj   tən   ʔ\<in>\<um>aj=ʔitam

        INTJ   PM   when \<PRF>\<AV>go=1pi.ABS

        ta   dikulijat=ina

        LOC   Dicoliat=MED.DEM.ABS

        'aba! that (picture) is when we went to Dicoliat' (75.02)

(5.232)   adi meganda 'an say

        ʔadi   mə-ganda=ʔan=saj

        INTJ   ST-beauty=QUOT=DIST.DEM.LOC

        'adi!, they say it's nice there' (96.150)

(5.233)   aded nen di! nu'ano'a dinumateng?

        ʔadidnəndi   nuʔanu=ʔa   d\<in>\<um>atəŋ?

        INTJ   when=2s.ABS   \<PRF>\<AV>arrive

        'aded nen di! When did you arrive?' (08.37)

(5.234)   adoy, ma'una' say!

        ʔadui   maʔuna=saj

        INTJ   say=1s.DIST.LOC

        'adoy! I said there' (100.683)

(5.235)   adoya, masa'it nen ulo i

        ʔaduja   mə-saʔit=nən   ʔuluh= i

        INTJ   ST-pain=already   head=SPEC

        'adoya! (my) head hurts' (08.27)

(5.236)   addios! papa'as nen

        ʔaddijus   papaʔas=nən

        INTJ   morning=already

        'addios, it is morning' (63.108)

(5.237)   ay di salamat me'una siya

        ʔajdi   salamat   məʔuna=sija

        INTJ   thank you   say=3s.ABS

        'aidi, thank you, he said' (507.09)

(5.238)   atse! me'una nen um'anig 'ad ti uldin-i

        ʔatsi   məʔuna=nən   ʔ<um>ʔanig=ʔa=d

        INTJ   say=already   <AV>like=2s.ABS=d ABS

        ti   ʔuldin=i

        ABS   non.alta=SPEC

        'Atse! I said, "you are like the Tagalog"' (88.486)

(5.239)   -madi'it e' sepla.

        mə-diʔit=əʔ=sipla

        ST-single=1s.ABS=still

        'I am still single!

        -atsedi!

        ʔatsidi

        INTJ

        'Wow!' (96.19)

(5.240)   ari! umali 'ad, me'una e'

        ʔari   ʔ<um>ali=ʔa=d   məʔuna=əʔ

```
INTJ    <AV>come=2s.ABS=d          say=1s.ABS
```
'ari! come here! I said' (97.542)

(5.241)   bisa bat bimbi? ay'o uwah
```
bisa=bat        bimbi
NEG=Q           aunt
```
'isn't it auntie?'

ʔajʔu   ʔuwah
```
INTJ    thing
```
'yes, it is' (97.329)

(5.242)   ay me'una di'en ay "temo'e 'o 'en a beli".
```
aj      məʔuna        diʔən          ʔaj
INTJ    say           1s.LOC         PM
```

```
təmu-ən=ʔu=ʔin                                  ʔa      bəli
burn-PV=1s.GEN=PROX.DEM.ABS          LK      house
```
-'and he said to me "I will burn that house"' (88.1050)

-hala gagawin mo gul!
```
hala     gagawi-ən=mu=gul
INTJ    do-PV=2s.GEN=emphasis
```
-'ok, you do that' (88.1051)

```

# 6. Case

While Chapter §4 describes the form of distinct phrase types (§4.2) and the form of clauses with voice-marked and voice-unmarked predicates (§4.3), this chapter provides an overview of the different syntactic functions and semantic roles of case-marked constituents functioning as arguments, adjuncts and modifiers of DPs.

As was shown in §4.2, clauses can be classified according to the form of their predicate. A first division appears depending on whether the predicate carries voice-marking or not. Voice-marked predicates may have four main subtypes of clauses (Actor, Patient, Locative and Conveyance voice clauses). As for clauses where the predicate does not carry voice marking, they can be divided according to whether the predicate is headed by an Existential or not. This classification results in 6 main subtypes of clauses.

Section 6.2 explores the syntactic functions and semantic roles of Absolutive constituents for each subtype of clause. Section 6.3 deals with the syntactic functions and semantic roles of Genitive constituents. Finally, Sections 6.4 and 6.5 provide an overview of the functions and roles of Oblique and Locative constituents.

## 6.1 Introduction

On the basis of the possible syntactic functions of the different case-marked constituents, we currently distinguish four cases in Northern Alta: Absolutive, Genitive, Oblique and Locative.

The following grammatical categories in the Alta grammar are case-marked: Articles (§5.3.1), Personal Pronouns (§5.2.1) and Demonstratives (§5.2.2). However, the case relations are not completely aligned throughout these different categories; as shown in Tables §5.2 and §5.6, a case-marked Demonstrative (or DemP), or Pronoun (or PrP), does not always share the same syntactic functions with the corresponding Determiner Phrase (DP). This chapter focuses on functions of case-marked DPs, which are phrases that are characterized by carrying an Article in the leftmost position of the phrase (§4.2.1). Examples of Dem / DemPs or Pron / PrPs are provided when these share the same function as the case-marked DP.

Absolutive case-marked constituents can function as arguments in all types of clauses and we consider them to function as the syntactic subject of a clause. Genitive case-marked

constituents may function as modifiers in any type of clause, and also, as an argument in Undergoer voice-marked clauses, in which they carry the actor role.

Oblique case-marked constituents may function as arguments in clauses with bivalent and trivalent predicates, in which they express the undergoer role. In addition, they may function as adjuncts in any type of clause, conveying adverbial meanings, and also as modifiers and complements.

Locative case-marked constituents may function as adjuncts with locational meaning, as arguments encoding definite undergoers in clauses with bivalent and trivalent predicates, and finally, they may also function as complements. It is not clear at this point if Locative should be distinguished as a different case from Oblique, given that Locative-marked phrases share similar syntactic functions as Obliques (oblique argument, adjunct, complement). A difference between the two is the fact that Locative constituents refer to definite locations and undergoers (Locative Demonstratives, Personal Pronouns), and are incompatible with the Specificity Marker =*i*.

## 6.1.1 A note about the use of semantic roles

Following Van Valin (2004, p.1), we assume at least two levels of generality when discussing semantic roles: the first level represents the so-called thematic relations, such as agent, experiencer, theme, patient, which are considered "generalizations across the verb-specific roles". In a second level there is "a more general type of semantic role, of which there are only two, termed actor and undergoer", which are referred to as 'semantic macroroles' by the author. In this dissertation we use the term 'semantic role' to refer to both levels of generalization. Our use of the terms actor and undergoer in this dissertation is described in Table 6.1 below.

**Table 6.1 Definitions of the terms *actor* and *undergoe*r in this dissertation**

| Semantic Roles | Definition and characteristics of macrorole in this dissertation | Related specific semantic roles |
|---|---|---|
| **Actor** | Actor is the role of the argument in clauses with a single argument. In clauses with two arguments, the actor is the more agent-like argument.<br><br>Actors are the main participants in the state of affairs irrespective of their role in terms of activity and affectedness. Actors may be persons or animals doing something voluntarily or involuntarily, experiencers, or any | agent, inanimate effector, performer, causer, |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | kind of animate or inanimate participant being in a particular situation or undergoing a change.<br><br>The actor role as a generalization across semantic roles (see column on the right) which can be ordered by degree of agency (control /intentionality). The agent is the role with the highest degree of agency (control/intentionality). | experiencer, <br>… |
| **Undergoer** | Undergoer is the role of the more patient-like argument of a clause with two arguments.<br><br>The undergoer role is a generalization across semantic roles (see column on the right) which can be ordered by degree of affectedness. The patient is the semantic role with the highest degree of affectedness | goal / source <br>stimulus, <br>instrument, <br> theme, <br>patient, …. |

# 6.2 Absolutive Case

Absolutive constituents can be formed by Determiner Phrases carrying Absolutive case marking on the Article that appears in the leftmost position of the phrase. Depending on the lexical head, Absolutive DPs show a different Article (§5.3.1). If the head of the phrase is a common noun, the DP is marked with the Article *in* /ʔin/. Plural Absolutive DPs carry the plural Absolutive Article *sidde* /siddə/. If the lexical head is a proper name, the phrase is marked with the Article *ti* /ti/. In addition, Absolutive Pronouns (§5.2.1.2) and Absolutive Demonstratives (§5.2.2.2) are case-marked, and can also serve as Absolutive arguments.

Absolutive arguments may function as the single argument of clauses with Actor voice or non-voice-marked predicates, or, as one of the two arguments in clauses with Undergoer voice-marked predicates. Table 6.2 summarizes the syntactic functions and roles of Absolutive arguments:

**Table 6.2 Syntactic functions and roles of Absolutive arguments**

| Clause type | Function | Role |
|---|---|---|
| Actor voice | argument | actor |
| Undergoer voice clauses | argument (one of the two arguments) | undergoer |
| Non-Existential voice-unmarked | argument | attributant |
| Existential | argument (argument + Existential complement) | possessor, existing entity |

The following sections explore the functions and roles of Absolutive arguments, in relation to the marking of the predicates.

## 6.2.1 Clauses with Actor voice-marked predicates

In clauses with predicates headed by a MEN-, MENG- or an <UM> V-word, the Absolutive argument carries the semantic role actor. The examples (6.1 – 6.5) below show clauses with Actor voice-marked predicates. Tables 7.3 to 7.5 (see §7.2) provide additional examples of the different subtypes of Actor voice-marked words

### 6.2.1.1 Clauses with a *men-* predicate

(6.1)　　　mengalaw in duwa a aso'

**mən**-galaw　　**[ʔin　duwa　ʔa　　ʔasu]**

AV-play　　　　　**ABS**　two　　LK　　dog

'the two dogs are playing' (05.01.110)

### 6.2.1.2 Clauses with a *meng-* predicate

(6.2)　　　mengaliyo sep in wadi na

**məŋ**-ʔaliju=sip　　　**[ʔin　wadi=na]**

AV-search=still　　　　**ABS**　younger.sibling=3s.GEN

'his younger sibling is still searching' (85.372)

(6.3)　　　papeno mengaludo tiyamam?

papinu **məŋ**-ʔaludu　**[tijama=m]**

how　　AV-hunt　　　　**ABS**.father=2s.GEN

'how does your father hunt?' (54.01)

### 6.2.1.3 Clauses with an *<um>* predicate

(6.4)　　　ududma 'an hep la dumdateng in ana' 'o

ʔududma=ʔan=sipla　　　　d**<um>**d-ateŋ　　　**[ʔin　ʔanaʔ=ʔu]**

tomorrow=QUOT=still　　　**<AV>**RDP-arrive　　ABS　child=1s.GEN

'I heard that my child is only arriving tomorrow' (97.356)

(6.5)　　　lumelbut nen in kaldero

l**<um>**l-but=nən　　　　**[ʔin　kaldiru]**

<AV>RDP-boil=already　　**ABS**　pot

'the (content of the) pot is now boiling' (106.089)

196

In Examples (6.1 - 6.4) above, the Absolutive arguments represent actors that are willful, controlling and instigating participants in states of affairs. Example (6.5) however, shows an actor that lacks volition and control.

## 6.2.2 Clauses with Undergoer voice-marked predicates

In Undergoer voice marked clauses, Absolutive constituents (Absolutive case-marked DPs, Pronouns and Demonstratives) appear as affected entities and thus express an undergoer. As Table 6.3 shows, for each of the voices (Patient, Locative, Conveyance), the Absolutive argument may express a different range of semantic roles:

**Table 6.3 Semantic roles of Absolutive arguments in Undergoer voice clauses**

| Macrorole of Absolutive constituent | Syntactic Function | Voice | Role of Absolutive | Example |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| undergoer | argument | Patient voice | stimulus | 6.6 |
| | | | theme | 6.7 |
| | | | patient | 6.8 |
| | | Locative voice | goal | 6.9 |
| | | | recipient | 6.10 |
| | | | stimulus | 6.11 |
| | | | addressee | 6.12 |
| | | | theme | 6.13 |
| | | | patient | 6.14 |
| | | Conveyance voice | theme | 6.15-6.16 |
| | | | instrument | 6.17 |

The subsections below illustrate the possible semantic roles of the arguments in clauses with Undergoer voice-marked predicates. In addition, Tables 7.6 to 7.8 (see §7.2) provide examples of the different subtypes of Undergoer voice-marked words.

### 6.2.2.1 Patient voice

In Patient voice clauses, Absolutive arguments may express a stimulus (6.6), a theme (6.7) or a patient (6.8):

(6.6)      pero aloben 'o in sarili

piru        ʔalub-**ən**=ʔu          **[ʔin    sarili]**
but         smell-PV=1s.GEN          **ABS**  self
'but I smelled myself' (100.845)

(6.7)       eg'angen mi in set na
            ʔəgʔaŋ-**ən**=mi          **[ʔin    sit=na]**
            remove-PV=1pe.GEN         ABS     thorn=3s.GEN
            'we remove his thorn' (100.530)

(6.8)       eppeltagen na sinad in baye
            ʔəC-pəltag-**ən**=na=sina=d                      **[ʔin    bajə?]**
            PRG -spear-PV=3s.GEN=MED.DEM.LOC=d               ABS    fish
            'he will spear the baye fish there (where he saw it)' (85.474)

## 6.2.2.2 Locative voice

In Locative voice clauses, the Absolutive argument may indicate the goal of some action, (6.9). It can also indicate a recipient (6.10), a stimulus (6.11), an addressee (6.12), a theme (6.13) or a patient (6.14).

(6.9)       aydi, bini'nan e' ded
            ʔajdi    b<in>iʔən-**an[=ə?]**=də=d
            INTJ    <PRF>proximity-**LV**=1s.**ABS**=3p.GEN=d
            'aydi, they approached me' (100.709)

(6.10)      atdan e' nena ti sinko sintimos
            ʔatəd-**an[=ə?]**          nina                  ti      sinku   sintimus
            give-LV=1s.ABS          GEN.mother            OBL    five    cents
            'mother gave me five cents' (88.769)

(6.11)      para itan mo in i'an
            para    ʔinta-**an**=mu          **[ʔin    ʔiʔan]**
            for     see-LV=2s.GEN          **ABS**  fish
            'so you can see the fish' (104.430)

(6.12)      ngo'an mo in la'ay mo
            ŋuʔ-**an**=mu              **[ʔin    laʔaj=mu]**

name-LV=2s.GEN     **ABS**    husband=2s.GEN

'call your husband' (100.199)


(6.13)     awon mod ut'utan in pon na

ʔawun=mu=d          ʔutʔut-**an**       **[ʔin**    **pun=na]**

not.exist=2s.GEN=d   dig-LV       **ABS**    root=3s.GEN

'do not dig out its root' (93.268) (lit. do not root it out from the roots)


(6.14)     e''ulasan na in sitaw

ʔəC-ʔulas-**an**=na          **[ʔin**    **sitaw]**

PRG-wash-LV=3s.GEN      **ABS**    bean

'she is washing the beans' (106.167)


Other authors may consider Examples (6.10 - 6.14) locations or goals of the action in a broader sense than understood here. For Dupaningan Agta, Robinson (2008, p.157), considers the Absolutive argument of the verb 'to call' (as in 6.12) as a semantic goal of the action. For Arta, Kimoto (2017, p.285) considers the cognate Arta form of Example (6.10) *atdinan* 'give' as an example of a category defined as 'causing an object to move to a location'. As for (6.14), washing verbs belong to a category Kimoto defines as 'Action oriented to something'. For Tagalog, Himmelmann (2005, p.366) states "in locative voice the subject expresses a locative argument understood in a very broad sense".


### 6.2.2.3 Conveyance voice

In Conveyance voice clauses, the Absolutive argument may be a theme (6.15, 6.16) or an instrument (6.17):


(6.15)     saka mi illebsang in waget

saka=mi             **ʔi**-ləbsaŋ      **[ʔin**    **wagət]**

and=1pe.GEN        CV-escape    ABS    water

'and we let the water go' (85.179)


(6.16)     iye'ated mo di'en in waget

**ʔi**-ʔəC-ʔatəd=mu           diʔən       **[ʔin**    **wagət]**

CV-PRG-give=2s.GEN      1s.LOC    ABS    water

'you are passing me the water' (05.01.183)

(6.17)    tapos mengalap 'a ten uwah sid, in lamun

       tapus    məŋ-ʔalap=ʔa       tən      ʔuwah=sid    **[ʔin    lamun]**

       then     AV-get=2s.ABS      OBL      thing=PL     ABS     grass


       ita'bon mo ti'say

       **ʔi**-taʔbun=mu          tiʔsaj

       CV-cover=2s.GEN     DIST.DEM.LOC

       'then you get the things, the grass and use it to cover (the hole)' (55.08)


## 6.2.3 Clauses with predicates that are not voice-marked

As shown in §4, there are several types of clauses that do not have a voice-marked predicate. These can be divided into two groups, depending on the semantic role of the Absolutive:


- Clauses with a voice-unmarked, non-Existential predicate
- Clauses with an Existential as head of predicate


### 6.2.3.1 Clauses with voice-unmarked non-Existential predicates

This group includes a number of different types of clauses, all of which contain one of the following elements as head of the predicate (a UP, a DP, a Prepositional Phrase an Adverb or a Pronoun), and an Absolutive argument. For all types, the Absolutive argument plays the role attributant.


#### 6.2.3.1.1 Clauses with an Unmarked Phrase as predicate

(6.18)    upper in ngo' de

       <u>ʔapər</u>          **[ʔin    ŋuʔ=də]**

       upper          **ABS    name=3p.GEN**

       'they call it Upper' (this place) (75.18) (lit. 'upper' is their name for it)


(6.19)    ba'ik sepla in beli mi

       <u>baʔik=sipla</u>    **[ʔin    bəli=mi]**

       small=still     **ABS    house=1pe.GEN]**

       'our house is still small' (72.38)

(6.20)    portipor in edad o'd

    <u>purtipur</u>        **[ʔin   ʔidad=ʔu=d]**

    forty-four       **ABS**  age=1s.GEN=d

    'I am forty-four years old' (69.09) (lit. my age is forty four)

## 6.2.3.1.2 Clauses with a Determiner Phrase as predicate

(6.21)    asawa na ay ti Piro

    ʔasawa=na       **[aj   [ti**    piru**]]**

    spouse=3s.GEN     **PM**   **ABS**  Piro

    'her husband is Piro' (90.106)

(6.22)    i'en ay in uwah, Katakataka

    [ʔiʔin]      **[ʔaj  [ʔin**   ʔuwah       katakataka**]]**

    PROX.DEM   **PM**   **ABS**  thing       katakataka

    'this one is the whatchamacallit, the Katakataka plant' (94.097)

## 6.2.3.1.3 Clauses with a Personal Pronoun as predicate

(6.23)    siya in cultura ni alta-i

    <u>sija</u>   **[ʔin   kultura**      **ni**     **ʔalta-i]**

    3s    **ABS**  culture      GEN   Alta=i

    'that is the culture of the Alta' (100.1233) (lit. the culture of the Alta is it)

(6.24)    aydi, didded yay!

    aydi   didde=d=jaj

    INTJ   3p.LOC=d=DIST.DEM.ABS

    'aydi, this is theirs now' (100.661)

## 6.2.3.1.4 Clauses with a Prepositional Phrase as predicate

(6.25)    para deretso in ginan nen peltag

    <u>para   diritsu</u>       **[ʔin   ginan  nən**       **pəltag]**

    for    straight      **ABS**  run    D.GEN     spear

    'so the arrow goes straight' (65.425) (lit. so straight is the run of the spear)

(6.26)    ay awon me'tog in uloh kase para di'aw sela ina

    ʔaj   ʔawun       mə-ʔtug     ʔin    ʔuluh

INTJ   not.exist        ST-hardness  ABS    head


kase            <u>para    diʔaw=sila=</u>**[ʔina]**

because         for       2s.LOC=also=MED.DEM.**ABS**

'do not be hardheaded, this (quitting smoking) is also for you (for your well-being)' (21.36)


### 6.2.3.1.5 Clauses with an Adverb as predicate

(6.27)       tempulab ina sigudo

            <u>təmpulab</u>**[=ʔina]**              sigudu

            yesterday=MED.DEM.**ABS**         maybe

            'that (the fact that many fish were caught) was probably yesterday' (108.52)


## 6.2.3.2 Clauses with a predicate headed by an Existential

Predicates headed by an Existential may also include a complement. Table 6.4 below provides the role of the Absolutive arguments as well as the role of the complement of the Existential for each clause type:


**Table 6.4 Semantic roles of Absolutive arguments in clauses with Existential predicates**

| Type of Existential-headed predicate clause | Role of Absolutive | Semantic role of the complement | Syntactic function of Absolutive |
|---|---|---|---|
| *maiwadde* headed predicate | Possessor | Possessee | argument |
| | -- | Existing entity | |
| *may* headed predicate | Possessor | Possessee | |
| *awon* headed predicate | Possessor | Possessee | |
| | -- | Existing entity | |
| *isay* headed predicate | Theme | Location | |


### 6.2.3.2.1 Clauses with *meiwadde* and its complement as predicate

(6.28)       pagka maiwadde a bisita in alapowan tam

            pagka [<u>majwaddə     ʔa      bisita</u>][30]         **[ʔin    ʔalapuwan=tam]**

---

[30] In this section, non-bold brackets contain the Existential and its complement.

|           |            |        |         | when    | have   |          | LK      | visitor |      | **ABS** | grandparent=1pi.GEN |

when     have          LK     visitor      **ABS**   grandparent=1pi.GEN

'when our grandparent had a visitor' (99.654)


(6.29)    maiwaddde e' a para'an, wadi

[majwaddə**[=ə?]**]    ?a    para?an]    wadi

have=1s.ABS    LK    idea    younger.sibling

'I have an idea, my brother' (74.416)


As Example (6.29) shows, in this type of clause, if the Absolutive argument is an Absolutive enclitic Pronoun, it is placed right after the head of the predicate and before the complement.


### 6.2.3.2.2 Clauses with *may* and its complement as predicate

(6.30)    may hikaw in igdet

[maj    hikaw]    **[?in    ?igdət]**

have    earring    **ABS**    eel

'the eel has earrings' (88.312)


(6.31)    kungbaga may tarabaho in issa

kuŋbaga    [maj    tarabahu]    **[?in    ?issa]**

if.say    have    work    ABS    one

'if one of us has a job' (91.443) (lit. if the one has a job)


(6.32)    may asawa e'

[maj    ?asawa][**=ə?]**

have    spouse=1s.ABS

'I am married' (100.156)  (lit. I have a spouse)


As opposed to the Existential *meiwadde* (Example 6.29), Example (6.32) shows that, if the predicate contains the Existential *may* and a complement, the Absolutive enclitic Pronouns are attached after the complement.


### 6.2.3.2.3 Clauses with *awon* as predicate


(6.33)    kase awon nen in ninuno mi

kasi    ?awun=nən    **[?in    ninunu=mi]**

thus    not.exist=already    **ABS**    ancestor=1pe.GEN

'thus, our ancestors are not with us anymore' (56.64)


(6.34)    umalang tən awon nen in ina mi

ʔumalaŋ        tən      <u>ʔawun=nən</u>        **[ʔin    ʔina=mi]**

since            when   not.exist=again        **ABS**    mother=1pe.GEN

'since the moment our mother passed away' (39.15)


(6.35)    saka awon sid te interes ti tape'i

saka    [<u>ʔawun</u>**[=sid]**        <u>tə</u>    <u>ʔintiris</u>            <u>ti</u>        <u>tapə</u>ʔ=i]

and    not.exist=3s.**ABS**    NSP    profit            OBL    land=SPEC

'and they do not have any profit on the land' (86.200)


Example (6.35) shows that Absolutive pronominal enclitics are attached to the head of the predicate and thus precede the Existential complement, in the same way as it happens with the Existential *maiwadde*.


### 6.2.3.2.4 Clauses with *isay* and its complement as predicate


(6.36)    bagay isay sinad in udden

bagai    [<u>ʔisaj=sina=d</u>]                **[ʔin    ʔuddən]**

when   be.at=MED.DEM.LOC=d    **ABS**    rain

'when the rain gets there' (63.02)


(6.37)    adino isay in tulay?

ʔadinu            <u>ʔisaj</u>    **[ʔin    tulai]**

where            be.at    ABS    bridge

'where is the bridge?' (06.02.159)


(6.38)    ten isay itam sep ta pradjek

tən    <u>ʔisaj</u>**[=itam]**=sip        <u>ta</u>    <u>pradjik</u>

when   be.at=1pi.**ABS**        LOC    project

'when we were still (working) at the project (site) (81.214)

# 6.3 Genitive case

Genitive constituents are formed by DPs marked by the Genitive Articles *ni* or *nen* (§5.3.1) which appear in the leftmost position of the phrase. If the head of the DP is a plural noun, it is the plural Genitive Article *niden* that is used. Genitive constituents in modifier and argument functions can be also formed by Genitive enclitic Personal Pronouns (§5.2.1.3) and Genitive Demonstratives (§5.2.2.3).

Genitive constituents can function as modifiers of a DP in any type of clause, or as arguments, in clauses having an Undergoer voice-marked predicate. As Table 6.5 shows, when Genitive constituents function as modifiers they take the possessor role, and when functioning as an argument, they express the actor role.

**Table 6.5 Syntactic functions and roles of Genitive constituents**

| Clause Type | Syntactic Function | Semantic Role |
|---|---|---|
| All types | modifier | possessor |
| Undergoer voice clauses | argument | actor |
| Clauses with voice-unmarked predicate | predicate | possessor |

## 6.3.1 Modifier function

### 6.3.1.1 Modifier of DPs

#### 6.3.1.1.1 Modifier of Absolute DPs

(6.39)     pagka maiwadde a bisita in alapowan tam
            pagka  majwaddə    ʔa    bisita [ʔin    ʔalapuwan**[=tam]**]
            when   have          LK     visitor **ABS**   grandparent=1pi.**GEN**
            'when our grandparent had a visitor' (99.654)

(6.40)     e''alapen na in karga ni'nay
            ʔəC-ʔalap-ən=na                    [ʔin    karga         **[niʔnaj]**]
            PRG-get-PV=3s.GEN              **ABS**   charge         DIST.DEM.**GEN**

'he is getting the power from there' (104.159) (lit. he is getting the power of that)

(6.41)    siya in tangapan ni uldini

sija    [ʔin    taŋapan    **[ni    [ʔuldin]=i]]**

3s    **ABS**    agreement    GEN    non.alta=SPEC

'this is the agreement of the Tagalog' (72.16) (lit. the agreement of the Tagalog is it)

(6.42)    tapos inebu'ut nad in bito'an nen tilapia

tapus    ʔ<in>i-buʔut=na=d    [ʔin    bituʔan

then    CV<PRF>-throw=3s.GEN=d    ABS    intestine

**[nən    tilapja]]**

D.GEN    tilapia

'then she gets rid of the intestines of this *tilapia*' (106.037)

## 6.3.1.1.2 Modifier of Genitive DPs

(6.43)    para mensoli in linaw ni mata mi

para    mən-suli    ʔin    linaw    [ni    mata**[=mi]]**

for    AV-return    ABS    clarity    **GEN**    eye=1pe.**GEN**

'so we can see clearly again' (94,138) (lit. so the clarity of our eyes returns)

(6.44)    edpen-en'en ni waget-i ni delat

ʔədpən-ən=ʔin    [ni    waget=i    **[ni    dəlat]]**

reach=PV=PROX.DEM.ABS    **GEN**    water=SPEC    **GEN**    sea

'the water of the sea reaches it (the mountain)' (109.230)

## 6.3.1.1.3 Modifier of Oblique DPs

(6.45)    awon te mengyari ti buhay o'i

ʔawun    tə    məŋ-jari    [ti    [buhaj**[=ʔu]]**=i]

not.exist    NSP    AV-happen    **OBL**    life=1s.GEN=SPEC

'I had nothing to do (then)' (69.91) (lit. nothing was happening to my life)

(6.46)　mentipid sed ti karga ni Bateria-i

| mən-tipid=sin=d | | [ti | karga | **[ni** | **bateria=i]]** |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| AV-save=PROX.DEM.LOC=d | | **OBL** | load | **GEN** | battery=SPEC |

　'you save some (charge of the) battery here' (104.367)


(6.47)　budi 'o wadi a mengyari ti buhay ni Alta-i

| budi=ʔu | wadi | | ʔa | məŋ-jari |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| want=1s.GEN | younger.sibling | | LK | AV-happen |

| [ti | buhaj | **[ni** | **ʔalta=i]]** |
|---|---|---|---|
| **OBL** | life | **GEN** | Alta=SPEC |

'I want, brother, (to be reunited) to happen to the life of the Alta' (18.15)


(6.48)　isay ina ti digdig ni wageti

| [ʔisaj]=ʔina | | [ti | digdig | **[ni** | **wagət=i]]** |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| be.at=PROX.DEM.ABS | | **OBL** | next.to | **GEN** | water=SPEC |

'that (person) is by the river' (85.503)


(6.49)　maiwadde a tumtawag ti selpon ni ana' 'o-i

| majwaddə | ʔa | t<um>t-awag | | [ti | silpun |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| there.is | LK | <AV>RDP-call | | **OBL** | phone |

| **[ni** | **ʔanaʔ=ʔu=i]]** |
|---|---|
| **GEN** | child=1s.GEN=SPEC |

'there is someone calling to my son's cellphone' (91.0569)


## 6.3.1.2 Modifier of Unmarked Phrases

### 6.3.1.2.1 Modifier of UPs in argument function

(6.50)　awo'od ittibeng batog ni asoh-i

| ʔawun[=ʔu]=d | | ʔi-tibəŋ | [batug | **[ni** | **ʔasuh=i]]** |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| not.exist=1s.GEN=d | | CV-hear | barking | **GEN** | dog=SPEC |

'I did not hear the barking of the dog' (63.119)

(6.51) umansinad bilay ni alta-i

ʔumansina=d      [bilaj  **[ni    ʔalta=i]**]

like.that=d        life    **GEN**  alta=SPEC

'the life of the Alta is like that now' (109.129)

The example below shows a clause with predicates that are not marked for voice, and where the Unmarked Phrase is the only argument of the clause, taking the role of attributant. The UP is modified by a Genitive constituent:

(6.52) ngadden na'i Alobasa

[ŋaddən**[=na]**=i]          ʔalubasa

name=3s.**GEN**=SPEC    Alobasa[31]

'its name is *Alobasa*' (94.329)

### 6.3.1.2.2 Modifier of UPs in topic function

(6.53) delan mi'i ay in uwah tulay a bakal na

[dəlan**[=mi]**=i]          ʔaj   ʔin   ʔuwah

way=1pe.GEN=SPEC      PM   ABS  thing


tulaj   ʔa     bakal=na

bridge  LK    iron=just

'our way is the iron bridge' (76.357)

### 6.3.1.2.3 Modifier of UPs in predicate function

(6.54) tangkay na 'en ni payong'i

[taŋkaj**[=na]**=ʔin            [ni     pajuŋ=i]]

stem=just=PROX.DEM.ABS     GEN  umbrella=SPEC

'this is the pole of an umbrella' (104.227)

---

[31] Most likely borrowed from Spanish *calabaza* 'pumpkin' via Tagalog or Ilokano

**6.3.1.2.4 Modifier of UPs in complement function**

The following example shows a Genitive constituent that is modifying the complement of the Existential *may*. In addition, the only clausal argument, the Locative Demonstrative =*sen*, appears attached to the head of the Existential complement, splitting the complement from the Existential:

(6.55)     may pon sen ni kamaragi

[maj     pun=sin                                 **[ni     kamarag=i]]**

have     tree=PROX.DEM.LOC                **GEN**   narra=SPEC

'there was a narra tree here' (103.006) (lit. there is a narra tree here)

## 6.3.2 Argument function

Genitive constituents can also function as arguments in Undergoer voice clauses, expressing an actor role. Genitive actors can be both animate (Examples 6.56, 6.57, 6.59, 6.61, 6.62) or inanimate (Examples 6.58, 6.60). As some examples show (6.56, 6.57), Absolutive arguments may be omitted.

### 6.3.2.1 Patient voice clauses

(6.56)     aydi, ginuyod nen ni Lettaw

Ɂajdi     g<**in**>ujud=nən                    **[ni     littaw]**

INTJ     <PRF.**PV**>pull=already           **GEN**   Lettaw

'ay di, Lettaw pulled it' (100.723)

(6.57)     sinalubong ami nen amo mi

s<**in**>alubuŋ=Ɂami            **[nən           Ɂamu=mi]**

 <PRF.**PV**>greet=1pe.ABS   **D.GEN**        boss=1pe.GEN

'our boss received us' (76.370)

(6.58)     edpen-en'en ni waget-i ni delat

Ɂədpən-**ən**=Ɂin                    **[ni     wagət=i     [ni     dəlat]]**

reach=**PV**=PROX.DEM.ABS          **GEN**   water=SPEC   GEN     sea

'the water of the sea reaches it (the mountain)' (109.230)

## 6.3.2.2 Locative voice clauses

(6.59)    i'en man ay Atettut, kong ngo'an ni Alta-i

ʔiʔin=man        ʔaj    ʔatəttut

PROX.DEM=CNTR   PM    Atettut


kuŋ    ŋuʔ-**an**     **[ni**    **ʔalta=i]**

if    name-**LV**    GEN   Alta=SPEC

'and as for this one, it is the Attetut plant, that is how the Alta call it' (95.113)


(6.60)    dahil pagka dimmanan ni bagiyo-i a minsan

dahil   pagka  d<in>man-**an**     **[ni**    **bagiju=i**    **ʔa**    **minsan]**

thus   when  <PRF>pass-**LV**     **GEN**  storm=SPEC LK   once

'thus, when one of these occasional typhoons passed through (the area)'
(103.467)


(6.61)    ngo'an ded in Anito ni uwah-i, Anito ni Dite'i-i

ŋuʔ-**an**=**[də]**=d     ʔin    ʔanitu ni     ʔuwah=i

call=**LV**=3s.**GEN**=d   ABS   god   GEN   thing=SPEC


ʔanitu ni     ditiʔi=i

deity   GEN   Diteki=SPEC

'they call the Anito of the whatchamacallit, the Anito of Diteki' (99.284)


## 6.3.2.3 Conveyance voice clauses

(6.62)    inibidded man yay ni Lulia di'en

**ʔ**<in>**i**-biddə=d=man=jaj          **[ni**    **lulia]**  diʔən

**CV**<PRF>-say=d=CNTR=DIST.DEM.ABS **GEN**  Lulia   1s.LOC

'Lulia told me that' (83.007)


(6.63)    ikkabit na in ginelat na

**ʔi**-kabit**[=na]**         in     ginilat=na

**CV**-attach=3s.**GEN**  ABS   arrow=3s.GEN

'he attaches his arrow' (85.360)

## 6.3.3 Other uses of Genitive arguments

### 6.3.3.1 Argument in clauses with predicates containing certain content words

Genitive arguments may function as arguments in clauses where the predicate contains or is headed by an irregular content word (§5.4.8). In this type of clause, the Genitive argument also expresses an actor role:

(6.64)      budim bat wadi?

          budi**[=m]**=bat         wadi

          want=2s.**GEN**=Q       younger.sibling

          'do you want (to quit smoking), my brother?' (21.08)

(6.65)      pero in katribu sid, budi de-i a talaga

          piru    ʔin    katribu[=ʔ]=sid      budi**=də**=i

          but    ABS   tribe=1s.GEN=PL    want**=**3p.**GEN**=SPEC

          ʔa      talaga

          LK     surely

          'but the other members of my tribe, they surely want'  (103.479)

(6.66)      awon'od ka'ilangan mengalap ti gatas-i

          awon**[=ʔu]**=d        kaʔilaŋan    məŋ-ʔalap    ti     gatas=i

          not.exist=1s.**GEN**=d  need         AV-get      OBL   milk=SPEC

          'I don't need to get milk anymore' (76.102)

(6.67)      ka'ilangan e' mo sela bali

          kaʔilangan=əʔ**=mu**=sila=bali

          need=1s.ABS=2s.**GEN**=also=surprise

          'it turns out you also need me' (46.83)

### 6.3.3.2 Adjunct in phrases headed by the V-word *abuten* 'to reach something'

Genitive arguments can also be found in the adjunct function, in phrases headed by the Patient voice V-word *abuten* 'to last, to reach something'.

(6.68)      e''abuten [ni lima-i a ta'on]

ʔəC-ʔabut-ən **[ni limma ʔa taʔun]**
PRG-reach-PV **GEN** five LK years
'(it) will last for five years' (104.219)

(6.69) e"abuten ni twelve pesos-i
ʔəC-ʔabut-ən **[ni twilf pisus=i]**
PRG-reach-PV **GEN** twelve pesos=SPEC
'(it) will reach twelve pesos (per piece)' (95.293)

# 6.4 Oblique Case

Oblique constituents are formed by DPs marked by the Oblique Articles *ti* or *ten* (§5.3.1) and may function as arguments, adjuncts and modifiers.

Oblique DPs share the argument function with Locative Personal Pronouns (§5.2.1.4) and with the clitic set of Locative Demonstratives (§5.2.2.4.2).

Oblique DPs share the adjunct function with certain Demonstratives. For example the set of Similative Demonstratives (§5.5.2.5) may function as adjuncts with manner meaning. In the same way, the free set of Locative Demonstratives (§5.2.2.4.1) can form adjuncts with locative meanings. Table 6.6 summarizes the functions and roles of Oblique DPs.

Table 6.6 Syntactic functions and roles of Oblique DPs

| Clause type | Syntactic Function | Role |
|---|---|---|
| Voice-marked clause (with bivalent or trivalent predicate) | argument | undergoer |
| All types | adjunct | instrument, manner, time, location, duration |
| | modifier | beneficiary, patient, duration, location |
| Existential clause (*isay*) | complement | location |

The functions and semantic roles of Oblique constituents are explored in more detail in the sections below.

## 6.4.1 Argument function

Oblique constituents can function as arguments in clauses having bivalent or trivalent V-words as head of the predicate.

### 6.4.1.1 Clauses with bivalent V-words as predicate

In clauses with bivalent V-words as predicate, the Absolutive argument carries the actor role and the Oblique argument expresses an undergoer role.

(6.70)  ay bumili itam nen ti sundangi sid

Ɂaj    b<um>ili=Ɂitam=nən        **[ti    sundaŋ=i=sid]**

INTJ   <AV>buy=1pi.ABS=already  **OBL**   knife=SPEC=PL

'we have bought some knives again' (88.650)

(6.71)  mentanem itam ti pagi

mən-tanəm=Ɂitam    **[ti    pagi]**

AV-plant=1pi.ABS    **OBL**   rice

'we plant some rice' (81.80)

(6.72)  məngalap itam ti bulangeni

məŋ-Ɂalap=Ɂitam    **[ti    bulaŋən=i]**

AV-get=1pi.ABS      **OBL**   monkey=SPEC

'we catch monkeys' (99.113)

### 6.4.1.2 Clauses with trivalent V-words as predicate

Clauses with trivalent V-words as predicate may have three arguments: a Genitive actor, an Oblique and an Absolutive argument. The semantic roles of the Oblique and Absolutive arguments depend on the voice of the V-word. If the predicate is in Locative voice, the Oblique argument may express a theme (as in 6.73). If the predicate is in Conveyance voice, the Oblique may express an addressee (as in 6.74).

(6.73)  atdan de itam ti puhunan

Ɂatəd-an=də=Ɂitam                [ti    puhunan]

give-LV=3p.GEN=1pi.ABS          OBL   capital

'they gave us some capital' (91.876)

213

(6.74)    ibidde' ten ana' 'o
          ʔi-biddə=ʔ          **[tən    ʔanaʔ=ʔu]**
          CV-say=1s.GEN       **OBL**   child=1s.GEN
          'I told my child' (82.053)


(6.75)    awon 'o sep sid ettoduwan ti polung ni alta i sid
          ʔawun=ʔu=sip=sid                  ʔəC-tudu-an
          not.exist=1s.GEN=still=3p.ABS     PRG-teach-LV

          **[ti    puluŋ       ni    ʔalta=i=sid]**
          **OBL**  language    GEN   alta=SPEC=PL
          'I am not teaching them the language of the Alta yet' (60.46)

The following example shows a clause with a predicate headed by a Causative word in Conveyance voice. In this clause, the Oblique argument expresses a causee.


(6.76)    obram siya a ipa'inom ti ana'-i
          ʔubra=m       sija       ʔa    ʔi-pa-ʔinum        **[ti    ʔanaʔ=i]**
          can=2s.GEN    3s.ABS     LK    CV-CAU-drink       **OBL**  child=SPC
          'you can make your child drink it' (93.649)


# 6.4.2 Adjunct function

When functioning as adjuncts, Oblique constituents have a number of meanings, including instrumental, manner, temporal or locational. The interpretation of the Oblique adjunct depends on the predicate. The following subsections below explore the different meanings of Oblique case-marked constituents in adjunct function.


### 6.4.2.1 Oblique phrases with instrumental meaning

Oblique phrases with instrumental meaning specify the instrument used to accomplish an action.


(6.77)    mensuklay ti damet miyo-i ten buh miyo
          mən-suklaj    **[ti    damət=miju=i]**            tən    buh=miju
          AV-comb       **OBL**  hand=2p.GEN=SPEC           OBL    hair=2p.GEN
          'you comb your (pl) hair with your hand' (63.58)

214

(6.78)     ulasan mo ti waget-i
           ʔulas-an=mu          **[ti      wagət=i]**
           wash-LV=1s.GEN       **OBL**    water=SPEC
           'you wash it with water' (94.141)


(6.79)     melanislanis pag inilutom ti asin at bitsin-i
           mə-lanis-lanis          pag      ʔ<in>i-lutu=m
           ST-RDP-tasty            if       CV<PRF>-cook=2s.GEN

           **[ti       ʔasin   ʔat      bitsin=i]**
           **OBL**     salt    and      vetsin=SPEC
           'it is tasty, if you cook it with salt and sodium glutamate' (94.300)


(6.80)     tegtegen mo ti betuh
           təgtəg-ən=mu         **[ti      betuh]**
           crush=PV=2s.GEN      **OBL**    stone
           'you crush it (the plant) with a stone' (95.209)


## 6.4.2.2 Oblique manner phrases

This subtype of phrase specifies the manner in which the event takes place.


(6.81)     kaya awon obra menla'ad ti deretso-i
           kaja    ʔawun          ʔubra  mən-laʔad    **[ti      diritsu=i]**
           thus    not.exist      can    AV-walk      **OBL**    straight=SPEC
           'so you cannot walk straight' (99.1191)


(6.82)     ettangapen de am ti de'el a puso ti'sen di'ami
           ʔəC-taŋgap-ən=də=ʔam               **[ti     dəʔəl  ʔa      pusu]**
           PRG-agree-PV=3p.GEN=2p.ABS         **OBL**   big    LK      heart

           tiʔsin                 diʔami
           PROX.DEM.LOC           1pe.LOC
           'they accept you wholeheartedly here, among us' (57.10)


(6.83)     guyoden mod yay ti melakasi

215

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| gujud-ən=mu=d=jaj | | **[ti** | **mə-lakas=i]** |
| pull-PV=2.GEN=d=DIST.DEM.ABS | | **OBL** | ST-strengh=SPEC |

'you pull it strongly' (100.542)

(6.84)  basta inas'an mo ti uman-i sena, ma'eg'ang siya

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| basta | ?inas-an=mu | **[ti** | **?uman=i=sina]** |
| just | apply-LV=2s.GEN | **OBL** | like=SPEC=MED.DEM.LOC |

mə-əg?aŋ=sija
POT.PV-go=3s.ABS

'you just have to apply it like that, you will be able to remove it (the dirt)'
(95.271)

(6.85)  iyessangep mid la ti bahagya-i?

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ?i-?əC-saŋəp=mi=dla | **[ti** | **bahagija=i]** |
| CV-PRG-grill=1pe.GEN= just | **OBL** | slight=SPEC |

'we grill (it) just a little bit' (92.567)

## 6.4.2.3 Oblique temporal phrases

Oblique temporal phrases denote the time or duration of an event.

(6.86)  mensolid man nen ti pulab-i

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| mən-suli=d=mannən | **[ti** | **pulab=i]** |
| AV-return=d=again | **OBL** | evening=SPEC |

'I will return again in the evening' (42.19)

(6.87)  aydi in tujo, ippirito ti papa'as-i

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ?ajdi | ?in | tuju | ?i-piritu=? |
| INTJ | ABS | dried.fish | CV-fry=1s.GEN |

| | |
|---|---|
| **[ti** | **papa?as=i]** |
| **OBL** | morning=SPEC |

'as for the dried fish, I fry (it) in the morning' (61.58)

(6.88)  siya yay ehhulen de ten araw

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| sija=jaj | | ?əC-huli-ən=də | **[tən ?araw]** |

216

| | 3s=DIST.DEM.ABS | PRG-hunt-PV=3p.GEN | **OBL** | day |
|---|---|---|---|---|

'this is what they would hunt back in these days' (69.108)

(6.89)  umabot ti duwa-i a lingo

| ʔ<um>abut | **[ti** | **duwa=i** | **ʔa** | **liŋgu]** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| <AV>reach | **OBL** | two=SPEC | LK | week |

'it takes two weeks' (104.330) (lit. it reaches two weeks)

(6.90)  i'en ay tanodan mo ti tatlo-i a bulan

| ʔiʔin | ʔaj | tanud-an=mu |
|---|---|---|
| PROX.DEM | PM | wait-LV=2s.GEN |

| **[ti** | **tatlu=i** | **ʔa** | **bulan]** |
|---|---|---|---|
| **OBL** | three=SPEC | LK | month |

'as for this, you wait three months' (95.215)

## 6.4.2.4 Oblique locative phrases

Oblique locative phrases denote the location or source of a state of affairs.

(6.91)  mensome amid ti de'el-i a betuh

| mən-sumə=ʔami=d | **[ti** | **dəʔəl=i** | **ʔa** | **bətuh]** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| AV-hide=1pe.ABS=d | **OBL** | big=SPEC | LK | stone |

'we hide on a big stone' (83.250)

(6.92)  sumtokan sid ten abuwedan

| sumtuk-an=sid | **[tən** | **ʔabuwədan]** |
|---|---|---|
| fight-LV=3p.ABS | **OBL** | sandy.place |

'they fight in that sand' (83.276)

(6.93)  etulen mi yay ten pon na

| ʔətul-ən=mi=jaj | **[tən** | **pun=na]** |
|---|---|---|
| cut-PV=1pe.GEN=DIST.DEM.ABS | **OBL** | trunk=3s.GEN |

'we cut off the trunk' (100.529) (lit. we cut it by this trunk of it)

(6.94)  inomalang sela ti me''ena'em a lella'ay

| ʔ<in><um>alaŋ=sila | **[ti** | **məʔʔənnaʔəm** |
|---|---|---|

<PRF><AV>come=also      **OBL**   very.old

**ʔa     la-laʔaj]]**
LK     RDP-old.man
'(this medicine treatment) also comes from the oldest (Alta) men'  (92.02)

## 6.4.3 Modifier function

Oblique constituents can also function as modifiers of other DPs. These modified DPs can appear in argument and predicate functions.

### 6.4.3.1 Modifier of other arguments

In the following example, the Absolutive DP, headed by the U-word *bad͡ʒit* 'budget', is modified by an Oblique DP:

(6.95)       minamin mid in budget mi ti penlati-i
              m<in>amin=mi=d
              <PRF>consume=1pe.GEN=d

              **[**ʔin    bad͡ʒit=mi         **[ti     pən-lati=i]]**
              ABS    budget=1pe.GEN    **OBL**   GER-rattan=SPEC
              'we spent all our money (earned) with rattan' (86.129)

In the following example the modified phrase is headed by the Gerundive form of the word *betlay* 'carry' that is modified:

(6.96)       mahirap na ngi say in pembetlay ti ayuh-i
              mə-hirap=na=ŋi=saj
              ST-hardship=already=emphasis=DIST.DEM.LOC

              [ʔin   pən-bətlaj   **[**ti     ʔajuh=i**]]**
              ABS   GER-carry   **OBL**   wood=SPEC
              'the process of carrying wood there is quite hard' (100.580)

In the two following examples the modified Absolutive DP is headed by the V-words *mentarabaho* 'to work' and *mengyari* 'to happen'.

218

(6.97)    bawal in mentrabaho ti kusina-i

bawal         [ʔin    mən-tarabahu        [ti     **kusina=i]]**
forbidden     ABS    AV-work             **OBL**   kitchen=SPEC

'it is forbidden to work in the kitchen' (99.79)


(6.98)    umannasay in minengyari ti buhay o-i

ʔuman=na=saj                        [[ʔin    m<in>əŋ-jari
like=already=DIST.DEM.LOC           ABS    AV<PRF>-happen


**[ti     buhaj=ʔu]]**=i]
OBL    life=1s.GEN=SPEC

'that is how it happened to my life' (46.67)


## 6.4.3.2 Modifier of non-voice marked predicates

Oblique constituents may also function as modifiers of heads of predicates. In the following example the Unmarked Phrase headed by the U-word *gamot* 'medicine' functions as a predicate and is modified by the Oblique constituent. The unit [predicate + modifier] is split as the Absolutive Demonstrative =ʔin is attached to the head of the predicate:


(6.99)    gamot'en ti ug'ug ni ana'

**[**gamut]=ʔin                     [ti     ʔugʔug     ni     ʔanaʔ]]
medicine=PROX.DEM.ABS            **OBL**   cough      GEN    child

'this is medicine for children's cough'  (93.70)


The following example shows the U-word *importante* 'important' modified by an Oblique constituent. As in the preceding example, the Absolutive DP is placed between head of the predicate and the Oblique modifier:


(6.100)   ma'in importante in blongay ti alta-i?

maʔin **[**ʔimpurtanti]  ʔin     bluŋaj     **[ti     ʔalta=i]]**
why     important     ABS    Balobo     **OBL**   Alta=SPEC

'Why is the Balobo plant important to the Alta?' (515.06)

## 6.4.4 Complement function

Oblique DPs may also function as complements of the Existential *isay*. They share this function with Locative DPs, Pron / PrPs and Dem / DemPs (see §6.5.3 below).

(6.101)    pero isay ti penti'edan ni lanslide=i

         piru    ʔisaj  **[ti     pəntiʔədan  [ni     lanslajd=i]]**

         but    be.at  **OBL**  bottom       GEN  landslide=SPEC

         'but (the big stone) is at the bottom of a landslide' (103.199)

# 6.5 Locative case

Locative constituents may be formed by DPs marked with the Locative Article *ta* (§5.3.1). If the lexical head of a DP is a person noun, the Article used is *ni*. If the lexical head of the DP is plural, the plural Locative Article *niden* is used.

Locative DPs can function as oblique arguments, encoding a definite undergoer in clauses with bivalent and trivalent predicates, and they may also function as adjuncts with locational meaning in any type of clause. In addition, Locative DPs can function as complements of the Existential *isay*, a function in which they express a location. Finally, Locative DPs can also function as a complement of the predicates, expressing a partitive meaning.

Locative Personal Pronouns (§5.2.1.4) and Locative Demonstratives (§5.2.2.4) may also form Locative constituents, sharing all functions with Locative DPs, except for the complement of the predicate function. Table 6.7 shows the function and roles of Locative constituents:

**Table 6.7 Syntactic functions and semantic roles of Locative constituents**

| Clause type | Syntactic Function | Role |
|---|---|---|
| Voice-marked clauses (with bivalent or trivalent predicate) | argument | undergoer |
| All types | adjunct | location |
| | complement (of the predicate) | partitive |
| Existential clause (isay) | complement (of the | location |

| | Existential | |
|---|---|---|

## 6.5.1 Argument function

Locative constituents may function as arguments in voice-marked clauses headed by bivalent and trivalent V-words, in which they express an undergoer.

### 6.5.1.1 Clauses with bivalent V-words as predicate

(6.102)    awon mi mengotang ni Maricel

ʔawun=mi            məŋ-ʔutaŋ       **[ni      marisil]**

not.exist=1pe.ABS    AV-borrow       **LOC**   Maricel

'we do not borrow money from Maricel' (86.425)


(6.103)    meiwadde linumemya di'ami

majwaddə      l<in><um>əmja      **[diʔami]**

exist          <PRF><AV>wake      1pe.**LOC**

'there is someone who woke us up' (68.12)


(6.104)    awon nen te mensoporta di'aw, ay!

ʔawun=nən            tə      mən-supurta   **[diʔaw]**        aj

not.exist=already     NSP    AV-support    2s.**LOC**         INTJ

'there is no one that supports you anymore' (99.246)


(6.105)    ma'in awon mod a apolungen, Bok? ma'una di'en

maʔin ʔawun=mu=d          ʔəC-ʔapuluŋ-ən          buk

why    not.exist=2s.GEN=d   PRG-speak-PV            Buk


maʔuna        [diʔən]

say            1s.LOC

'"why are you not talking to me, Bok?" he said to me' (83.036)


(6.106)    ngo'an mo in la'ay mo, adinod in la'ay mo ma'una say

nguʔ-an=mu            ʔin    laʔaj=mu

name-LV=2s.GEN        ABS    old.man=2s.GEN

221

ʔadinu=d      ʔin    laʔaj=mu          maʔuna**[=saj]**

where=d       ABS   husband=2s.GEN   say=DIST.DEM.**LOC**

'"call your husband, where is he now", he said to her' (100.0199)

### 6.5.1.2 Clauses with trivalent V-words as predicate

(6.107)     inebenta de diya'yay ni dila-i a Puling

ʔ\<in>i-binta=də          dijaʔjaj    **[ni**    **dilaʔi**  **ʔa**     **puliŋ]**

CV\<PRF>-sell=3p.GEN    now        **LOC**  uncle  LK   Puling

'they have sold (the land) to uncle Puling' (103.503)

(6.108)     e''iponen mi iye'ated mi ni Sipten

ʔəC-ʔipun-ən=mi         ʔi-ʔəC-ʔatəd=mi           **[ni**   **siptin]**

PRG-collect-PV=1pe.GEN   CV-PRG-give=1pe.GEN    **LOC**  chiefain

'we collect them and we give them to the chieftain' (89.252)

(6.109)     initudu ded man di'etam ay

ʔ\<in>i-tudu=də=d=man         **[diʔitam]**    ʔaj

CV\<PRF> -teach=3p.GEN=d=CNTR   1pi.**LOC**     INTJ

'they taught it (the culture) to us' (99.45)

(6.110)     ippabasa de di'en in mapa

ʔi-pa-basa=də             **[diʔən]**     ʔin    mapa

CV-CAU-read=3p.GEN     1s.**LOC**    ABS   map

'he read the map to me' (82.32)

(6.111)     nanih ipa'inta' di'aw in salago

nanih   ʔi-pa-inta=ʔ           **[diʔaw]**    ʔin    salagu

later    CV-CAU-see=1s.GEN    2s.**LOC**   ABS   salago

'later, I will show you the salago plant' (86.368):

## 6.5.2 Adjunct function

When functioning as adjuncts, Locative constituents denote the location or source of a state of affairs.

(6.112) dati isay'e minentira ta Malabida

dati ?isaj=ə? m&lt;in&gt;ən-tira **[ta malabida]**
originally be.at=1s.ABS AV&lt;PRF&gt;-live **LOC** Malabida
'first I lived in Malabida' (76.07)


(6.113) ay ten inomay itam ta Dicoliat 'ina

ai tən ?&lt;in&gt;&lt;um&gt;aj=?itam **[ta dikulijat]**=?ina
INTJ when &lt;PRF&gt;&lt;AV&gt;go=1pi.ABS **LOC** Dicoliat=MED.DEM.ABS
'that (picture) is when we all went to Dicoliat' (75.02)


(6.114) mensoli itam ta pinsal

mən-suli=?itam **[ta pinsal]**
AV-return=1pi.ABS **LOC** cousin
'let's go back to (the house of) our cousin' (88.630)


(6.115) mensosoli dla sen, di'en

mən-su-suli=dla**[=sin]** **[di?ən]**
AV-RDP-return=just=PROX.DEM.**LOC** 1s.**LOC**
'he just keeps coming back here, at my (house)' (77.222)


(6.116) ay unoden mod si say ma'una'

aj ?unud-ən=mu=d=sid**[=saj]** ma?una
INTJ follow-PV=1s.GEN=d=3p.ABS=DIST.DEM.**LOC** say
'follow them there, (he) said' (100.887)


(6.117) ettiran de say a tape

?əC-tira-an=də[=saj] ?a tapə?]
PRG-live-LV=3s.GEN=DIST.DEM.LOC LK land
'they are living on that land there' (88.50)


(6.118) i'en, i-tanem mi sen in tangkay na

?i?in ?i-tanəm=mi**[=sin]**
PROX.DEM CV-plant=1pe.GEN=PROX.DEM.**LOC**


?in taŋkaj=na
ABS stem=3s.GEN

223

'and this one, we plant its stem here' (93.247)

## 6.5.3 Complement function

### 6.5.3.1 Complement of *isay*

As the examples below show, Locative constituents may function as complements of the Existential *isay*, a function in which they express the location of the existing entity:

(6.119)  ten isay tam sep ta project

tən    ʔisaj=itam=sip     **[ta    prajik]**
when   be.at=1pi.ABS=still  **LOC   project**
'when we were still living at the project' (81.214)

(6.120)  in isay ni Bianing, ti Dyendyen 'o

ʔin    ʔisaj  **[ni    bijaniŋ]**      ti     djindjin=ʔu
ABS    be.at  **LOC   Bianing**        ABS    Dyendyen=1s.GEN
'the one who stays at Bianing's, my (daughter) Dyendyen' (100.1237)

### 6.5.3.2 Complement of the predicate

When appearing in this function, Locative case-marked DPs sometimes show a weak form of the *ta* Article, realized as [tə]. However, as the corpus contains some examples in which the Article is realized as [ta], we assume that it is the same Article. The question of whether this realization of the Locative Article is related to the non-specific Article *te* (§5.3.1.4) requires further investigation.

For the time being, we will analyze [tə] as a variant of *ta*, but represent it as *tə* in the morpho-phonological transcription tier of the glosses, so that the examples of this form can be easily located in the future.

#### 6.5.3.2.1 Clauses with voice-marked predicates

(6.121)  ay si'en man ay me'tog e' te uluh

ʔaj    siʔən=man   ʔaj    mə-ʔtug=əʔ                **[tə    ʔuluh]**
INTJ   1s=CNTR     PM     ST-hardness=1s.ABS        **LOC   head**
'as for me, I am hard headed' (88.170) (lit. I am hard on the head)

(6.122)   melasa 'en te iyan, melanis

| məsa[=ʔin] | | **[tə** | **ʔijan]** | mə-lanis |
|---|---|---|---|---|

mə-lasa[=ʔin]　　　　　　　　**[tə**　**ʔijan]**　　　mə-lanis
ST-taste=PROX.DEM.ABS　**LOC**　leaf　　　　ST-sweetness
'the leaves of this one are tasty, and sweet'  (94.774) (lit. that one is tasty on the leaves)

(6.123)   obra hela siya illaga, eggate'an te iyan

ʔubra=hila[=sija]　　ʔi-laga　　　ʔəC-gatəʔ-an　　　**[tə**　**ʔijan]**
can=too=3s.ABS　　　CV-boil　　　PRG-milk-LV　　　**LOC**　leaf
'it is also possible to boil it, or extract the milk of its leaves' (93.378)

## 6.5.3.2.2 Clauses with voice-unmarked predicates

(6.124)   dedde'el siya te iyan

də-dəʔəl[=sija]　　**[tə**　**ʔijan]**
RDP-big=3s.ABS　　**LOC**　leaf
'it has very big leaves' (94.701) (lit. it is very big on the leaves)

(6.125)   Adat 'en te ngadden

ʔadat[=ʔin]　　　　**[tə**　**ŋaddən]**
adat=PROX.DEM.ABS　**LOC**　name
'its name is *adat*' (95.163)　(lit. this is *adat* on the name)

(6.126)   Artur yad te ngadden 'o

ʔartur[=jaj]=d　　　**[tə**　**ŋaddən=ʔu]**
artur=DIST.DEM.ABS=d　**LOC**　name=1s.GEN
'Artur is my name' (88.06) (lit. that is Artur on my name)

(6.127)   kung ngo'an mi 'en ay Koronang tinik dahil ado te set

kuŋ　　ŋuʔ-an=mi=[ʔin]　　　　　ʔaj　　kurunaŋtinik
if　　　name-LV=1pe=GEN.DEM.ABS　　PM　　kurunang.tinik


dahil　　　　　ʔadu　**[tə**　**sit]**
because　　　many　**LOC**　thorns
'the way we name it (this plant) *kurunang tinik* because (it) has many thorns'
(94.018) (lit. because it is many on the thorns)

225

# 7. Voice-marked words

This chapter provides an overview of the different voice-marked words and explores the type of participants they require as well as their aspect inflection. Section §7.2 explores non-derived V-words, §7.3 deals with Potentive words and §7.4 presents Stative words. Finally §7.5 explores Causative words.

## 7.1 Introduction

As was presented in §5.4.3 V-words are a subclass of content words distinguished by carrying a voice affix and by the capacity of inflecting for aspect. Northern Alta words show a voice system characteristic of Philippine languages, in which the affix appearing on the predicative word determines which semantic roles are assigned to the case-marked arguments in a clause. It was shown in Sections §4.2.1 and §5.4 that V-words may also function as the lexical head of a DP or LP, appearing in argument and modifier functions respectively, without additional coding. However, it is only V-words functioning as predicates that we are concerned with in this chapter.

On the basis of the fact that other content words may also appear in predicate, argument and modifier functions, it was suggested in §5.4.1 that the *syntactic uniformity hypothesis for content words* is also justified for Northern Alta: since all content words may appear in the same positions, they are not classified into different syntactic categories. However, we saw in §5.4.2 that content words may be divided by morphological criteria. On the basis of the two following properties, we defined V-words as distinct from other content words:

1. V-words carry a voice affix
2. V-words may inflect for aspect

Thus, V-words form a major (morphological) class of content words, distinct from the second major class which we named U-words.

V-words can be further subclassified on the basis of the set of affixes they take. We distinguish four main types of V-words: non-derived words, Potentive words, Stative words and Causatives. For Tagalog, Himmelmann (2004, p.9) distinguishes stative words from dynamic words on the basis of morphological criteria: "Stative is a marked category in two regards. On the one hand, it is marked in the superficial morphological sense of involving

more morphological marking than nonstatives, at least in Locative and Conveyance voice. On the other hand, it is marked in the functional sense of being the marked member in a binary opposition." Considering his first criterion, and on the basis of the morphology of Northern Alta Locative voice words and Conveyance voice words, we assume that non-derived words are the most basic category, given that in the Locative and Conveyance voices, Potentive, Stative and Causative words involve more morphological marking than the forms classified as non-derived.

# 7.2 Non-derived V-words

Non-derived V-words are characterized by carrying one of the affixes appearing in Table 7.1 below. As shown in Table 7.9 they may inflect for perfective and progressive aspect. Non-derived words involve the expression of an actor that is volitional and in control of the event. Certain <um> words (see §7.2.1) constitute an exception in that they may also take no participant at all or in that they may take an actor that is not in full control (see example 6.5).

Actor voice non-derived V-words take an Absolutive actor and may take an Oblique undergoer. In the Undergoer voices, non-derived V-words take a Genitive actor, an Absolutive undergoer, and they may also take an Oblique argument, expressing an undergoer role.

Table 7.1 shows the main types of non-derived V-words, and provides one example per voice. Each voice is further explored in the subsections below. The aspectual inflection of non-derived V-words is explored in §7.2.7

**Table 7.1 Voice affixation of non-derived V-words**

| Voice | Affix | Example | Section |
|---|---|---|---|
| Actor voice (AV) | **<um>** /<um>/ | **<um>e'ay** /ʔ<um>əʔʔaj/ 'to go' | §7.2.1 |
| | **men-** /mən-/ | **men-tanem** /mən-tanəm/ 'to plant' | §7.2.2 |
| | **meng-** /məŋ-/ | **meng-alap** /məŋ-ʔalap/ 'to catch something' | §7.2.3 |
| Patient voice (PV) | **-en** /-ən/ | **alap-en** /ʔalap-ən/ 'to get something' | §7.2.4 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Locative voice (LV) | **-an**<br>/-an/ | **ngo-'an**/ŋuʔ-an/<br>'to give someone' | §7.2.5 |
| Conveyance voice (CV) | **i-**<br>/ʔi/ | **i-dton** /ʔi-dton/<br>'to place something' | §7.2.6 |

One and the same root does not necessarily occur in distinct voice categories, with the different voice affixes listed in Table 7.1. Some roots may occur in several categories, as for example the root *alap* 'get, catch'. The corpus mostly contains occurrences of the Patient voice form *alapen*, a small number of occurrences of the Actor voice form *mengalap*, three occurrences of the Conveyance voice form *ialap* and one single occurrence of the Actor voice *umalap*. Other roots however occur in more limited voice categories. For example the root *ngo'* 'name' most often occurs in Locative voice form *ngo'an.*

## 7.2.1 Actor voice *<um>* words

Actor voice *<um>* /<um>/ words may form clauses in which there is no argument at all. They may also form clauses in which they take one or two arguments. Table 7.2 summarizes the possible valency patterns of *<um>* words.

**Table 7.2 Valency patterns of *<um>* words**

| Valency | Case and role of Argument/s | Example |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | -- | 7.1 |
| 1 | Absolutive (actor) | 7.2, 7.4, 7.5, 7.6 |
| | Unmarked Phrase (actor) | 7.3 |
| 2 | Absolutive (actor)<br>Oblique (undergoer) | 6.70, 5.238 |

Actor *<um>* words may form clauses in which there are no arguments. In these clauses they refer to meteorological events:

(7.1)    pag awon um'udden, awon siya pwede a ilipat

       pag     ʔawun      **ʔ<um>ʔ-uddən**

       if      not exist    **<AV>RDP-**rain

       ʔawun=sija       pwidi      ʔa     ʔi-lipad

|  |  | not.exist=3s.ABS | can | LK | CV-transfer |

'if it is not raining it is not possible to transplant it' (94.256)

Actor *<um>* words may form clauses in which they take one argument, which is either an Absolutive argument (as in 7.2) or an Unmarked Phrase (7.3). In both examples, the Actor *<um>* word expresses a change of state:

(7.2)　　dinom'el nen in ana'

**d\<in\>\<um\>əʔəl**=nən　　　ʔin　　ʔanaʔ

\<PRF\>**\<AV\>big**=already　　ABS　　child

'the child grew up' (76.094)

(7.3)　　binoma'ik nen waget-i

**b\<in\>\<um\>aʔik**=nən　　　wagət=i

\<PRF\>\<AV\>small=already　　water=SPEC

'water got scarce/smaller' (100.515)

In clauses with one argument, Actor voice *<um>* words may express motion (as in examples 7.4 and 7.5), in which case the single argument expresses the actor role.

(7.4)　　'umali 'ad, wadi, ma'unad say, menginad itad

**ʔ\<um\>ali**=ʔa=d　　　　　wadi　　　　　maʔuna=d=saj

**\<AV\>come**=2s.ABS=d　　younger.sibling　　say=d=DIST.DEM.LOC

mən-ginan=d=ʔitam=d

AV-run=d=1pi.ABS=d

'come, brother, I said to them, let's run' (100.310)

(7.5)　　bagay, tanghalid dumateng tiyama miyu at mengan

bagaj　taŋhali=d　　**d\<um\>atəŋ**　tijama=miju　　　　ʔat　　mən-ʔan

then　　noon=d　　　**\<AV\>arrive**　ABS.father=2p.Gen　and　　AV-eat

'then, at noon, your father comes and eats' (61.39)

As the Examples (7.4) and (7.6) show, *<um>* words can be used to express commands.

(7.6)　　ha, tumbag 'a!

```
ha   t<um>bag=ʔa
INTJ   <AV>reply=2s.ABS
```
'hey, answer (my question)!' (21.09)


Actor voice *<um>* words may also take two arguments: an Absolutive actor and an undergoer marked in the Oblique case. Examples of this type are words like *bumili* 'to buy' (see Example 6.70) or the word *lumemya* 'to wake' (Example 6.103).

Finally, the infix *<um>* may also be used with the irregular content word *budi* 'want', which in its unaffixed form takes a Genitive actor and an Absolutive undergoer and thus behaves like an Undergoer voice form. In contrast with the unaffixed form, the word *bumudi* takes an Absolutive actor and an Oblique-marked undergoer:

(7.7)    anon'a a binomudi ti awon te tarrabaho? ma'unad ti Don Pepe

```
ʔanun=ʔa        ʔa      b<in><um>udi
why=2s.ABS      LK      <PRF><AV>want
```

```
ti      ʔawun      tə      tarabahu      maʔuna=d      ti      dunpipi
OBL     not.exist   NSP     work          say=d          ABS     Don.Pepe
```
'why did you love the one who does not have a job? said Don Pepe' (53.55)

Table 7.3 provides examples of Actor voice *<um>* words:

Table 7.3 Examples of Actor voice *<um>* words

Semantic Type	Examples	Translation
meteorological	**um'udden** /ʔ<um>-ʔ-uddən/	to be raining[32]
	dumdalam /d<um>-d-alam/	to be getting dark
change of state	**dum'el** /dumʔel/	to become big, to grow
	buma'ik /bumaiʔk/	to become small/scarce
	umingel /ʔ<um>iŋəl/	to get angry
	lumemya /l<um>əmja/	to wake
	pumoti /p<um>uti/	to become white

---

[32] Some forms in this table show progressive aspect C reduplication (§7.2.7.3) and for this reason, they are translated with English gerundives.

action	**umali** /ʔ\<um>ali/	to come
	dumateng /d\<um>atəŋ/	to arrive
	tumbag /t\<um>bag/	to reply
	bumili /b\<um>ili/	to buy
other	**bumudi** /b\<um>udi/	to want

7.2.2 Actor voice *men-* words

Actor *men-* /mən-/ words express an action related to the root, which is durative and lacks an inherent terminal point. Actor *men-* words take one argument, marked in the Absoutive case. The prefix *men-* undergoes regressive assimilation with the first consonant of the root it is attached to (see §3.2.1.1).

(7.8) menla'ad ami ti papa'asi

mən-laʔad=ʔami   ti   papaʔas=i

AV-walk=1pe.ABS   LOC   morning=SPEC

'we walk in the morning' (60.10)

(7.9) mengamas sid, oma de 'in sigudo

mən-gamas=sid   ʔuma=də=ʔin   sigudu

AV-weed=3p.ABS   farm=3p.GEN=PROX.DEM.LOC   maybe

'they weed, that is probably their land' (109.142)

(7.10) mengalaw sid ti bola-i

mən-galaw=sid   ti   bula=i

AV-play=3s.ABS   OBL   ball=SPEC

'they play with a ball' (109.189)

In contrast with the preceding examples, in which the actors are human, in the next example the actor of the *men*-word is a plant.

(7.11) menbudde' siya, tapos mengiyan inad a 'elan

mən-buddəʔ=sija   tapus   məŋ-ʔijan=ʔina=d   ʔa   ʔəlan

AV-flower=3s.ABS   then   AV-fruit=MED.DEM.ABS=d LK   all

'it flowers, then it starts bearing all the fruits' (94.173)

Actor *men-* words can take a second argument, which is marked in Oblique or Locative case (see §6.4.1.1 and §6.5.1) and carries an undergoer role. In the example below, the second argument is marked with the Locative case and expresses definite undergoer.

(7.12)　　　mentanod ami ni Emel
　　　　　　mən-tanud=ʔami=d　　　　ni　　　ʔimil
　　　　　　AV-wait=1pe.ABS=d　　　　LOC　Emel
　　　　　　'we wait for Emel' (86.133)

Table 7.4 provides additional examples of Actor voice *men-* words:

Table 7.4 Examples of Actor voice *men-* words

Examples	Translation
men'oma /mən-ʔuma/	to farm
menla'ad /mən-laʔad/	to walk
mentanod /mən-tanud/	to wait
menbilay /mən-bilaj/	to live
menpolung /mən-puluŋ/	to talk
menlati /mən-lati/	to collect rattan
mendilus /mən-dilus/	to swim
menledep /mən-lidəp/	to dive
mengigi /mən-gigi/	to grind teeth
menbudde /mən-buddə/	to bloom

7.2.3 Actor voice *meng-* words

Actor *meng-* /məŋ/ words express distributive or repeated actions. Words carrying the prefix meng- take an Absolutive case-marked actor and also take an argument marked in the Oblique case. The actor of *meng-* words may be human (7.13), or non-human, as in (7.14). The prefix *meng-* triggers nasal substitution when attached to roots starting with the obstruents b, p, k, g and ʔ (see §3.2.4).

(7.13)　　　tiyama, isay ta mudung, mengaludu, mengalap ti laman

tijama	ʔisaj	ta	muduŋ	**məŋ-ʔaludu**
ABS.father	be.at	LOC	mountain	**AV-hunt**

məŋ-ʔalap	ti	laman
AV-get	OBL	wild.pig

'my father, he was on the mountain, hunting, catching wild pigs' (39.07)

(7.14) tanodan mo ti tatlo-i a bulan mengiyan nen siya ti ado-i

tanud-an=mu	ti	tatlu=i	ʔa	bulan
wait-LV=2s.GEN	OBL	four=SPEC	LK	month

məŋ-ʔijan=nən	sija	ti	ʔadu=i
AV-fruit=already	3s.ABS	OBL	many=SPEC

'you wait for three months and it already bears a lot (of fruits)' (94.390)

Table 7.5 provides examples of Actor voice *meng-* words.

Table 7.5 Examples of Actor voice *meng-* words

Example	Translation
mengaludu /məŋ-ʔaludu/	to hunt
mengaso /məŋ-ʔasu/	to hunt (with dogs)
mengoriente /məŋ-kurjinti/	to fish (with iron rod)
menpeltag /məŋ-pəltag/	to spear
mengotan /məŋ-ʔutan/	to borrow from
menginta /məŋ-ʔinta/	to see something
mengaliyo /məŋ-ʔaliju/	to search something
mengated /məŋ-ʔatəd/	to give someone
mengan /məŋ-ʔan/	to eat
mengalap /məŋ-ʔalap/	to catch something
mengolas /məŋ-ʔulas/	to wash something
mengut'ut /məŋ-ʔutʔut/	to dig
mengyari /məŋ-jari/	to happen
mengiyan /məŋ-ʔijan/	to bear fruit

7.2.4 Patient voice *-en* words

Patient *-en* /-ən/ words take two arguments, a Genitive actor and an Absolutive undergoer. As explained in §6.2.2.1, the undergoer may be more or less affected and express various semantic roles such as patient, theme or stimulus.

(7.15)   pero alapen e' ni Don Pepe

           piru   **ʔalap-ən**=əʔ   ni   dunpipi

           but   **get-PV**=1s.ABS   GEN   Mr.Pepe

           'but Mr. Pepe held me' (53.54)

More examples of clauses containing Patient *-en* words are provided in Sections §4.3.1.2.1 and §6.2.2.1. In addition, Table 7.6 provides examples of Patient voice *-en* words, and indicates the semantic categories they belong to.

Table 7.6 Examples of Patient voice -en words

Semantic Type	Examples	Translation
Perception	**aloben** /ʔalub-ən/	to smell something
	tangalen /taŋal-ən/	to look at something
	pansinen /pansin-ən/	to pay attention to something
Cognition	**isipen** /ʔisip-ən/	to think about something
	annolen /ʔannul-ən/	to know something/someone
	buden /budi-ən/	to want something
Communication	**tangapen** /taŋap-ən/	to accept someone
	libangen /libaŋ-ən/	to entertain someone
	uyogen /ʔujug-ən/	to mock someone
Transfer	**unoden** /ʔunud-ən/	to follow someone
	damolagen /damulag-ən/	to chase something/someone
	lokmaten /lukmat-ən/	to remove something

		eg'angen /ʔəgʔaŋ-ən/	to remove something
		guyoden /gujud-ən/	to pull something
		gamiten /gamit-ən/	to use something
		haplusen /haplus-ən/	to caress someone
Affect		**alapen** /ʔalap-ən/	to catch something
		linisen /linis-ən/	to clean something/someone
		magneten /magnit-ən/	to magnetize something
		etulen /ʔətul-ən/	to cut something
		hakoten /hakut-ən/	to chop something (wood)
		tistisen /tistis-ən/	to cut something in pieces
		tegtegen /təgtəg-ən/	to crush something
		badilen /badil-ən/	to shoot something/someone
		peltagen /pəltag-ən/	to spear something/someone

7.2.5 Locative voice *-an* words

Locative *-an* /-an/ words take two arguments: a Genitive actor and an Absolutive undergoer. In clauses with predicates headed by Locative *-an* words, the Absolutive argument may express various semantic roles, which are described and exemplified in §6.2.2.2.

(7.16)   sa'latan de dla yay ti begas-i
         saʔlat-an=də=dla=jaj   ti   bəgas=i
         barter-LV=3p.GEN=just=DIST.DEM.ABS   OBL   rice=i
         'they just traded for some rice' (88.362)

As shown in §6.4.1.2, some *-an* words may take three arguments. Examples (6.73, 6.75) show *-an* words taking a Genitive actor, an Absolutive recipient and an Oblique case-marked theme. Additional examples of clauses containing Locative *-an* words are provided in §4.3.1.2.2. Finally, Table 7.7 below provides examples of Locative voice *-an* words.

Table 7.7 Examples of Locative voice *-an* words

Example	Translation
soliyan /suli-an/	to return somewhere
puledan /puləd-an/	to sleep somewhere
bi'nan /biʔen-an/	to approach someone
kabitan /kabit-an/	to attach somewhere
ta'bonan /taʔbun-an/	to cover something
puluputan /puluput-an/	to roll a string around something
atdan /ʔated-an/	to give someone
payongan /pajuŋ-an/	to build for someone
palitan /palit-an/	to exchange with someone
sa'latan /saʔlat-an/	to exchange with someone
tolongan /tuluŋ-an/	to help someone
itan /ʔinta-an/	to look at something/someone
ali'sapan /aliʔsap-an/	to forget something
tanda'an /tanda-an/	to remember something
bantayan /bantaj-an/	to guard something
tanodan /tanud-an/	to wait for something
ngo'an /ŋuʔ-an/	to call someone
biddan /bidde-an/	to scold someone
baybayan /baibaj-an/	to guide someone
ut'utan /ʔutʔut-an/	to excavate something
linisan /linis-an/	to clean something
ulasan /ʔulas-an/	to wash something
sabdulan /sabdul-an/	to sprinkle water on something
ta'buwan /taʔbu-an/	to pour water on something

7.2.6 Conveyance voice *i-* words

Conveyance *i-* words take a Genitive agent, and an Absolutive argument expressing an entity that is moved through space, given to someone, said to someone, or undergoing a change of state (theme), or an entity that is used for something (instrumental).

(7.17)   meiwadded man sid a me'alap a lama, siya yay ibenta mi sela

          majwaddə=d=man=sid   a   mə-ʔalap   ʔa   laman
          have=d=CNTR=3.ABS   LK   ST-get   LK   wild pig

          sija=jaj   **ʔi-binta**=mi=sila
          3s=DIST.DEM   **CV-sell**=1pe.GEN=also
          'if they have caught a wild pig, that also is what we sell' (61.62)

(7.18)   itanem mod siya ta'bunan mod
          ʔi-tanəm=mu=d=sija   taʔbun-an=mu=d
          CV-plant=2s.GEN=d=3s.ABS   cover-AN=2s.GEN=d
          'you plant it, you cover it' (94.215)

As shown in §6.4.1.2, some Conveyance voice *i-* words can take three arguments. Examples (6.74) and (6.109) show examples of *i-* words with a Genitive agent, an Absolutive theme and an Oblique case-marked recipient. Additional examples of clauses containing Conveyance voice *i-* words are provided in Sections §4.3.1.2.3 and §6.2.2.3. Table 7.8 below provides examples of Conveyance voice words

Table 7.8 Examples of Conveyance voice *i-* words

Semantic Type	Example	Meaning
Transfer	**ilipad** /ʔi-lipad/	to transfer something
	isome /ʔi-sumə/	to hide something
	itanem /ʔi-tanəm/	to plant something
	ihakot /ʔi-hakut/	to collect something
	isako /ʔi-saku/	to put something in a sack
	iyelwas /ʔi-əlwas/	to take something across
	itinda /ʔi-tinda/	to sell something
	ibenta /ʔi-binta/	to sell something
	isurrender /ʔi-surindir/	to surrender
	ikarga /ʔi-karga/	to load something
	isakay /ʔi-sakaj/	to ride something on a vehicle
	ipalit /ʔi-palit/	to trade something

	ikabit /ʔi-kabit/	to attach something
	iyedpen /ʔi-ədpən/	to place something
	isabit /ʔi-sabit/	to hang something
	igaya' /ʔi-gajaʔ/	to prepare something
Benefaction	**iyated** /ʔi-atəd/	to give something
	ida'ut /ʔi-daʔut/	to share something
	ibilay /ʔi-bilaj/	to provide food
Communication	**ipolung** /ʔi-puluŋ/	to tell something
	ibidde /ʔi-biddə/	to say something
	ibawal /ʔi-bawal/	to prohibit something
Cause a change of state	**igisa** /ʔi-gisa/	to cook something
	ipirito /ʔi-piritu/	to fry something
	ipaksiw /ʔi-paksiw/	to vinegar-fry something
	ilaga /ʔi-laga/	to boil something
	ita'bon /ʔi-ta'bun/	to use as cover
	igamot /ʔi-gamut/	to use as medicine
	igulay /ʔi-gulaj/	to use as food

7.2.7 Aspect inflection of non-derived V-words

Table 7.9 below summarizes the aspectual inflection non-derived V-words. The column Basic form provides the affixes for the Actor and Undergoer voices. The Perfective and Progressive columns show the position of the affixes or reduplicated segments in relation to each voice affix. Tables 7.10 and 7.11 provide V-words inflected for perfective and progressive aspects and are followed by examples.

Table 7.9 Aspect inflection of non-derived V-words

Voice	**Basic form**	**Perfective**	**Progressive**
AV	**<um>** /<um>/	**<in><um>** /<ʔinum>/	**C<um>** /C<um>/
AV	**men-** /mən-/	**m<in>en-** /m<in>ən-/	**men-C(V)** /mən-C(V)/

Voice			
AV	**meng-** /məŋ-/	**m\<in\>eng-** /m\<in\>əŋ-/	**-**
AV	**mengi-** /məŋi-/	**m\<in\>eng-** /m\<in\>əŋi-/	**-**
PV	**-en** /-ən/	**\<in\>** /\<in\>/	**eC-...-en** /ʔəC….-ən/
LV	**-an** /-an/	**\<in\>...-an** /\<in\>...-an/	**eC-....-an** /ʔəC….-an/
CV	**i-** /ʔi-/	**\<in\>i** /ʔ\<in\>i-/	**i-eC-** /ʔi-əC-/

7.2.7.1 Basic forms

Aspect unmarked forms are formed by adding a voice affix to the root. The meanings of the aspect-unmarked forms are described in Sections §7.2.1 - §7.2.6

7.2.7.2 Perfective aspect

Perfective aspect is marked by adding the perfective infix *<in>* to the voice-marked forms presented in the preceding section. As Table 7.10 shows, perfective Patient Voice forms are unmarked for voice, and thus do not carry the PV suffix *-en*. The table provides one perfective example per voice form, and indicates the placement of the perfective infix *<in>* in relation to the voice affix.

Table 7.10 Perfective aspect of non-derived V-words

Voice	Stem	Perfective Affixation	Perfective form	Perfective meaning
AV	dumateng /d\<um\>atəŋ/	**\<in\>**\<um\> /\<inum\>/	**dinumateng** /d\<in\>\<um\>atəŋ/	arrived
AV	mensanga /mən-saŋa/	m**\<in\>en-** /m\<in\>ən-/	**minensanga** /m\<in\>ən-saŋa/	married
AV	menginta /məŋ-ʔinta/	m**\<in\>eng-** /m\<in\>əŋ-/	**mineninta** /m\<in\>əŋ-ʔinta/	saw someone
AV	mengitudu /məŋ-ʔitudu/	m**\<in\>engi-** /m\<in\>əŋi-/	**minengitudu** /m\<in\>əŋi-tudu/	taught someone
PV	alapen /ʔalap-ən/	**\<in\>** /\<in\>/	**inalap** /ʔ\<in\>alap/	got something

LV	tanda'an /tanda-an/	**\<in\>**...-an /\<in\>...-an/	**tinanda'an** /t\<in\>anda-an/	remembered something
CV	inibilay /ʔi-bilaj/	**\<in\>**i- /ʔ\<in\>i-/	**inibilay** /ʔ\<in\>i-bilaj/	sustained with

(7.19)   umalang ten si'aw ay dinumateng ti'sen

Ɂumalaŋ   tən   siɁaw   Ɂaj   **d\<in\>\<um\>atəŋ**   tiɁsin

since   when   2s   PM   \<PRF\>\<AV\>arrive   PROX.DEM.LOC

'since the moment you arrived here' (20.02)

(7.20)   si'en ay papa'as a minensanga

siɁən   Ɂaj   papaɁas   Ɂa   **m\<in\>ən-saŋa**

1s   PM   early   LK   AV\<PRF\>-spouse

'as for me, I got married early' (39.17)

(7.21)   minenginta e' man ti ettase a debdi

m\<in\>ən-Ɂinta=əɁ=man   ti   Ɂəttassi   Ɂa   dəbdi

AV\<PRF\>-see=1s.ABS.CNTR   OBL   one   LK   girl

'I saw again a girl' (68.28)

(7.22)   bagay inalap de in hanbang

bagaj   **Ɂ\<in\>alap**=də   Ɂin   hanbag

then   \<PRF\>get=3p.GEN   ABS   handbag

'then, they took the handbag' (61.26)

(7.23)   kaya tinanda-an mi i'yay a istoria

kaja   **t\<in\>anda-an**=mi   ɁiɁjaj   Ɂa   Ɂisturia

so   \<PRF\>remember-LV=1pe.GEN   DIST.DEM   LK   story

'so we remembered that story' (52.167)

(7.24)   mengalap in laman, siya yay inibilay na di'ami

məŋ-Ɂalap   Ɂin   laman   sija=jaj

AV-get   ABS   wild.pig   3s=DIST.DEM

Ɂ\<in\>i-bilaj=na   diɁami

CV\<PRF\>-live=3s.GEN   1pe.LOC

'hunting the wild pig, that is what he did to sustain us with' (39.08)

7.2.7.3 Progressive aspect

The encoding of the progressive aspect is different throughout the voice alternations and may involve reduplication and affixation. In Actor voice <um> words, the progressive aspect is encoded with the initial C reduplication of the root. The reduplicated consonant is placed between the *<um>* infix and the root. As shown by forms like *um'udden* /ʔumʔudden/ (Example 7.1) a glottal onset participates in C reduplication. Actor voice *men-* words indicate the progressive aspect with initial CV reduplication of the root. The reduplicated segment is placed between the *men-* prefix and the root. The expression of the progressive aspect with Actor voice *meng-* words requires further research.

In both Patient and Locative voices, the progressive aspect is indicated by the affix *eC-* /ʔəC-/, in which C indicates the reduplication of the initial consonant of the root. Conveyance voice forms indicate reduplication by inserting the infix *<eC>* /<ʔəC>/ between the CV prefix *i-* and the root[33]. As indicated in Table 7.11 below, the sequence /ʔi<ʔəC>-/, which contains the CV prefix *i-* and progressive infix /<ʔəC>/ is phonetically realized as [ʔijəC-]. In the case of the Undergoer voices a glottal onset also participates in the C reduplication.

Table 7.11 Progressive aspect of non-derived V-words

Voice	Stem	Progressive	Progressive form	Progressive meaning
AV	dumateng /dumatəŋ/	**<um>C** /<um>C/	**dumdateng** /d<um>d-atəŋ/	arriving
AV	mensiya /mensija/	**men-CV** /mən-CV/	**mensisiya** /mən-si-sija/	regretting
PV	alapen /ʔalapen/	**eC-...-en** /ʔəC-….-ən/	**e''alapen** /ʔeʔ-ʔalap-en/	getting
LV	tuduwan /tuduan/	**eC-....-an** /ʔəC….-an/	**ettuduwan** /ʔet-tudu-an/	teaching
CV	tanem /ʔitanəm/	**i-ʔeC-** /ʔi-ʔəC-/ [ʔijəC-]	**iyettanem** /ʔi-ʔet-tanem/	planting

---

[33] An alternative analysis is one where the CV prefix is added to a stem that is already reduplicated with progressive aspect, so that infixation always occurs after the initial consonant (Lawrence Reid, personal communication, September 2018)

(7.25)   ti lingo'an yay a dumdateng

   ti   liŋu=ʔan=jaj   ʔa   **d<um>-datəŋ**
   OBL   sunday=quotative=DIST.DEM.ABS   LK   **<um>RDP-**arrive
   'she is supposed to be coming this Sunday' (88.59

(7.26)   kaya mensisiya' man, awon te megagawi

   kaja   **mən-si-sija**=ʔ=man   ʔawun   tə   mə-gagawi
   thus   **AV-RDP-**cry=1s.ABS=CNTR   not.exist   NSP   POT.PV-do
   'so I am regretting that I don't have anything to do' (15.17)

(7.27)   e''alapen na in karga ni'nay

   ʔəC-ʔalap-en=na   ʔin   karga   niʔnai
   PRG-get**-PV**=3s.GEN   ABS   current   DIST.DEM.GEN
   'he is getting the electricity from that one' (104.459)

(7.28)   et-todu-an 'o sela sid

   ʔəC-tudu-an=ʔu=sila   sid
   PRG-teach**-LV**=1s.GEN=also   3s.ABS
   'I am also teaching them (the Alta language)' (49.61)

(7.29)   diya'yay ay i'en ay iyettanem/ ittanem mi ti oma-i

   dijaʔjaj   ʔaj   ʔiʔiʔn   ʔaj   ʔi-ʔəC-tanəm=mi
   now   INTJ   PROX.DEM   PM   **CV-PRG-**plant=1pe.GEN

   ti   ʔuma=i
   OBL   swidden=SPEC
   'and now, this one is the one we are planting in the farm' (94.188)

7.3 Potentive V-words

Potentive V-words carry one of the affixes appearing in Table 7.12 below. In addition, as shown in Table 7.13, Potentive words may inflect for perfective aspect. Potentive words indicate that the actor is not volitional or not in full control of the action. Another possible reading of Potentive words is that the actor has the ability to perform an action.

In the same way as non-derived words, Actor voice Potentive words may take an Absolutive actor and an Oblique undergoer. Potentive words in Undergoer voices take a Genitive actor, an Absolutive undergoer, and they may also take an Oblique argument, expressing an undergoer role.

Table 7.12 below shows the possible voice formations of Potentive words and provides one example per voice. The table is followed by a number of example sentences containing Potentive words in the different voices, as well as the forms inflected for perfective aspect. The expression of progressive aspect in Potentive words requires further investigation.

Table 7.12 Voice affixation of Potentive words

Voice	Affix	Example	Meaning	Section
AV	me'e- /məʔə/	me'e-inom /məʔə-ʔinum/	to be able to drink	§7.4.1
PV	me- /mə-/	me'-alap /mə-'ʔalap/	to be able to catch something	§7.4.2
LV	me...-an /mə-..-an/	me'aliyu'an /mə-ʔaliju-an /	to be able to look for something	§7.4.3
CV	me'i- /məʔi-/	me'ibut /məʔi-but/	to be able to transfer	§7.4.4

7.3.1 Potentive Actor voice *me'e-* words

(7.30)   hangan me'epidot nen sid ti ginto-i, paletan ded yay ti syoktong-i

        hangan   **məʔə-pidut**=nən=sid   ti   gintu=i

        even   POT.AV-collect=already=3p.ABS   OBL   gold=SPEC

        palit-an=də=d=jaj   ti   sijuktuŋ=i

        trade-LV=3p.GEN=d=DIST.DEM.ABS   OBK   rice.wine=SPEC

        'even if they manage to get some gold, they trade it for rice wine' (103.308)

(7.31)   me'e'intindi e' sela ti pengagawi-i ti beli-i

        məʔə-ʔintindi=əʔ=sila   ti   pən-gagawi=i

        POT.AV-understand=1s.ABS=also OBL   GER-make=SPEC

	ti	bəli=i
	OBL	house=SPEC

'I also understand the making (process) of a house' (69.63)

(7.32)　bagay awon me'e'inom ti gamot-i, ay pumpati

bagaj	ʔawun	**məʔə-ʔinum**	ti	gamut=i	ʔaj
when	not.exist	POT.AV-drink	OBL	medicine=SPEC	PM

p<um>p-ati
<AV>RDP-faint

'when (he) does not have the chance to drink his medicine (he) faints' (39.56)

7.3.2 Potentive Patient voice *me-* words

(7.33)　metanda 'o gul ina ay

mə-tanda=ʔu=gul=ʔina	ʔaj
POT.PV-remember=1s.GEN=emphasis=PROX.DEM.ABS	INTJ

'I can remember that (the fact that the Alta would share their food' (92.133)

(7.34)　elan a ma'alap aam ti kalikasan-i

ʔəlan	ʔa	**mə-ʔalap**=tam	ti	kalikasan=i
all	LK	POT.PV-get=1pi.GEN	OBL	nature=SPEC

'all the things we are able to get from nature' (99.208)

7.3.3 Potentive Locative voice *me- -an* words

(7.35)　hangan dya'yay awon de sepla me'aliyo'an

haŋgan	dijaʔjaj	ʔawun=də=sipla
until	now	not.exist=3p.GEN=still

mə-ʔaliju-an
POT-search-LV

'until now they have not been able to look for it' (103.114)

(7.36)　in damet 'o, awon 'od me'olasan

ʔin	damət=ʔu	awun=ʔu=d	**mə-ʔulas-an**
ABS	hand=1s.GEN	not.exist=1s.GEN=d	POT-wash-LV

'my hands, I haven't been able to wash them' (76.386)

(7.37)   awon sep me'ebu'san 'en

ʔawun=sip   **məʔə-buʔas-an**=ʔin

not.exist=still   POT-open-LV=PROX.DEM.ABS

'this is not yet ready to be opened' (92.262)

7.3.4 Potentive Conveyance voice *me'i-* words

(7.38)   dapat na ma'esoli tam sela in umansay a kultura tam

dapat=na   **məʔi-suli=**tam=sila

should=already   POT.CV-return=1pi.GEN=also

ʔin   ʔumansaj   ʔa   kultura=tam

ABS   PROX.DEM.SML   LK   culture=1pi.GEN

'we too should now be able to transfer such a culture of ours (to the children)'
(100.121)

(7.39)   awon de budi in ma'etudu sid

ʔawun=də   budi   ʔin   **məʔi-tudu**=sid

not.exist=3p.GEN   want   ABS   POT.CV-teach=3s.ABS

'they do not want the one who can teach them' (58.54)

7.3.5 Perfective aspect of Potentive words

The perfective aspect is marked by adding the perfective infix *<in>* to the different Potentive
voice-marked forms presented in the preceding section. Table 7.13 shows examples of
perfective Potentive words.

Table 7.13 Perfective aspect of Potentive words

Voice	Basic form	Perfective	Example	Meaning
AV	me'e- /məʔə/	m<in>e'e- /m<in>əʔə/	mine'edpen /m<in>əʔə-dpen/	was able to reach
PV	me- /mə-/	m<in>e- /m<in>ə-/	mine'ulay /m<in>ə-ʔulaj/	abandoned

| LV | me'e-...-an
/məʔə-..-an/ | m\<in>e'e- -an
/m\<in>əʔə-..- | mine'e'itan
/m\<in>əʔə-ʔinta-an/ | was able to see |
| CV | me'i-
/məʔi-/ | mine'i
/m\<in>əʔi-/ | mine'ibidde
/m\<in>əʔi-biddə/ | was able to say |

(7.40) kaya ami mina'adpen sed, uwah-i, dite'i

kaja=ʔami   **m\<in>əʔə-dpən**=sin=d

thus=1pe.ABS   POT.AV\<PRF>reach=PROX.DEM.LOC

ʔuwah=i   diti?i

thing=SPEC   Diteki

'so we were able to reach that place here, Diteki' (100.419)

(7.41) in 'elan a initamen mi say, mina'ulay mid say

ʔin   ʔəlan   ʔa   ʔ\<in>i-tanəm=mi=saj

ABS   all   LK   CV\<PRF>-plant=1pe.GEN=DIST.DEM.ABS

m\<in>ə-ʔulaj=mi=d=saj

POT.PV\<PRF>-abandon=1pe.GEN=d=DIST.DEM.ABS

'all the things we had planted there, we abandoned them there' (100.441)

(7.42) pero mine'e'itan nen sid ni kuya Eppeng

piru   **m\<in>əʔə-ʔinta-an**=nən=sid

but   POT\<PRF>-see-LV=already=3s.ABS

ni   kuja   ʔippəŋ

GEN   brother   Eppeng

'but kuya Eppeng was able to see them' (77.114)

(7.43) bisa bat awon də mina'ibbide di'am?

bisa=bat   ʔawun=də   **m\<in>ə-ʔi-biddə**   diʔam

NEG=Q   not.exist=3p.GEN   POT.CV\<PRF>-say 2p.LOC

'isn't it that they did not say it to you?' (52.78)

7.4 Stative V-words

Stative words are V-words that are characterized by one the affixes appearing in Table 7.14 below. As shown in examples (7.47), (7.53) and (7.56) Stative words may inflect for perfective aspect by taking the perfective infix *<in>*. Stative words denote a state of being (as in examples below), or a property (as in examples 4.30, 5.26 or 5.44).

Stative words carrying the prefixes *me-* and and *me'e-* take one argument marked in the Absolutive case, which expresses the experiencer role and may also take an Oblique argument. In Locative and Conveyance voices Stative words may take two arguments: a Genitive experiencer and an Absolutive argument.

Table 7.14 shows the possible voice formations of Stative words and provides one example per voice. The table is followed by a number of example sentences containing Stative words in the different voices.

Table 7.14 Voice affixation of Stative words

Affix	Gloss	Example	Meaning	Section
me- /mə-/	ST	**me'anting** /mə-ʔantiŋ/	to be scared	§7.5.1
me'e /məʔə-/	ST.AV	**me'elbeng** /məʔə-lbəŋ/	to be buried	§7.5.2
a-…-an /ʔa-…-an/	ST.LV	**a'ingelan** /ʔa-ʔiŋəl-an/	to be angry at someone	§7.5.3
i'a- /iʔa-/	ST.CV	**i'abilay/** /iʔa-bilaj/	to be living out of something	§7.5.4

7.4.1 Stative *me-* words

Stative *me-* /mə-/ words take an argument to which the experiencer role is assigned. As the examples below show, the argument is marked in the Absolutive case. However, examples (4.10), (4.11) or (5.147), show clauses with predicates headed by Stative *me-* words in which the single argument is an Unmarked Phrase. Stative *me-* words may also take a second argument, marked in the Oblique case, as shown in (7.46 – 7.47).

(7.44)   me'anting e' baka may ulag sinad

mə-ʔantiŋ=əʔ   baka   maj   ʔulag=sina=d
ST-fear=1s.ABS   maybe   have   snake=MED.DEM.LOC=d

'I am scared, maybe there are snakes there' (100.264)

(7.45)   me'itnud ami ten pon ni alagyan=i

mə-ʔitnud=ʔami   tən   pun   ni   ʔalagjan=i
ST-sit=1pe.ABS   OBL   tree   GEN   katmon=SPEC

'we are sitting on a Katmon tree' (100.843)

The two following examples are extracted from recording 103 in which an Alta speaker tells a story in which some Alta were digging a hole but at some point, water came out and filled the hole. In (7.46) the hole gets full of water, but the water is unexpressed in the stative predication. Later on, in the recording, the speaker repeats that the hole was filled by water. As Example (7.47) shows, the argument *water* is marked in the Oblique case:

(7.46)   ginomsa waget-i, minetno in ebut, awon mi minalap

g<in><um>sa   wagət=i,   **m<in>ə-tnu**   ʔin   ʔəbut
<PRF><AV>flow   water=SPEC   ST<PRF>-full   ABS   hole

ʔawun=mi   m<in>ə-ʔalap
not.exist=1pe.GEN   POT.PV<PRF>-get

'the water started to flow, the hole got full, we couldn't get (what we were looking for)' (103.30)

(7.47)   minetnu ti waget-i

m<in>ə-tnu   ti   wagət=i
ST<PRF>-full **OBL**   water=SPEC

'the hole got filled by water' (103.040)

7.4.2 Stative Actor voice *me'e-* words

Stative *me'e-* /mə?ə -/ words take an Absolutive argument to which the experiencer role is assigned. The semantic differences with *me-* words require further investigation.

(7.48)   sidde me'ennol-i ten me'elbeng sid sen

siddə mə?ə-nnul=i   tən   **mə?ə-lbəŋ**=sid=sin

249

3s   ST.AV-know=SPEC   when   ST.AV-bury=3s.ABS=PROX.DEM.LOC

'they are the ones who know about the ones who are buried here' (103.095)

(7.49)   me'ebbiting na in kardero

məʔə-bitiŋ=na   ʔin   kaldiru

ST.AV-hang=already ABS   pot

'the pot is already hanging' (106.140)

(7.50)   me'ebi'et am gul man'a'ana'!

məʔə-biʔət=ʔam=gul=man   ʔa-ʔanaʔ

ST.AV-lazyness=2p.ABS=emphasis=contrast   RDP-child

'and you my children are indeed lazy!'

7.4.3 Stative Locative voice *a- -an* words

Locative *a- -an* /ʔa- -an/ words take a Genitive argument to which the experiencer role is assigned. As Examples (7.51) and (7.54) show, if the Absolutive argument is expressed it carries the stimulus role.

(7.51)   ay awon 'od man kaya kasi a'inglan e' niyama

ʔaj   ʔawun=ʔu=d=man   kaja

PM   not.exist=1s.GEN=d=contrast   capable

kasi   **ʔa-ʔiŋel-an**=əʔ   nijama

thus   ST-angry-LV=1s.**ABS**   **GEN**.father

'I was not capable (to hunt) so father was angry at me'

(100.173)

(7.52)   saka bi'et sid a mengagawi ti delan ni lati-i, ti'sina waget ni Alongo'ongan-i, abi'tan de

saka   biʔət=sid   ʔa   mən-gagawi ti   dəlan   ni

and   lazyness=3s.ABS   LK   AV-do   OBL   way   GEN

lati=li   tiʔsina   wagət

rattan=SPEC   MED.DEM.LOC   water

ni   ʔaluŋuʔuŋan=l   **ʔa-biʔət-an**=də

250

GEN   alungoongan=SPEC   ST-lazyness-LV=3p.**GEN**

'and they were lazy to build a path for the rattan camp, there by the Aloongan river, it made them lazy' (86.106)

(7.53)   umingan yay kong engo'an mi a mudung sela, inate'nagan ni eroplano-i

?umiŋan=jaj   kuŋ   ?əC-ŋu-an=mi   ?a   muduŋ
umingan=DIST.DEM.ABS   if   PRG-name-LV=   LK   mountain

sela   **?<in>a-tə?nag-an**   ni   ?iruplanu=i
also   ST<PRF>-fall-LV   **GEN** plane=SPEC

'Umingan is how we call the mountain there, where the crashed plane lies' (103.126)

(7.54)   siyad yay 'a''apuyatan de-i

sija=d=jaj   **?əC-?a-pujat-an**=de=i
3s.**ABS**=d=DIST.DEM.ABS   PRG-ST-insomnia-LV=3s.**GEN**=SP

'that (the tv) is what makes them have insomnia' (91.551)

7.4.4 Stative Conveyance voice *i'a-* words

Stative Conveyance voice *i'a* /?i?a/ words take a Genitive argument to which the experiencer role is assigned. As Example (7.60) shows, the argument marked in the Absolutive case expresses the semantic role source.

(7.55)   i'abilay mid la ngi, menledep ami, ippalit mi ti begas-i

?i?a-bilaj=mi=dla=ŋi   mən-lidəp=?ami
 ST.CV-life=1pe.**GEN**=only=emphasis   AV-dive=1pe.ABS

?i-palit=mi   ti   bəgas=i
CV-trade=1p.GEN   OBL   rice=SPEC

'what we only live from, we fish and trade for rice' (76.013)

(7.56)   ten ana' e' sepla ay ay ini'abilay mi sela in penlidep nen alapowan 'o a debdi

tən   ?ana=ə?=sipla   ?aj   **?<in>i?a-bilaj**=mi=sila
when   child=1s.ABS=still   PM   ST.CV<PRF>-life=1pe.**GEN**=also

?in   pən-lidəp   nən   ?alapowan=?u   ?a   dəbdi

251

| **ABS** | GER-dive | D.GEN | grandparent=1s.GEN | LK | girl |

'when I was still a child we were also sustained by the fishing of my feminine grandparents'

(7.57) pagka minahuli e', ibilango e', ti dahil na ngi, ti penhanapbuhay mo-i, ti
iye'abilay ni pamilya-i

pagka	m<in>ə-huli=əʔ		ʔi-bilaŋgu=əʔ	
if	POT.PV<PRF>-hunt=1s.ABS		CV-prisoner=1s.ABS	

ti	dahil=na=ŋi
OBL	because=already=emphasis

ti	pən-hanapbuhaj=mu=i
OBL	GER-source.of.income=2s.GEN=SPEC

ti	**ʔi<ʔəC>ʔa-bilaj**	ni	pamilija
OBL	ST.CV<PRF>-life	**GEN**	family

'if I hunt, I get arrested, just because you look for an income, for the family to be sustained' (91.666)

Some words in our corpus show a Stative *ika-* prefix, which is most likely borrowed from a neighboring language, given that the Alta reflex of PAn *k is a glottal stop and that Alta already has a Stative Conveyance voice prefix *iʔa-* (which contains the expected reflex of PAn *k). The prefix *ika-* may have been borrowed from Tagalog. Example (7.58) shows how the prefix *ika-* is followed by the Tagalog root *buhay* 'life', instead of the Alta equivalent *bilay*. Both examples below show that the argument marked in the Genitive case expresses the experiencer role. Example (7.58) also shows that the argument marked in the Absolutive case expresses the semantic role source.

(7.58) i'ina penuwah ni halaman i, i'ina dla in ikabilay mi

ʔiʔina	pən-ʔuwah	ni	halaman=i
PROX.DEM	GER-thing	GEN	plant=SPEC

ʔiʔina=dla	ʔin	**ʔika-bilaj**=mi
PROX.DEM=only	ABS	ST-life=1pe.**GEN**

'the what's-it of plants, it was the only thing that we were living on' (49.31)

(7.59)   ay minatanda'an'owi inekabuhay ni magulang owi, diami, ay in pengaludu

ʔaj   m<in>ə-tanda-an=ʔu=i   **ʔ<in>ika-buhaj**

PM   POT.PV<PRF>-remember-LV=1s.GEN=SPEC   ST<PRF>-life

ni   magulang=ʔu=i   diʔami,

GEN   parents=1s.GEN=SPEC   1pe.LOC

ʔaj   ʔin   pəng-ʔaludu

PM   **ABS**   INSTR-hunt

'I was able to remember that my parents, our parents, were living of (their) hunting tools' (69.84)

7.5 Causative V-words

Causative words are derived by the Causative prefix *pa-* /pa-/, which can co-occur with the voice affixes provided in Table 7.15 below. Like other V-words, Causative words may also inflect for perfective aspect (see Table 7.16).

Words carrying the prefix *pa-* denote causation. Causative words co-occurring with the prefix *men-* take an Absolutive argument expressing the causer of the action and an Oblique argument expressing the causee. In undergoer voices, Causative words take a Genitive causer, and an Oblique causee. Some Causative words may take a third argument, which is marked in the Absolutive case, and which may express the theme role (see examples 7.64, 7.65 and 7.69).

Table 7.15 shows the possible formation of Causative words and provides one example per voice. The table is followed by examples containing Causative words in different voices.

Table 7.15 Voice affixation of Causative words

	Basic form	Example	Meaning
AV	**menpa-** /mən-pa-/	**menpa'an** /mən-pa-ʔan/	to feed (to have someone eat)
PV	**pa-** /pa-/	**palusaw** /pa-lusaw/	make something melt

LV	pe-...-an /pa-...-an/	pasdepan /pa-sdəp-an/	make someone enter somewhere
CV	ipa- /ʔipa-/	ipa'inum /ipa-ʔinum/	make someone drink

(7.60) me'amames 'an siya menpa'an ti awon ni melinis a luto

mə-ʔamaməs=ʔan=sija	**mən-pa-ʔan**	ti	ʔawun
ST-shame=QUOT=3s.ABS	**AV-CAU-eat**	OBL	not.exist

ni	mə-linis	ʔa	lutu
GEN	ST-clean	LK	food

'she appears to be ashamed of feeding someone with food that isn't clean'
(106.052)

(7.61) pagka may menpagamas, mengamas tena

pagka	maj	**mən-pa-gamas**	mən-gamas	tina
if	have	**AV-CAU-weeding**	AV-weeding	ABS.mother

'if there is someone hiring to weed, mother goes to weed' (76.317)

(7.62) i'en, pwedem 'en a pelusaw

ʔiʔin	pwidi=m=ʔin	a	**pa-lusaw**
PROX.DEM	can=1s.GEN=PROX.DEM.ABS	LK	**CAU.PV**-melt

'as for this, you can have someone melting it' (103.158)

(7.63) in aduwan di'ami a Alta, budi ded a pasdepan

ʔin	ʔaduwan	diʔami	ʔa	ʔalta	budi=də=d
ABS	other	1pe.LOC	LK	Alta	want=3p.GEN=d

ʔa	**pa-sədəp-an**
LK	**CAU**-enter-**LV**

'some other members of our Alta tribe want to let them (the outsiders) come in'
(103.421)

(7.64) obram siya a ipa'inom ti ana'-i

ʔubra=m=**sija**	ʔa	**ʔi-pa-ʔinum**	ti	ʔanaʔ=i
can=2s.GEN=3s.**ABS**	LK	**CV-CAU-drink**	OBL	child=SPC

254

'you can make the child drink it' (93.649)

(7.65)   ipa'inta de di'en in mapa ni Gabaldon at Dikapinisan

ʔi-pa-ʔinta=də   diʔən   [ʔin   mapa
CV-CAU-see=3p.GEN   1s.LOC   **ABS**   mapa

ni   gabaldun   ʔat   dikapinisan]
GEN   Gabaldon   and   Dikapinisan
'they showed me the map of Gabaldon and Dikapinisan' (82.029)

7.5.1 Perfective aspect of Causative words

Perfective aspect is indicated with the infix *<in>*, as shown in Table 7.16:

Table 7.16 Perfective aspect of Causative words

		Unmarked for aspect	Perfective
Actor voice		menpa- /mən-pa-/	minenpa- /m\<in>ən-pa-/
Undergoer voices		pa- /pa-/	pina- /p\<in>a-/
		pa-...-en /pa-...-ən/	**pina-...-en** /p\<in>a-...-ən/
		pa-...-an /pa-...-an/	**pina-...-an** /p\<in>a-...-an/
		ipa- /ʔipa-/	**inipa-** /ʔ\<in>i-pa-/

(7.66)   si'en in minempad'el diya na
siʔen   ʔin   **m\<in>ən-pa-dʔəl**   dija=na
1s   ABS   **AV\<PRF>-CAU**-big   3s.LOC=already
'I was the one who raised her' (73.20)

(7.67)   inumay ami say pina'ay na ami ni Madam Fe
ʔ\<in>-um-aj=ʔami=saj
\<PRF>AV-go=1pe.ABS=DIST.DEM.LOC

p\<in\>a-ʔaj=na=ʔami   ni   madam   pi

CAU\<PRF\>-go=already=1pe.ABS   GEN   Madam   Fe

'we went there, as we were sent by Madam Fe' (77.128)

(7.68)   entetten na sip a pinapati in ama de

ʔəntəttən=na=sip   ʔa   **p\<in\>a-pati-en**   ʔin

almost=3s.GEN=still   LK   **CAU\<PRF\>-die-PV**   ABS

ʔama=də

father=3p.GEN

'he almost caused the death of their father' (76.89)

(7.69)   inipa'inta na di'en

ʔ\<in\>i-pa-ʔinta=na   diʔen

CV\<PRF\>-CAUS-see=3s.GEN   1s.LOC

'he showed (it) to me' (97.636)7

7.6 Other derived V-words

7.6.1 Words carrying the prefix *mengi-*

Actor *mengi-* /məŋi-/ words take an Absolutive actor and may also take an undergoer marked with the Oblique case. The Oblique-marked argument expresses the theme role, or the addressee.

(7.70)   in me"ena'em mengipatod ti ana-i sid

ʔin   məʔʔənaʔəm   **məŋi-patud**   ti   ʔanaʔ=i=sid

ABS   elder   **AV**-order   OBL   child=SPEC=PL

'the elders correct the children' (99.31)

(7.71)   mengibu'ud ami ti ulam mi

məŋi-buʔud=ʔami   ti   ʔulam=mi

AV-separate=1pe.ABS   OBL   food=1pe.GEN

'we separate our (part of) food (from the game)' (92.504)

(7.72)   mengisalang nen sid ti uwah de-i

        məŋi-salaŋ=nən=sid   ti   ʔuwah=də=i

        AV-cook=already=3s.ABS   OBL   thing=3p.GEN=SPEC

        'they cook their stuff (food)' (109.1117)

(7.73)   sidden minengitudu ti'sen di'etam

        siddə-sidde   **m\<in>əŋi**-tudu   ti?sin   di?itam

        RDP-3s   **AV**\<PRF>-teach   PROX.DEM.LOC   1pi.LOC

        'they (our parents) are the ones who taught us (what we know) (99.454)

Table 7.17 provides examples of Actor voice *mengi-* words.

Table 7.17 Examples of *mengi-* words

Examples	Translation
mengipatod /məŋi-patud/	to correct someone
mengitudu /məŋi-tudu/	to teach someone
mengipalit /məŋi-palit/	to trade something
mengibenta /məŋi-binta/	to sell something
mengi'ated /məŋi-ʔatəd/	to give something
mengi'unud /məŋi-ʔunud/	to follow someone
mengibu'ud /məŋi-buʔud/	to separate something
mengisalang /məŋi-salaŋ/	to cook something
mengi'anod /məŋi-ʔanud/	to flood something

8. Glossed text: "The story of Minero"

8.1 Introduction

This text is a transcription of a video recording that we made in April 2016 in Minero, a place located at about an hour trekking to the west of Barangay Diteki. The recording was transcribed and translated following the annotation workflow explained in §1.7.4.4. The contents of the session, including the video and extracted audio files, as well as the recorded transcription and written resources, are all accessible at the Northern Alta Collection of the ELAR archive, at the following link: https://elar.soas.ac.uk/Record/MPI1056850. In the following subsections we discuss the methodology and content of the text.

8.1.1 Methodology

8.1.1.1 Planning and setting of the recording

The trip to Minero was suggested by Genalyn Garcia during our 2016 fieldtrip. At that time, Genalyn had already participated in recording sessions 81, 94, 95 and 96 and, in addition to be very comfortable in front of the camera, she was keen on participating in more recording and transcription sessions. Given that she was aware of our interest on documenting elements that could be representative of the Alta culture, Genalyn suggested that we visit Minero, a place where the Alta had a camp in the past, but which they had to abandon due to a number of factors explained in the text. A few days later, after having packed the recording equipment, we walked up to Minero together with her husband and son, as well as with our Tagalog expert Marilyn Gallego (§1.7.2.1.2).

The video was recorded with a Canon Legria HF G25 and a shotgun microphone Rode NTG2. Genalyn is placed in front of the flank of a little mountain on which an Alta camp was located decades ago. Figure 8.1 below shows the setting of the recording.

Figure 8.1 Setting of recording session 103

Right before arriving to the recording spot, Genalyn's child started crying because he was bitten by the family's dog. At the beginning of the recording, the child had already calmed down and appears next to her mother. After a couple of minutes, he joined his father, who was located a few meters behind the camera, and started crying again for few minutes. This can be heard on the recording.

8.1.1.2 Annotation

Once the recording was made, we followed the steps described in §1.7.4.4. First, we segmented the recording, and subsequently transcribed and translated it to Tagalog, with the assistance of a native consultant, which in this case, was Genalyn as well. Once we had a recorded Tagalog translation file, Marlyn Gallego transcribed the Tagalog translation (that was made by Genalyn) into the Tagalog ELAN tier, and finally translated each Tagalog segment to English.

8.1.1.3 Interlinear morpheme glossing (Flex)

Once the ELAN annotation was completed, we exported the text from ELAN and imported it into the FLEx lexical database, following Gave and and Salffner's workflow (2014). After completing the importation, we proceeded with the analysis in the software FLEx. Each morphologically complex word was divided into morphemes by selecting the option "wdit

morpheme breaks". Subsequently, we added a gloss to each morpheme and created a new entry for each of the new morphemes in the lexicon. Figure 8.2 shows a screenshot of the text 103 with interlinear morphemic glosses:

Text

| Title | Alt | nalta103 |
| | Eng | |

Info | Baseline | Gloss | Analyze | Tagging | Print View | Text Chart

Free collect iron pyrite (103.88)
Lit.

89	**Word**	ti'sen
	Morphemes	ti'sen
	Lex. Gloss	PROX.LOC.DEM

Free in this area,
Lit. (lit. here) (103.89)

90	**Word**	pero	mine'ati		kasi	siden	ninonod		de
	Morphemes	péro	-in-	matíh	kasi	sidén	ninuno	=d	=de
	Lex. Gloss	but	PRF	die	because	PL.ABS	ancestor	=d	3p.GEN

Free but their parents and grandparents passed away (103.90)
Lit.

91	**Word**	ama	de	ina		de
	Morphemes	ama	=de	iná		=de
	Lex. Gloss	father	3p.GEN	mother (vocative)		3p.GEN

Free their father and mother, (103.91)
Lit.

92	**Word**	a	sidde	me'ennol-i			ten	me'elbeng		sid	sen
	Morphemes	a	siddé	me- ennol		=i	ten	me- ilbeng		=sid	=sen
	Lex. Gloss	LK	3p	ST to know someone or something	SPEC	OBL	ST	to bury something	3p.ABS	PROX.LOC.DEM

Free who were the ones who knew where these things are buried (103.92)
Lit.

Figure 8.2 Screenshot of text 103 with interlinear morphemic glosses

8.1.1.4 Second and third English translation, English subtitling

In order to improve the quality of the English translation, we asked another native speaker of Tagalog to provide an English translation for the text. This second translation was done by Ricardo Quilatan, a university student from Manila, who collaborates with the transcription of the Tagalog translations made by the Alta of their recordings, and also with their translation to English. When Ricardo collaborates with this project, he receives a .wav file of the transcription session, in which he can hear the segment number, the segment in Alta, and the translation to Tagalog by an Alta native speaker. He also receives the ELAN file (.eaf) of the recording, in which he writes the Tagalog transcription. Subsequently, Ricardo adds an English translation of the Tagalog segment into the English tier.

When I started working on the third English translation, I could not only rely on the Alta videorecording, as well as on the Alta transcription, but also on the Tagalog translation, on two different English translations made on the basis of the Tagalog translation, and also on

the interlinear morpheme glosses. On the basis of all these annotations, I completed a new translation to English, the third one.

In order to obtain a smooth English translation, that could also used as subtitles for the video file, I asked Abbie Bentley, a native speaker of English, to help me review the third translation and polish the English. Whenever we modified the content of an English segment, we left the original free translation visible, in the literal translation tier.

Finally, we decided to add punctuation marks (commas and periods) to the English translation in order to have subtitles that are easy to understand. Whenever we added a punctuation mark, we took into consideration the intonation of the Alta speech, in a way that the punctuated English translation could fit with what the native speaker is saying. Finally, we added the ELAN reference number to each segment. Figure 8.3 provides a screenshot of the subtitled video file 103, in which the subtitles have a full stop at the end of the sentence:

Figure 8.3 Screenshot of video 103 with subtitles

8.1.2 Text genre and communication context

In the Arbil metadata structure, session 103 is labelled as belonging to the genre "discourse" and the subgenre "narrative". We consider that this text is a narrative in the sense that it

provides an account of a series of events that are connected with Minero, a placed regarded as the ancestral domain of the Alta, and its surroundings. The modalities associated with the text are "speech" and "pointing gestures" and the subject selected is "history".

This text is classified as a monologue, in which the speaker freely shares her memories and thought related to Minero. Genalyn knew that we were interested in hearing stories of the past the happened in Minero because we had already made a number of recordings in which the Alta tell stories of the past. Given that her suggestion to visit Minero involved her telling stories related to this place, we didn't give her any instructions on what to say. For this reason, the planning type in the Arbil database is defined as "semi-spontaneous" and "non-elicited". In addition, the recording is labelled as "non-interactive", although the speaker was asked one question during the recording: Marilyn Gallego asked her to explain about the golden minerals that get stuck to the rocks. The social context is defined as "private", since no one else could hear what Genalyn is saying. Genalyn was however aware that the text would eventually be uploaded into the ELAR archive. Finally, four keywords were added to this session bundle and can be used to retrieve the recording in the Northern Alta collection of the ELAR archive, the keywords are: biography, locations, pointing and Alta people.

8.1.3 Content and structure

8.1.3.1 Summary

The Alta were told by their grandparents, who themselves were told by their grandparents, that the Spaniards and the Japanese left or burried a number of valuable objects in the area, such as gold and guns. Genalyn shares some of these stories and shows that non-Alta outsiders have intented to take advantages of the resources of the ancestral domain eversince the Alta dismantled their camp and settled down in Barangay Diteki. Altough some Alta agree with letting outsiders exploit the resources of the ancestral domain, Genalyn reminds that the Alta have been fooled by outsiders on several ocasions, in which they traded their lands with outsiders for just a few kilos of rice, some bottles of alcohol and other supplies. She also reports that a local company intends to build a dam, which she strongly opposes.

8.1.3.2 Structure

The text can be divided in 15 parts, each of which is associated with a story or topic. Table 8.1 shows a list of these parts, and the segment numbers they cover.

Part	Segment	Topic
1	1-38	Digging a whole by the Kamaragui tree
2	39-54	The big Santol tree and the burried truck
3	55-97	The dismantled Alta camp
4	98-117	The crashed plane
5	118-173	The way to Dupinga and another crashed plane
6	174-232	The big landslide and the cemented object
7	233-290	The Alteia falls and the golden bar
8	291-339	The Alta lands that were traded for alcohol
9	340-398	The gold pyrite on the local stones
10	399-447	Dyabubu and two gold bars
11	448-465	The risks of blasting the mountains
12	466-496	Why we shouldn't let outsiders in
13	497-526	The lands they sold to uncle Robert
14	527-559	The way to Magdalenas and surrounding mountains
15	560-575	The effects of logging on this land

Table 8.1 Parts of text 103

8.1.4 Problems and limitations of this glossed text

Although this glossed text, together with the video it is based on, provides a large amount of information on the Northern Alta language, it has a number of limitations that are presented in this section.

8.1.4.1 Phonological transcription

Given that our lexicon does not include a phonological transcription for each of the lexical items, the glossed text presented here does not include the morpho-phonological tier that as provided in the grammatical chapters of this dissertation (see §1.8.1). However, tier two of the glossed includes morphological boundaries and carries a one-to-one relation with tier three. In this sense, it can be considered a morphological transcription rather than a morpho-phonological one, for this reason it is named as the "morphemes" tier in FLEx, and is distinct from tier one, in which words are simply spelled with the pratical orthography:

Figure 8.4 Tier structure in FLEx and in the extracted glossed text

However, despite the lack of phonological transcritpion, future reasearchers will have the possibility of downloading and listening to the original recording in the archive collection, at the following link https://elar.soas.ac.uk/Record/MPI1056850.

8.1.4.2 Orthography

Given that stress is not predictible in Northern Alta, we dediced to add acute accents to syllables nuclei in the lexicon, so the reader could see where the stress goes in a word (see §2.1 and §9.1.5.2). Although many words (not yet all words) in the lexicon carry stress marks, the pratical orthography used in ELAN transcription does not carry them. Thus, as we well see below, in examples such as 103.1, the word *araw* 'day' is spelled with stress marks in the transcrption, but carries the stress mark in the morphological tier (tier number two), because it is spelled as *áraw* in the FLEx exicon. During the parsing process, FLEx ignores the accute mark and assumes that both are the same form. For this reason, the reader will find an inconsistency between the spelling of some words in tiers 1 and 2.

Figure 8.5 Example of FLEx Parsing

8.1.4.3 Intonation units

A better version of this glossed text would provide a transcription of intonation units. This is also one of the limitations of this dissertation, given that this topic was not investigated within the scope of this project. In the same way as with the preceding limation, future researchers will be able listen to the original recording https://elar.soas.ac.uk/Record/MPI1056850 and carry out the transcription of the intonation.

265

8.2 The story of Minero

ten   araw
ten   áraw
OBL day
Back in the days (103.01)

mabilay   sepla   magulang owi
ma-   biláy =sepla magulang =o   =i
ST   life   =still   parents   =1s.GEN   =SPEC
when my parents were still alive (103.02)

may pon ni   kamaragi
may pon ni   kamarág   =i
have tree GEN narra tree   =SPEC
there was a Narra tree here (103.03)

inay   ami   ni   haponesa'i   a duwa ad saka hapon
-in-   ay =amí   ni   haponesa   =i   a duwa atsaka   hapon
PRF   go =1pe.ABS GEN japanse woman =SPEC LK two   and also japanese male
and two Japanese women and one man came to us. (103.04)

a   uwah
a   uwah
LK thing

(lit.) who were...(103.05)

sidde in   elan   miyi   a   minangut'ut
siddé in   elan   =mi   =i   a   meng-   -in-   ut'ut
3p   ABS accompany =1pe.GEN   =SPEC LK AV   PRF   dig a hole
They were the ones that dug a hole with us. (103.06)

ten   essimolan   mid   a uwah
ten   eC-   simul -an =mi   =d a uwah
OBL PRG   start   LV =1pe.GEN   ==d LK thing
(lit. when we started digging) (103.07)

essimolan   mid   a ut'utan   yay
eC-   simul -an =mi   =d a ut'ut   -an =yay
PRG   start   LV =1pe.GEN   ==d LK dig a hole   LV =DIST.DEM.ABS
When we started digging,
(lit. we started digging that) (103.08)

aaaa
aaaa
ummmm (103.09)

tatlo a   sinag o apat mi   a   inut'utan
tatló a   sinag o apát =mi   a   -in-   ut'ut   -an
three LK sun   or four =1pe.GEN LK PRF   dig a hole   LV
it took us three to four days
we dug it for three or four days (103.10)

hangan ti   dinompen-i   ti   hangan-i   si'e
hangán ti   -in-   -um- dpen   =i   ti   hangán   =i   =si'e
even   OBL PRF   AV   reach   =SPEC OBL even   =SPEC =LPROX.LOC.DEM
to reach this depth
(lit. until a reaching of this point) (103.11)

ay   dya'yay
ay   dya'yay
interjection now
and then, (103.12)

ma'una in   issa in   hapon
ma'uná' in   issa in   hapon
say   ABS one ABS Japan
one of the japanese said (103.13)

me'una siya   di'ami

me'una =siyá   di'ámi

say   =3s.ABS 1pe.LOC

he said to us (103.14)

mebi'en   nen   a   ma'alap

me-   bi'en   =nen a   me-   'alap

ST   proximity   LK   ST   get

we will be able to find (it) soon (103.15)

aidi

aidi

interjection

yay! (103.16)

me'una siya

me'una =siyá

say   =3s.ABS

He said (103.17)

me'una ami

me'una =amí

say   =1pe.ABS

he said to us (103.18)

aidi   mapiya   kong   malap   tamme'

ay di!   me-   píya kung ma-   álap =tam   =Ce

interjection ST   good   when POT   get   =1p.GEN   =already

yay! It would be good, if we manage to find, (it) (103.19)

piyad la   a   pemenhatiyan   tam

piya   =dla a   pe-   men-   háti   -an =tam

good   =only LK CAU   AV   split LV =1p.GEN

it would be good to split it. (103.20)

268

ibig sabihin

ibig sabihin

in other words

But actually,

(lit. in other words) (103.21)

sigudo	may	isip	sid	a	medu'es	di'ami
sigúdo	may	ísip	=sid	a	medú'es	di'ámi
maybe	have	thought	=3p.ABS	LK	bad	1pe.LOC

they were probably planning to fool us.

(lit. they probably had bad thoughts for us) (103.22)

kaya
kayá
so

So (103.23)

ten	mebi'en	nen	a	uwah	(me'alap	)
ten	me- bi'en	=nen	a	uwah	me- álap	
OBL	ST proximity		LK	thing	POT get	

when we were closer to our goal

(lit. when we were close again to catch) (103.24)

dahil	betu'	namud	a	kodrado	in	e'itan	mi	ten
dáhil	betu'	namud	a	kodrádo	in	eC- itán	=mi	ten
because	stone	just	LK	square	ABS	PRG look at something	=1pe.GEN	OBL

ebut
ebút
hole

we saw that only a square-shaped stone (was left to remove) in the hole

(lit. as only a square-shaped stone is what we were seeing in the hole) (103.25)

ibig sabihin	siya	namud	yay	in	puwede	a	me'eg'ang	para
ibig sabihin	=siyá	namud	=yay	in	pwéde	a	me- 'eg'ang	para
in other words	=3s.ABS	just	=DIST.DEM.ABS	ABS	can	LK	POT leave	for

269

itan   mid

itán   =mi   =d

look at something =1pe.GEN   ==d

thus, that was what we needed to remove in order to see (what was underneath). (103.26)

dya'yay

dya'yay

then

and then (103.27)

ten   i'yay   a   betuh

ten   i'yáy   a   betuh

OBL DIST.DEM LK stone

when that stone (103.28)

ay   ellokmaten   ded

ay   eC-   lokmat   -en =de   =d

PM   PRG   remove   PV =3p.GEN   ==d

was removed by them, (103.29)

ginomsa   waget-i   minatno   in   ebut awon   mi

-in-   -um-   gsa   waget =i   -in-   matnó in   ebút awón   =mi

PRF   AV   flow   water   =SPEC PRF   fill   ABS hole not.exist =1pe.GEN

minalap

m-   -in-   álap

POT   PRF   get

the water came out and filled the hole, so we could not get anything. (103.30)

ti'sen   a   parte

ti'sen   a   parte

PROX.LOC.DEM LK side

This happened here, on this side,

here, on this side (103.31)

kaya

kayá

so

so (103.32)

me'unad   in   magulang 'o

me'una   =d   in   magúlang =o

say   ==d ABS parents   =1s.GEN

my parents said that (103.33)

sigudo may eden   sid   'o

sigúdo   edden =sid   o

maybe exist load   =3p.ABS or

they probably had plans

(lit. hey were maybe carrying) (103.34)

medu'es a   isip   kaya ami

medú'es a   ísip   kayá =amí

bad   LK thought so   =1pe.ABS

to fool us, in order to to make us

(lit. bad thoughts, so we) (103.35)

sigudo umansay   a

sigúdo umansay   a

maybe DIST.SML.DEM LK

(lit. maybe like this we would) (103.36)

minatno   ti   waget-i

-in-   matnó ti   waget   =i

PRF   fill   OBL water   =SPEC

fill the hole with water

(lit. fill the hole with water) (103.37)

kaya awon   mi   minalap   in   isay sen

kayá awón   =mi   m-   -in-   álap in   isay sen

so   not.exist =1pe.GEN ST   PRF   get ABS be.at PROX.LOC.DEM

271

so we would not able to get whatever was there.

(lit.so we would not able to get whatever was there) (103.38)

tapos	, may	pon	ni	uwah-i		sena-i	
tapos	may	pon	ni	uwah	=i	sina	=i
then	have	tree	GEN	thing	=SPEC	MED.LOC.DEM	=SPEC

Also, there was another tree there,

also, there was another tree there (103.39)

santol	a	de'el
santól	a	de'el
kind of tree	LK	big

a big Santol tree, (103.40)

pang	di	trenta	o
		trenta	o
		thirty	or

not more than thirty (103.41)

di	kwarenta	te	pon
di	kwarénta	te	pon
interjection	fourty	NS	tree

or forty years old,

(lit. forty on the tree) (103.42)

in	ango'an		de	a
in	eC-	ngo' -an	=de	a
ABS	PRG	call	LV =3p.GEN	LK

the one they call (103.43)

in
in
ABS

the (103.44)

in   dedde'el   a   santol   , bangkok

in   de-   de'el a   santól   bankuk

ABS   RDP   big   LK   kind of tree   Bangkok tree

the Bangkok.

the very big Santol tree...Bangkok (103.45)

kong engo'an   de   sela ten araw

kung eC-   ngo   -an =de   =séla ten   áraw

if   *PRG   name*   LV =3p.GEN =also OBL day

That is what they would call it in the past. (103.46)

pero isay de   sen   a   istoria ni   menna'em mi   sid   a

péro isay de   sen   a   istoria ni   menna'em =mi   =sid   a

but   be.at since PROX.LOC.DEM LK story GEN old   =1pe.GEN =3p.ABS LK

ninuno

ninuno

ancestor

There are stories from our ancestors,

but there are stories of our ancestors (103.47)

a   lella'ay   isay an   sen   inelbeng   in

a   le   la'ay   isay =an   sen   -in-   ilbeng   in

LK   RDP   old man   be.at =is said to PROX.LOC.DEM PRF   bury something ABS

the oldest men, saying that they burried here a (103.48)

in   five tons a   pennepno   ti

in   five tons a   pen-   eC-   penuh ti

ABS five ton   LK GER   PRG   full   OBL

a 5-ton truck full of (103.49)

ti   uwah-i   sid   badil

ti   uwah   =i   =sid   badíl

OBL thing   =SPEC =3p.ABS gun

guns

(lit. full of umm guns) (103.50)

tapos sidden   gamit ni   hapon-i

tapos sidden   gamit ni   hapon   =i

then   PROX.DEM.PL tool   GEN japanese male   =SPEC

as well as things that belonged to the japanese.

(lit. then these things of the japanese) (103.51)

salokut   sid

salókut   =sid

bulrush   =3p.ABS

And bulrush canes. (103.52)

ti'sen   a   banda

ti'sen   a   bandá

PROX.LOC.DEM LK   side

They said it was on this side, (103.53)

digdig-i   en

digdíg   =i   =en

next.to   =SPEC =PROX.DEM.ABS

just next to us. (103.54)

tapos

tapos

then

Also, (103.55)

ti'sen   kasi,   ten   araw

ti'sen   kasi,   ten   áraw

PROX.LOC.DEM because OBL   day

and here, back in the days (103.56)

ay   binalebbeli   ni   alta-i

ay   binalebbelí   ni   alta   =i

PM group of houses GEN Alta language   =SPEC

lied the communiy of the Alta,

(lit. was the settlement of the Alta) (103.57)

ti'sina   suluk-i   i'e

ti'sina   súluk   =i   i'e

MED.LOC.DEM corner   =SPEC PROX.DEM

there on that area. (103.58)

tapos

tapos

then

And also, (103.59)

ado   sela   sid   sen   a   tanem a   gugulay   amoti

ado   =séla =sid   sen   a   taném a   gu-   gulay   amoti

many =also =3p.ABS PROX.LOC.DEM LK plant   LK RDP   vegetable sweet potato

there were many plants here, vegetables, sweet potatoes... (103.60)

a

a

LK

ummmm (103.61)

kayad la sid   minabuwag   sen   gagawi   ni

kayad la =sid   ma-   -in- buwag =sen   gagawi   ni

however =3p.ABS ST   PRF   leave =PROX.LOC.DEM do something GEN

waget-i

waget   =i

water   =SPEC

but they demolished this place because of the water,

(lit. but they demolished here because of the water) (103.62)

kasi   awon   sid   te   elsotan   a   papunta   ta   bario

kasi   awón   =sid   te   elsotan   a   papuntá   ta   báryo

because not.exist =3p.ABS NS   way through LK bound for LOC village

because they did not have a way through (the water) to go to the village. (103.63)

kaya inomeg'ang sid sen
kayá -in- -um- eg'ang =sid =sen
so PRF AV leave =3p.ABS =PROX.LOC.DEM

So they left this place

(lit. so they left this place) (103.64)

oma 'en ten araw
oma =en ten áraw
swidden =PROX.DEM.ABS OBL day

which was a swidden back in the days. (103.65)

i'ina a me'iddipaning oma siddina
i'ina a me'i- dipaning oma siddína
MED.DEM LK CMTV the other side swidden MED.DEM.PL

There on both sides, these were also swiddens (103.66)

pero ti gagawi ni waget-i
péro ti gágawin ni waget =i
but OBL do something GEN water =SPEC

but because of the water, (103.67)

dahil awon sid te elsotan a bumbili ti a anen
dáhil awón =sid te elsotan a b- -um- bili ti a anen
because not.exist =3p.ABS NS way through LK RDP AV buy OBL LK rice

miyi
=mi =i
=1pe.GEN =SPEC

they would not be able to go through and buy food.

(lit. because they did not have a way through, to buy our food) (103.68)

tinomepde ami ta
-in- -um- tepde =amí ta
PRF AV bottom =1pe.ABS LOC

So we moved down to the (103.69)

barrio

báryo

village

village. (103.70)

umalang   say

umálang   =say

come from =DIST.LOC.DEM

Since then, (103.71)

hangan dya'yay

hangán dya'yay

even   now

and until now, (103.72)

awon	nen	ta	linomuway				a	tinomira			
awón	=nen	ta	-in-	-um-	luway	a	-in-	-um-	tira		
not.exist	=already	LOC	PRF	AV	repeate	LK	PRF	AV	reside		

sen	kase
sen	kasé
PROX.LOC.DEM	because

there is no one who came back to to live here because (103.73)

awon	nen	te	me'elsot		a	papunta	ta	bario
awón	=nen	te	me'e-	elsot	a	papuntá	ta	báryo
not.exist	=already	NS	POT.AV	way through	LK	bound for	LOC	village

it is not possible to pass through and reach the village (103.74)

mangalap	ti	bagas-i	
meng-	álap	ti	bagas	=i
AV	get	OBL	rice	=SPEC

to get some rice. (103.75)

isay   ami   sen   dinom'el

isay   =amí   =sen   -in-   -um-   d'el

be.at   =1pe.ABS   =PROX.LOC.DEM PRF   AV   big

We grew up here. (103.76)

isay   ami   sen   dinom'el,   minegka'isip

isay   =amí   sen   -in-   -om-   d'el, men-   -in-   a-   ísip

be.at   =1pe.ABS   PROX.LOC.DEM PRF   AV   big   AV   PRF   CWA1   thought

We grew up and matured here (103.77)

hangan   mine'atid   in   magulang mi

hangán   me-   -in-   atí   =d   in   magúlang =mi

even   ST   PRF   die   ==d   ABS   parents   =1pe.GEN

until our parents passed away. (103.78)

ibig sabihin,   awon   mi   inolay

ibig sabihin,   awón   =mi   -in-   olay

in other words not.exist =1pe.GEN PRF   leave

In other words, we would not have left this land (103.79)

hangan   dya'yay mebilay   sep   la

hangán   dya'yay me-   biláy =sep =la

even   now   ST   life   =still =just

until now, if they were still alive. (103.80)

ad   saka pati

at   saka =patí

and   and   =including

And also, (103.81)

aaaa

aaaa

mmmm (103.82)

278

inanting   mi-i   sen   a   talaga   waget
in   anting =mi   =i   =sen   a   talága   waget
ABS   fear   =1pe.GEN   =SPEC   =PROX.LOC.DEM LK naturally water

water is what we are really afraid of here. (103.83)

awon   ami   wadi   sen   um'eg'ang
awón   =amí   wadi   =sen   -um-   eg'ang
not.exist =1pe.ABS younger sibling =PROX.LOC.DEM   AV   leave

We should not have left this place,

(lit. we did not leave this place) (103.84)

dahilan   nangi   ti   hirap   sela ngi ni   bilay
dahilan   =na   =ngi   ti   hirap   =séla =ngi ni   biláy
because   =already =emphasis OBL difficulty =also =ngi GEN life

miyi
=mi   =i
=1pe.GEN   =SPEC

but because of the difficulties (103.85)

inumosol   amid
-in-   -um-   osol   =amí   =d
PRF   AV   bring down =1pe.ABS   ==d

we went down (to the barangay). (103.86)

ten   araw kasi   me'hilig   magulang miyi   sid   a
ten   áraw kasi   me- hilig   magúlang =mi   =i   =sid   a
OBL   day because ST   inclination parents =1pe.GEN   =SPEC =3p.ABS LK

me'aliyo
me-   aliyo
ST   look for

Back in the days, our parents used to (103.87)

ti   giginto-i
ti   giginto   =i
OBL   iron pyrite   =SPEC

collect iron pyrite (103.88)

ti'sen
ti'sen
PROX.LOC.DEM
in this area,
(lit. here) (103.89)

pero mine'ati kasi siden ninonod de
péro -in- metíh kasi sidén ninuno =d =de
but PRF dead because PL.ABS ancestor ==d =3p.GEN
but their parents and grandparents passed away (103.90)

ama de ina de
ama =de iná =de
father =3p.GEN mother =3p.GEN
their father and mother, (103.91)

a sidde me'ennol-i   ten me'elbeng
a siddé me- ennol   =i ten me- ilbeng
LK 3p ST know someone or something =SPEC OBL ST bury something
sid sen
=sid =sen
=3p.ABS =PROX.LOC.DEM
who were the ones who knew where these things are buried (103.92)

a puwesto
a pwésto
LK place
around here. (103.93)

pero bisad la sen
péro bisa =dla =sen
but not =only =PROX.LOC.DEM
But it's not just around here, (103.94)

ti'sina	sep	dingato-i		ina	ado	sep
ti'sina	=sep	dingáto	=i	=iná	ado	=sep
MED.LOC.DEM	=still	upstream	=SPEC	=MED.DEM.ABS	many	=still

up there in that direction, there is still plenty of it, (103.95)

ti'sen	ta'po-i		ina	maiwadde	sep
ti'sen	ta'pó	=i	=iná	maiwaddé	=sep
PROX.LOC.DEM	summit	=SPEC	=MED.DEM.ABS	exist	=still

here on this mountain top there is still some of it, (103.96)

ti'sina	parte-i		ina
ti'sina	parte	=i	
MED.LOC.DEM	side	=SPEC	MED.DEM

and there on that side (103.97)

a	inate'nagan			ni	eroplano-i		ten	araw
a	-in-a	te'nag	-an	ni	eropláno	=i	ten	áraw
LK	PRF-ST	fall		LV	GEN airplane	=SPEC	OBL	day

where a plane crashed back in the days. (103.98)

i'ina	mudung-i		ina
i'ina	mudúng	=i	=iná
MED.DEM	mountain	=SPEC	=MED.DEM.ABS

That mountain there, (103.99)

isay	sina	minate'nag			in
isay	sina	-in-	ma-	te'nag	in
be.at	MED.LOC.DEM	PRF	ST	fall	ABS

that is where a plane crashed (103.100)

eroplano
eropláno
airplane

(lit. an airplane) (103.101)

ten   araw
ten   áraw
OBL day

back in the days, (103.102)

a   service ni   hapon-i   sid
a   service ni   hapón =i   =sid
LK   GEN Japan   =SPEC =3p.ABS

which was a service of the Japanese (103.103)

ten   panahon ni   guerra-i
ten   panahon ni   gerra =i
OBL time   GEN war   =SPEC

during World War II. (103.104)
(lit. at the time of the war)

ti'sen   ta'po-i   ina
ti'sen   ta'pó   =i   =iná
PROX.LOC.DEM summit   =SPEC =MED.DEM.ABS

Here, on this peak, (103.105)

isay   sinad   minate'nag
isay   sina   =d   ma-   -in-   te'nag
be.at MED.LOC.DEM   ==d ST   PRF   fall

is where it crashed. (103.106)

kaya ti'sina
kayá ti'sina
so   MED.LOC.DEM

So in that area (103.107)
(lit. so there)

pe'aliyo'en   ded   in
pe-   aliyo   -en =de   =d   in
CAU   look for PV =3p.GEN   ==d ABS

people are searching for the

282

(lit. they are having people searching for the plane) (103.108)

eroplano	in	tambutso	na
eropláno	in	tambótso	=na
airplane	ABS	exhaust pipe	=3s.GEN

plane, especially for its muffler, (103.109)

dahil	ginto'an		yay
dáhil	ginto	=an	=yay
because	gold	=is said to	=DIST.DEM.ABS

because that part is said to be made of gold. (103.110)

hangan	dya'yay	awon	de	sep la	me'aliyo'an		
hangán	dya'yay	awón	=de	=sepla	me-	aliyo	-an
even	now	not.exist	=3p.GEN	=still	POT	look for	LV

So far they have not been able to find it (103.111)

sina	ta'po-i		ina
sina	ta'pó	=i	=iná
MED.LOC.DEM	summit	=SPEC	=MED.DEM.ABS

over there, on the plains
(lit. over there, on the top) (103.112)

a	kapatagan
a	kapatágan
LK	plain

at the top of the mountain
(lit. which is a plain) (103.113)

tapos
tapos
then

Also, (103.114)

bisa dla a ti'sina

bisa =dla a ti'sina

not =only LK MED.LOC.DEM

it is not only there, (that a plane crashed) (103.115)

kase

kasé

because

because (103.116)

ti'sina dipaning-i ina

ti'sina dipáning =i =iná

MED.LOC.DEM the other side =SPEC =MED.DEM.ABS

there on that side (103.117)

a papunta sen a dupinga-i

a papuntá =sen a Dupínga =i

LK bound for =PROX.LOC.DEM LK Dupinga river =SPEC

on the way to Dupinga,

(lit. the way from here to Dupinga) (103.118)

maiwadded sina a

maiwaddé =d sina a

exist ==d MED.LOC.DEM LK

there is (103.119)

in engo'an de a uwah

in eC- ngo -an =de a uwah

ABS PRG call someone LV =3p.GEN LK thing

what they call (103.120)

in a

in a

ABS LK

(lit.mmmm) (103.121)

umingan yay   kong engo'an   mi   a   mudung
umingan =yay   kung ngo   -an =mi   a   mudúng
Diteki   =DIST.DEM.ABS if   call someone LV =1pe.GEN LK mountain
Umingan. That is what we call that mountain. (103.122)

sela, inate'nagan   ni   eroplano-i   kasi
sela, -in-   te'nag -an ni   eropláno =i   kasi
also PRF   fall   LV GEN airplane   =SPEC because
A plane crashed there too. (103.123)

melakas   in   magnet na
me-   lakás   in   magnet =na
ST   strengh ABS magnet =3s.GEN
There is a strong magnetic force (103.124)

di'aw   a   la mesa a   betuh
di'aw   a   lamesa   a   betuh
similar LK table   LK stone
in a round stone, (103.125)

de'el a   betuh
de'el a   betuh
big   LK stone
a huge rock
(lit. a big rock) (103.126)

melapad   siya
me-   lapad =siyá
ST   width =3s.ABS
which is quite wide, (103.127)

pero di'aw   a   ubulan
péro di'aw   a   ubúlan
but   similar LK grindstone
but which looks like the ones used for sharpening knives. (103.128)

de'el la mesa

de'el lamesa

big   table

It is as high as a table (103.129)

pero mekapal   siya   / pero kapal   na'i

péro me- kápal   =siyá   péro kápal   =na   =i

but   ST   thickness =3s.ABS   but   thickness =3s.GEN   =SPEC

but rather deep,

(lit. but rather thick, its thickness is) (103.130)

mga   kwatro pie

mangá   kwatro pie

approximately four   foot

about four feet,

(lit. like about four feet) (103.131)

kapal   na'i   nen   betuh

kápal   =na   =i   =nen   betuh

thickness =3s.GEN   =SPEC =already stone

that was the thickness of that stone. (103.132)

dya'yay

dya'yay

now

Then, (103.133)

i'yay   kasi   tinomapat   say   in   eroplanod

i'yáy   kasi   -in-   -um-   tápat =say   in   eropláno =d

DIST.DEM   because PRF   AV   direct =DIST.LOC.DEM ABS airplane   ==d

mannen

=mannen

=again

because that (stone) was in the direction of the airplane, (103.134)

kaya minate'nag

kayá	ma-	-in-	te'nag
so	ST	PRF	fall

it crashed. (103.135)

minate'nag siya

me-	-in-	te'nag	=siyá
ST	PRF	fall	=3s.ABS

It crashed because it was

(lit. it crashed) (103.136)

inegop nen magnetic nen betuh

-in- i	igop	nen	magnetic	nen	betuh
PRF-CV	attraction	GEN	magnetism	GEN	stone

attracted by the magnetism of that rock.

(lit. attracted by that magnetism of that rock) (103.137)

aaaa

aaaa

mmmmm (103.138)

me'unad man in ninuno mi sid a sidden

me'una	=d	=man	in	ninuno	=mi	=sid	a	sidden
say	==d	=contrast	ABS	ancestor	=1pe.GEN	=3p.ABS	LK	PROX.DEM.PL

mangaso

meng-	aso
AV	dog

Our ancestors who used to hunt with dogs, (103.139)

me'aliyo ti laman-i ni uwah-i

me-	aliyo	ti	laman	=i	ni	uwah	=i
ST	look for	OBL	wild boar	=SPEC	GEN	thing	=SPEC

mudumudungi

mudu-	mudúng	=i
RDP	mountain	=SPEC

they used to search for the wild pig of the mountains, (103.140)

me'una sid   ay i'yay   an   ay

me'una =sid   ay i'yáy   =an   ay

say   =3p.ABS PM DIST.DEM =is said to PM

they said that that thing (rock) was said to be (103.141)

in   engo'an   de   a

in   eC-   ngo   -an =de   a

ABS PRG   call someone   LV =3p.GEN LK

what they would call, (103.142)

engo'an   de   a, asenod   en

eC-   ngo   -an =de   a, aséno =d =en

PRG   call someone   LV =3p.GEN LK what   ==d =PROX.DEM.ABS

they would call it...how was it again (103.143)

aaaa

aaaa

mmmm (103.144)

marmol a   betuh

marmol a   betuh

marble LK stone

a marble rock. (103.145)

kaya yay   isay say

kayá =yay   isay =say

so   =DIST.DEM.ABS be.at =DIST.LOC.DEM

So that (rock) lies there, (103.146)

pero i'yay

péro i'yáy

but   DIST.DEM

but it (103.147)

gagawi'an sela sid ni hapon ad kastila-i

gágawin =an =séla =sid ni hapon at kastíla =i

do something =is said to =also =3p.ABS GEN Japan and spaniard =SPEC

is said to have been made by the Japanese and the Spaniards (103.148)

ten araw

ten áraw

OBL day

back in the days. (103.149)

kaya ado sen sumesdep-i

kayá ado =sen sdep =i

so many =PROX.LOC.DEM enter =SPEC

This is why many people have penetrated (this domain) (103.150)

a aseseno a

a aseséno a

LK whatever LK

with all sorts (103.151)

bumbalak kayad la

b- -um- bálak kayad la

RDP AV plan however

with all sorts of intentions, however (103.152)

awon pendingen mi sid kasi

awón pendingen =mi =sid kasi

not.exist enter a place =1pe.GEN =3p.ABS because

we refused to let them in. (103.153)

awon mi budi a me'awen yay sid di'ami

awón =mi budi a men'awon =yay =sid di'ámi

not.exist =1pe.GEN want LK abandon =DIST.DEM.ABS =3p.ABS 1pe.LOC

We don't want them to take what belongs to our domain, (103.154)

budimi-i   si'ami mekenabang-i   a   awon
budi =mi   =i   si'ámi me'inabang   =i   a   awón
want =1pe.GEN =SPEC   1pe   make profit   =SPEC LK not.exist
we want to be the ones who benefit from it (103.155)

 iba   a   ta'o
 ibá   a   tá'o
 another LK person
and not other people. (103.156)

si'ami a   mismo in   me'e'inta
si'ámi a   mísmo in   me'e-   intá
1pe   LK actual ABS POT.AV   see
We should be the ones who find (something), (103.157)

ad si'ami a   mismo in   mengisurrender
at si'ámi a   mísmo in   mengi-   surrender
and 1pe   LK actual ABS AV   surrender
we should be the ones ourselves to deliver (it to the government). (103.158)

si'amid   bahalad   in   pengisurrenderan   mi
si'ámi =d   bahála   =d   in   pengi-   surrender   -an =mi
1pe   ==d responsability   ==d ABS CWA2   surrender   LV =1pe.GEN
We are responsible for delivering, (103.159)

kong   a'a'dan   de   ami   o awon
kung   eC-   atdán   =de   =amí   o awón
whether PRG   give someone =3p.GEN =1pe.ABS or not.exist
whether or not they give us something in return. (103.160)

basta in   ta'os   puso ami   a
básta in   ta'ós   puso =amí   a
just   ABS sincere heart =1pe.ABS LK
As long as we wholeheartedly (103.160)

290

mangisurrender di'de pag minalap mi
mengi- surrender di'de pag m- -in- álap =mi
AV surrender 3p.LOC if POT PRF get =1pe.GEN

hand over to them whatever we find, (103.162)

dahil annolen mi a i'yay ay awon para di'ami
dáhil annol -en =mi a i'yáy ay awón para di'ámi
because know PV =1pe.GEN LK DIST.DEM PM not.exist for 1pe.LOC

because we know that this thing does not belong us (103.163)

para ti gobierno-i
para ti gobierno =i
for OBL government =SPEC

but to the government. (103.164)

kaya kong malap mi man bilang i'yay a
kayá kung m- álap =mi =man bílang i'yáy a
so if POT get =1pe.GEN =contrast by way of DIST.DEM LK

So if we are able to find something that was

(lit. so if we are able to find something that is counted as of these things) (103.165)

inetanem ni hapon-i sid
-in- *i-* taném ni hapón =i =sid
PRF CV plant GEN Japan =SPEC =3p.ABS

burried by the Japanese (103.166)

a inomay sen ten araw
a -in- -um- ay =sen ten áraw
LK PRF AV go =PROX.LOC.DEM OBL day

who came here in the past, (103.167)

baka puwede a
baká pwéde a
maybe can LK

maybe we can (103.168)

291

isurrender   mi

i-   surrender =mi

CV   surrender =1pe.GEN

give it to them. (103.169)

bahalad   sid   kong a'a'dan   de   ami   o

bahála   =d =sid   kung eC-   atdán   =de   =amí   o

responsability   ==d =3p.ABS if   PRG   give someone =3p.GEN =1pe.ABS or

awon

awón

not.exist

Whether or not they give it to us, this will depend on the governement. (103.170)

importante si'ami a   mismo in   me'e'inta

importante si'ámi a   mísmo in   me'e-   intá

important   1pe   LK actual ABS POT.AV   see

It is important that we are the ones who find it. (103.171)

tapos

tapos

then

And (103.172)

ti'sen   , ti'sen   sela   a   parte ti'sina-i

ti'sen   ti'sen   =séla a   parte ti'sina   =i

PROX.LOC.DEM   PROX.LOC.DEM =also LK side   MED.LOC.DEM   =SPEC

here, also on that side (103.173)

landslide-i   a   de'el

lanslaid   =i   a   de'el

landslide =SPEC LK big

where there was a big landslide, (103.174)

maiwadde sena a

maiwaddé sena a

exist   also LK

there is is also a (103.175)

simento siya

siménto =siyá

cement =3s.ABS

cemented thing (103.176)

a   melapad   pero may kandado siya   a   de'el

a   me-   lapad péro   kandado =siyá   a   de'el

LK ST   width but   exist padlock =3s.ABS LK big

which is quite large but it has a very big lock, (103.177)

a   padlak   na

a   padlak   =na

LK padlock =3s.GEN

a padlock (103.178)

a   de'el, ti'sina

a   de'el, ti'sina

LK big   MED.LOC.DEM

that is quite big, over there. (103.179)

dya'yay

dya'yay

now

(lit.then) (103.180)

dahilan   sela   ti   landslide-i   minata'bo nen   siya

dahilan   =séla ti   lanslaid   =i   ma-   -in-   ta'bón   -en =siyá

because =also OBL landslide   =SPEC ST   PRF   cover   PV   =3s.ABS

It got burried because of the landslide. (103.181)

di'omano

di'omano

it is said

It is said that (103.182)

me'edton		ti	pon	ni	katmoni	
me'e-	dton	ti	pon	ni	Alangyán	=i
ST.AV	place	OBL	tree	GEN	Katmon	=SPEC

a Katmon tree lies there, (103.183)

katmon	a	de'el
Alangyán	a	de'el
Katmon	LK	big

a big (103.184)

a	ayuh
a	ayuh
LK	tree

Katmon tree (103.185)

me'edton		yay,	dya'yay
me'e-	dton	yay,	dya'yay
ST.AV	place	DIST.DEM.ABS	now

lies there, and (103.186)

ine'itan			yay	nena	a	niyama
-in-	*i-*	itán	=yay	nena	a	niyama
PRF	CV	look at something	=DIST.DEM.ABS	mother	LK	father

it (the cemented object) was seen by my parents (103.187)

ten	menlatih		sid	sina
ten	men-	latih	=sid	sina
OBL	AV	rattan	=3p.ABS	MED.LOC.DEM

when they were collecting rattan there. (103.188)

ine'itan   de   yay

-in-   *i-*   itán   =de   =yay

PRF   CV   look at something   =3p.GEN   =DIST.DEM.ABS

They saw that thing, (103.189)

a   kandado

a   kandado

LK   padlock

a padlock, (103.190)

peros in   kandado na

péros in   kandado =na

but   ABS   padlock   =3s.GEN

but this padlock (103.191)

ay   de'el a   talaga

ay   de'el a   talága

PM   big   LK   naturally

i**s actually quite big (103.192)**

de'el kodrado sela

de'el kodrádo =séla

big   square   =also

and also it is shaped like a square, (103.193)

pero in   semento na

péro in   semento =na

but   ABS   cement   =3s.GEN

but the cemented part (103.194)

de'el sela

de'el =séla

big   =also

is also rather big. (103.195)

pero isay ti

péro isay ti

but be.at OBL

It is located

(lit. but it is located) (103.196)

penti'edan ni landslide-i a umansay

penti'eddán ni lanslaid =i a umansay

base GEN landslide =SPEC LK DIST.SML.DEM

at the bottom ot the landslide, like this. (103.197)

isay sela say a ine'itan de

isay =séla =say a -in- *i*- itán =de

be.at =also =DIST.LOC.DEM LK PRF CV look at something =3p.GEN

It is there that they saw it. (103.198)

ti tinagaltagali dahil minatid in magulang

ti -in- tagal tagal =i dáhil -in- metíh =d in magúlang

OBL PRF time time =SPEC because PRF dead ==d ABS parents

'o

=o

=1s.GEN

During the long period since my parents passed away (103.199)

a tatlo epat a bagiyod dinommani

a tatló epát a bagiyo =d dman =i

LK three four LK storm ==d pass =SPEC

three or four typhoons hit (the area) (103.200)

minata'bonan siya

ma- -in- ta'bón -an =siyá

POT PRF cover LV =3s.ABS

and it (the cemented object) got covered. (103.201)

kaya awon   nen   dya'yay etan
kayá awón   =nen   dya'yay itan
so   not.exist =already now   look at something

That is why it is not visible anymore. (103.202)

pero may etan   ami   sina   a di'aw salamin
péro may itan   =amí   sina   a di'aw salamin
but have look at something =1pe.ABS MED.LOC.DEM LK similar glasses

But we have seen something there like a mirror, (103.203)

pag isay ami   say   dilod-i
pag isay =amí   =say   dilód   =i
if   be.at =1pe.ABS =DIST.LOC.DEM downstream   =SPEC

when we were downstream. (103.204)

at   lumelseng   a   sena
at   -um- -l-   elseng =a   sela
and AV   RDP   look   =2s.ABS also

If you look in this direction (103.205)
(lit. and you look in this direction) (103.205)

talaga   a   mesilaw 'a   awon   mo
talága   a   mesilaw =a   awón   =mo
naturally LK dazzled =2s.ABS not.exist =2s.GEN

you just get dazzled, and you would not be (103.206)

kaya a   elsengan
kayá a   elseng   -an
so   LK look   LV

able to look at it, (103.207)

messilaw 'a   a talaga
mesilaw =a   a talága
dazzled =2s.ABS LK naturally

you would just get dazzled. (103.208)

itan   mo   siya   duwa
itán   =mo   =siyá   duwa
look at something   =2s.GEN =3s.ABS   two
You look at it, and there are two (103.209)

me'i'unod   sid   yay   duwa sid
me'i-   sunód =sid   =yay   duwa =sid
CMTV   follow =3p.ABS =DIST.DEM.ABS two   =3p.ABS
consecutive dazzles, (103.210)

issa ten ta'po, issa ten tepde
issa ten ta'po, issa ten tepde
one OBL summit one OBL bottom
one on the top and one at the bottom. (103.211)

kaya
kayá
so
So (103.212)

budi-i   a   mangyari   niden   ume'ay   sen
budi   =i   a   meng-   niden   -um-   sen
want   =SPEC LK AV   happen PL.GEN AV   go PROX.LOC.DEM
what I want to happen to those who come here (103.213)

a
a
LK
who (103.214)

gumgagawi   ti   many dam-i
-g-   -um- gágawi ti   many dam   =i
RDP   AV   do   OBL   dam   =SPEC
intend to build a dam, (103.215)

essdepen   de   'en
eC-   sdep   -en =de   'en
PRG   enter PV =3p.GEN   PROX.DEM.ABS
they will come in here (103.216)

eggagawiyan   de   ti   dam-i   sen
eC-   gágawi -an =de   ti   dam   =i   =sen
PRG   do   LV =3p.GEN OBL dam   =SPEC   =PROX.LOC.DEM
they will build a dam here (103.217)

eggagawiyan   de   sela ti'sina   diyabobo-i
eC-   gágawi -an =de   =séla ti'sina   Dyábobo   =i
PRG   do   LV =3p.GEN   =also MED.LOC.DEM Dyabobo   =SPEC
and will build another dam there in Dyabubu. (103.218)

diya'yay
diya'yay
now
Now, (103.219)

me'una sid
me'una =sid
say   =3p.ABS
they say that (103.220)

pagka'an   halimbawa minalap   de   yay
pagká   =an   halimbáwa m-   -in- álap =de   =yay
when   =is said to example   POT   PRF   get =3p.GEN =DIST.DEM.ABS
if they happen to find something (103.220)

payongan   de   ami   ti   eskwelahan-i
páyong   -an =de   =amí   ti   eskwelahan   =i
stand up   LV =3p.GEN =1pe.ABS OBL school   =SPEC
they will build us a school, (103.222)

299

ialapan   de   ami   ti   aaa

i-   álap   -an =de   =amí   ti   aaa

CV   get   LV =3p.GEN =1pe.ABS OBL

they will get us (103.223)

pa'aralan ni   ana'-i

pa'aralan ni   ana'   =i

school   GEN child   =SPEC

a place for our children to study, (103.224)

hangan ti   awon   na   sid   mentapos

hangán ti   awón   =na   =sid   men- tapos

even   OBL not.exist =3s.GEN =3p.ABS AV   finish

sidded   bahala-i

siddé   =d   bahála   =i

3p   ==d responsability   =SPEC

even if they do not acheive their plans, they would still build the school.

(lit. even if they did not finish, it would be their responsibility) (103.225)

ibig sabihin

ibig sabihin

in other words

In other words, (103.226)

siya dla   yay   in   plano de   para di'ami

siyá =dla =yay   in   pláno =de   para di'ámi

3s   =only =DIST.DEM.ABS ABS plan =3p.GEN for   1pe.LOC

these were just things they said.

(lit. these were just their plans for us) (103.227)

in   uwah

in   uwah

ABS thing

About the dazzling thing,

(lit. the thing) (103.228)

in   i'ina

in   i'ina

ABS   MED.DEM

that one (103.229)

isay-i   sen

isay   =i   sen

be.at   =SPEC PROX.LOC.DEM

is there, (103.230)

tapos kasi   sina   dipaning-i   maiwadde sela

tapos kasi   sina   dipáning   =i   maiwaddé =séla

then   because MED.LOC.DEM the other side =SPEC exist   =also

sina

sina

MED.LOC.DEM

but there is another one on the other side,

(lit. and then, because the there on the other side, there is also) (103.231)

peros

péros

but

but (103.232)

isay   ten   alteia falls

isay   ten   Alteia falls

be.at OBL Altea fall

it is located in these Alteia falls (103.233)

i'yay,   pero awon   mi   say   annolen

i'yáy   péro awón   =mi   =say   annol   -en

DIST.DEM but   not.exist =1pe.GEN =DIST.LOC.DEM know someone or something   PV

kong adino say   a   parte

kung adino =say   a   parte

if   where =DIST.LOC.DEM LK side

301

there, but we don't know the exact location. (103.234)

in	issa	minalap			ded,		inalap		ni	nana	Inga
in	issa	m-	-in-	álap	=de	=d	-in-	álap	ni	nana	Inga
ABS	one	POT	PRF	get	=3p.GEN	==d	PRF	get	GEN	mother	Dominga

One of them was found by Nana Inga (103.235)

kayadla
kayadlá
however

but (103.236)

inikarga			de	ti	elikopter-i	
-in-	i-	kárga	=de	ti	elikopter	=i
PRF	CV	load	=3p.GEN	OBL	helicopter	=SPEC

they loaded it into a helicopter (103.237)

in	elikopter	de	yay	ibbide	na	a	mensoli	
in	elikopter	=de	=yay	ibbide	=na	a	men-	soli
ABS	helicopter	=3p.GEN	=DIST.DEM.ABS	tell something	=3s.GEN	LK	AV	return

that helicopter of theirs, they told us he would come back (103.238)

awon	man	minensoli,			dahil	minalap			ded	
awón	=man	men-	-in-	soli,	dáhil	m-	-in-	álap	=de	=d
not.exist	=contrast	AV	PRF	return	because	POT	PRF	get	=3p.GEN	==d

in	budi	de	a	alapen	
in	budi	=de	a	álap	-en
ABS	want	=3p.GEN	LK	get	PV

but he has not returned yet because they got what they wanted.

(lit. and he has not returned because they managed to get what they wanted to get)

(103.239)

kaya	medla	amid		a
kayá	medla	=amí	=d	a
so		=1pe.ABS	==d	LK

So we have learned our lesson (103.240)

menpapasok   ti   uman-i   say   kasi
men- pa- pasok ti   uman   =i   =say   kasi
AV   *CAU* enter OBL DIST.SML.DEM   =SPEC =DIST.LOC.DEM because
about letting people in (our ancestral domain) like that, because (103.241)

kong baga eggamiten   de   ami   dla
kong baga eC-   gamit   -en =de   =amí   =dla
actually   PRG   tool   PV =3p.GEN =1pe.ABS =only
they are actually just using us (103.241)

a   bilang   a   elan   de   a   me'aliyo
a   bílang   a   elan   =de   a   me-   aliyo
LK   by way of LK   accompany =3p.GEN LK POT   look for
in order to help them search. (103.243)

pero pag   mina'a'aliyo'   nen   didde   namud
péro pag   ma'a-   -in- aliyo =nen   diddé   namud
but   when POT.AV   PRF   look for =already 3p.LOC just
But if we found something it would be only theirs, (103.244)

awon   de   amid   a   a'dan
awón   =de   =amí   =d a   atdán
not.exist =3p.GEN =1pe.ABS   ==d LK give someone
they wouldn't give us anything. (103.245)

aaaa
aaaa
mmm (103.246)

minsan
minsan
occasion
ever (103.247)

303

siyad   yay   uwah miyi

siyá   =d =yay   uwah =mi   =i

3s   =d =DIST.DEM.ABS thing =1pe.GEN   =SPEC

This is (103.248)

karanasan mi   ti   bilay miyi   a

karanasan =mi   ti   biláy =mi   =i   a

experience =1pe.GEN OBL life   =1pe.GEN   =SPEC LK

what we have experienced in our life and (103.250)

awon   mid   a   budi a

awón   =mi   =d   a   budi a

not.exist =1pe.GEN   ==d LK want LK

we don't want them (103.249)

essoliyan

eC-   soli   -an

PRG   return LV

to return (103.250)

kasi   adod   menloko   di'ami

kasi   ado   =d   men-   loko di'ámi

because many   ==d AV   fool 1pe.LOC

because many people have fooled us, (103.251)

kaya awon   mid   budi a   maiwadde sen   a   sumesdep

kayá awón   =mi   =d   budi a   maiwaddé sen   a   sdep

so   not.exist =1pe.GEN ==d want LK exist   PROX.LOC.DEM LK enter

so we do not want anyone to penetrate (our ancestral domain). (103.253)

a   aduwan a   ta'o

a   áduwan a   tá'o

LK other   LK person

Not the ones who are not Alta. (103.254)

masbudi   in   si'amid   me'e'inta-i

mas   budi   in   si'ámi   =d   me'e-   inta   =i

more   want   ABS   1pe   ==d   POT.AV   see   =SPEC

It is better if we are the ones that find someting (103.255)

para   mesolo   mi   kong

para   me-   solo   =mi   kung

for   ST   alone   =1pe.GEN   if

in order to have it for ourselves, if (103.256)

aaaa

aaaa

aaa (103.257)

para   di'ami   a   talaga

para   di'ámi   a   talága

for   1pe.LOC   LK   naturally

it is really for us, (103.258)

isay   di'ami   ye'ated   ni   mahali   a   panginoon

isay   di'ámi   i-   eC-   ated   ni   mahal   -i   a   pangino'on

be.at   1pe.LOC   CV   PRG   give   GEN   expensive   SPEC   LK   god

if it is to us that our dear Lord granted it (103.259)

bisa   a   ti   aduwani

bisa   a   ti   áduwan   -i

not   LK   OBL   other   SPEC

not to the others (103.260)

tapos

tapos

then

then (103.261)

aaa

aaa

aaa (103.262)

dapat
dápat
must
we should (103.263)

awon	mi	'en		puwede	a	papasokan		ti
awón	=mi	'en		pwéde	a	pa- pasok	-an	ti
not.exist	=1pe.GEN	PROX.DEM.ABS		can	LK			OBL

aduwani
áduwan   -i
other   SPEC
not let the others in.
(lit. we should not let the others in) (103.264)

anig   ni'nina-i
aníg   ni'niná   =i
similarity   LPROX.DEM.GEN   =SPEC
Just like it happened with the other (golden bar), (103.265)

wadi
wadi
younger sibling
my friend,
(lit. my brother) (103.266)

uwah-i
uwah   =i
thing   =SPEC
(lit. and...)(103.267)

dapat ina   di'ami   a   alta
dápat =iná   di'ámi   a   alta
must   =MED.DEM.ABS   1pe.LOC LK Alta people
that thing should belong to us, the Alta (103.268)

bisa a si'ami

bisa a si'ámi

not LK 1pe

but it is not ours.

(lit. but it is not us) (103.269)

diya'yay

diya'yay

now

And now (103.270)

a me'una'e

a me'una =e'

LK say =1s.ABS

I say (103.271)

me'una sid awon an dapat a

me'una =sid awón =an dápat a

say =3p.ABS not.exist =is said to must LK

they (some other Alta) say (103.272)

awon an dapat a

awón =an dápat a

not.exist =is said to must LK

we should not (103.273)

ipegbawal mi 'en dahil

ipeg- báwal =mi 'en dáhil

CAU forbid =1pe.GEN PROX.DEM.ABS because

forbid them because (103.274)

a

a

LK

a (103.275)

para an ti lahat-i

para =an ti lahát =i

for =is said to OBL all =SPEC

this is said to be for everyone, (103.276)

awon puwede dahil kasi

awón pwéde dáhil kasi

not.exist can because because

but (I think) this is not possible because (103.277)

Alta dla

alta =dla

Alta people =only

only the Alta (103.278)

Alta-i ten araw

alta =i ten áraw

Alta people =SPEC OBL day

the Alta people in the past (103.279)

ti kapatagan-i mina'awon na ami

ti kapatágan =i ma- -in- awón =na =amí

OBL plain =SPEC POT *PRF* PRF =already =1pe.ABS

were robbed of our lands (103.280)

kaya

kayá

so

so (103.281)

diya'yay man

diya'yay =man

now =contrast

now (103.282)

a   si'ami ay
a   si'ámi ay
LK   1pe   PM
we are the ones that (103.283)

si'amid   ay   minegka'isip
si'ámi   =d   ay   men-   -in-   a-   ísip
1pe   ==d PM   AV   PRF   CWA1   thought
realized
(lit. we are the ones who realized that) (103.284)

o   uwah
o   uwah
or thing
or, how to put it, (103.285)

hangan ti   mudumudung-i
hangán ti   mudu-   mudúng   =i
even   OBL RDP   mountain   =SPEC
even in the mountains (103.286)

pinomayag   ami   namud a   minegkaroon   hangan addiyo
-in-   -om-   payag   =amí   namud a   -in-   menkaro'on hangán addiyo
PRF   AV   agreement   =1pe.ABS just   LK   PRF   possess   even   far
we agreed to live there, even if it is far (103.287)

ibig sabihin   maiwadde ami   sela   a
ibig sabihin   maiwaddé =amí   =séla a
in other words exist   =1pe.ABS =also LK
in order to also have (103.288)

karoonroonan   hangan ba'ik na
karo'onro'onan hangán ba'ik =na
property   even   small =already
a property, even a small one. (103.289)

ti'sina   kasi   ten   araw
ti'sina   kasi   ten   áraw
MED.LOC.DEM because OBL day
Because there, back in the days, (103.290)

ti'sina   kapatagan-i
ti'sina   kapatágan   =i
MED.LOC.DEM plain   =SPEC
there in the plateaus (103.291)

wadi
wadi
younger sibling
my friend,
(lit. brother) (103.292)

ten   mebilay   sepla ninuno   miyi   sid
ten   me-   biláy =sepla ninuno   =mi   =i   =sid
OBL ST   life   =still   ancestor =1pe.GEN =SPEC =3p.ABS
when our ancestors were still alive (103.293)

a   magulang ni   magulang miyi
a   magúlang ni   magúlang =mi   =i
LK parents   GEN parents   =1pe.GEN =SPEC
the parents of our parents (103.294)

dapat sidde wadi   in
dápat siddé wadi   in
must 3p   younger sibling   ABS
they had to (103.295)

sidde wadi   in
siddé wadi   in
3p   younger sibling   ABS

they, my friend, where the ones (103.296)

didde	wadi	'ena,	kapatagan-i	
diddé	wadi	=éna	kapatágan	=i
3p.LOC	younger sibling	=MED.DEM.ABS	plain	=SPEC

these plains belonged to them, my friend (103.297)

pero	minengyari-i			
péro	meng-	-in-	yari	=i
but	AV	PRF	happen	=SPEC

but what happened was that (103.298)

a
a
LK

that (103.299)

inalap		ni	uldin-i		sid
-in-	álap	ni	uldín	=i	=sid
PRF	get	GEN	non-Alta person	=SPEC	=3p.ABS

they (they lands) were taken by the Tagalog. (103.300)

pinalitan			de	dla	ti	alak-i	
-in-	palit	-an	=de	=dla	ti	alak	=i
PRF	barter	LV	=3p.GEN	=only	OBL	wine	=SPEC

They exchanged it for some wine, (103.301)

siyoktong
syoktóng
rice wine

rice wine. (103.302)

ti	lolo	lola	miyi	
ti	lolo	lola	=mi	=i
OBL	grandfather	grandmother	=1pe.GEN	=SPEC

Our grandparents (103.303)

pinomayag			nen	sid		
-in-	-om-	payag	=nen	=sid		
PRF	AV	agreement	=already	=3p.ABS		

agreed with it, (103.304)

o	hangan	me'epidot		nen	sid	ti	ginto-i	
o	hangán	me'e-	pidot	=nen	=sid	ti	ginto	=i
or	even	POT.AV	collect	=already	=3p.ABS	OBL	gold	=SPEC

even when they were able to get some gold, (103.305)

paletan	de	dla	ti	siyoktong-i		ye'ated		nen
palit	-an =de	=dla	ti	syoktóng	=i	i- *eC-*	ated	=nen
barter	LV =3p.GEN	=only	OBL	rice wine	=SPEC	CV PRG	give	=already

ninuno	mi	sid
ninuno	=mi	=sid
ancestor	=1pe.GEN	=3p.ABS

they just traded it for rice wine, thus our ancestors were given wine (103.306)

kasi,	awon	sid	te	pineg'aralan
kasi,	awón	=sid	te	pineg'aralan
because	not.exist	=3p.ABS	NS	education

because they were not educated. (103.307)

uman	na	say	in	budi	de	a	mangyari
uman	=na	=say	in	budi	=de	a	meng-
DIST.SML.DEM	=already	=DIST.LOC.DEM	ABS	want	=3p.GEN	LK	AV happen

ti	Alta-i	
ti	alta	=i
OBL	Alta people	=SPEC

That is what they (the outsiders) want to do to the Alta, (103.308)

hangan	diya'yay
hangán	diya'yay
even	now

even nowadays (103.309)

siya sep la budi de-i a mangyari i'yay

siyá =sep =la budi =de =i a meng- i'yáy

3s =still =just want =3p.GEN =SPEC LK AV happen DIST.DEM

this is still what they want to happen.

(lit. this is still what they want to happen, this) (103.310)

kaya me'una'e

kayá me'una =e'

so say =1s.ABS

So I say (103.310)

kasi, mina'ape'arale' sela

kasi, ma- -in- pe- aral =e' =séla

because ST PRF CAU study =1s.ABS =also

since I have been educated, (103.311)

mina'atungtunge' ti hangan grade four-i

ma'a- -in- tungtung =e' ti hangán grade four =i

POT.AV PRF cover =1s.ABS OBL even

I managed to reach grade four, (103.313)

a

a

LK

(lit. a) (103.314)

budi-i a mangyari

budi =i a meng-

want =SPEC LK AV happen

(lit. I would like that) (103.315)

in bilay niden ni ninuno mi ten araw

in biláy niden ni ninuno =mi ten áraw

ABS life PL.GEN GEN ancestor =1pe.GEN OBL day

what happend to our ancestors in the past (103.316)

awon   ded   eggagawin   di'ami
awón   =de   =d eC-   gágawin   -en di'ámi
not.exist =3p.GEN ==d PRG   do something   PV   1pe.LOC

I don't want them to do the same to us. (103.317)

si'essiami   namud sela   in   mangepayong
si'a-   si'ámi namud =séla in   mengi   páyong
1pe   1pe   just   =also ABS AV   stand up

We should be the ones who decide

(lit. we are the ones who decide) (103.318)

ti   sarili miyi   a   ti'ed
ti   saríli =mi   =i   a   ti'ed
OBL self   =1pe.GEN   =SPEC LK foot

by ourselves. (103.319)

pagkatapos
pagkatapos
afterwards

So (103.320)

budi   de-i   a   mangyari   di'ami
budi =de   =i   a   meng-   di'ámi
want =3p.GEN   =SPEC LK AV   happen 1pe.LOC

what they want to happen to us, (103.321)

kung baga
kung baga
actually

actually (103.322)

nidden   tagalog-i
nidden   tagálog   =i
PROX.GEN.DEM.PL tagalog people   =SPEC

these Tagalog people, (103.323)

budi   de-i   a'api   ami   namud
budi =de   =i   eC-   api   =amí   namud
want =3p.GEN =SPEC   PRG   oppress =1pe.ABS   just

what they want is to oppress us. (103.324)

sidde namud budi a   mabilay
siddé namud budi a   ma-   biláy
3p   just   want LK ST   life

They want to be the only ones who have a good life (103.325)

ad   si'ami apiapihan
at   si'ámi api'apíhan
and 1pe   oppressed

while we are oppressed. (103.326)

kung baga
kung baga
actually

Actually, (103.327)

iyowahi   de   ami   namud pag   maiwadded
i-   uwah =i   =de   =amí   namud pag   maiwaddé =d
CV   thing =SPEC   =3p.GEN   =1pe.ABS   just   when exist   ==d

ye'abilayan
i-   eC-   bilay   -an
CV   PRG   life   LV

they just keep on pushing us out of our lands.(103.328)

tapos
tapos
then

Also (103.329)

315

ti'sen   sela

ti'sen   =séla

PROX.LOC.DEM =also

here is also (103.330)

budi sep ume'aye   sina

budi =sep ume'ay =i   sina

want =still go   =SPEC MED.LOC.DEM

I still want to come here.

(lit. I still want to go that way) (103.331)

sata ni   bilay owi

      ni   biláy =o   =i

      GEN life   =1s.GEN   =SPEC

During my whole life, (103.332)

umalang   a   16 yearse'

umálang   a   16 years   =e'

come from LK

since the age of 16 (103.333)

diya'yaye'   mannen

diya'yay   =e'   =mannen

now   =1s.ABS =again

now is the only time (103.334)

time mannen   a   diya'yaye'   na   a

time =mannen a   diya'yay   =e'   =na   a

        =again   LK   now   =1s.ABS =already LK

when

the time when (103.335)

inomay   sen

-in-   -um-   ay =sen

PRF   AV   go =PROX.LOC.DEM

I came back here. (103.336)

316

diya'yay	'od			mannen	a	minadateng			'en		a	lugar
diya'yay	=o	=d	=mannen		a	ma-	-in-	daténg	'en		a	lugar
now	=1s.GEN	==d	=again		LK	POT	PRF	arrive	PROX.DEM.ABS		LK	place

It's only now that I am able again to reach this place, (103.337)

pero	isaye'		sen		dinom'el		
péro	isay	=e'	sen		-in-	-um-	d'el
but	be.at	=1s.ABS	PROX.LOC.DEM		PRF	AV	big

but I grew up here. (103.338)

explain	mo	ba	yan	(	instructions	)
	mo					

Can you explain about the gold colour on these rocks? (instructions in Tagalog) (103.340)

a
a
LK

ummm (103.41)

i'en
i'én
PROX.DEM

About this, (103.342)

di'ami	a	uwah	'en
di'ámi	a	uwah	'en
1pe.LOC	LK	thing	PROX.DEM.ABS

(**lit. in our place this whatchamacallit((103.343)**

i'en	ay	alapen	mi		'en
i'én	ay	álap	-en	=mi	'en
PROX.DEM	PM	get	PV	=1pe.GEN	PROX.DEM.ABS

We collect it (103.344)

puwede	'en		a	ibbenta		
pwéde	'en		a	i-	-b-	benta
can	PROX.DEM.ABS		LK	CV	RDP	sell

and it can be sold (103.345)

kayad la	awon	'en		in	tunay	a	gold
kayad la	awón	'en		in	túnay	a	gold
however	not.exist	PROX.DEM.ABS		ABS	pure	LK	

but it is not pure gold. (103.346)

a	ginto
a	ginto
LK	gold

gold (103.347)

bisa	'en		in	tunay	a	ginto
bisa	'en		in	túnay	a	ginto
not	PROX.DEM.ABS		ABS	pure	LK	gold

This is not pure gold (103.348)

etay	na	'en		ni	ginto-i		sid	a
etay	=na	'en		ni	ginto	=i	=sid	a
excrement	=already	PROX.DEM.ABS		GEN	gold	=SPEC	=3p.ABS	LK

inomapet			ti	betuh-i	
-in-	-om-	ip'èt (lar)	ti	betuh	=i
PRF	AV	stick	OBL	stone	=SPEC

this is some gold residue that got stuck on the rock. (103.349)

kung baga	in	mineta'peg			ten	inetanem			ni	hapon-i	
kung baga	in	me-	-in-	ta'pég	ten	-in-	-e-	taném	ni	hapón	=i
actually	ABS	ST	PRF	cover	OBL	PRF		plant	GEN	Japan	=SPEC

sid
=sid
=3p.ABS

This is actually one of the stones that was covering the things that the japanese burried here (103.350)

siyad	sid	'en		in	inomapet		
siyá	=d	=sid	'en	in	-in-	-om-	ip'èt (lar)
3s	=d	=3p.ABS	PROX.DEM.ABS	ABS	PRF	AV	stick

and this is what got stuck on these rocks. (103.351)

in	kulay	de
in	kulay	=de
ABS	colour	=3p.GEN

Their colour (103.352)

inomay			sen	betuh-i	
-in-	-um-	ay	=sen	betuh	=i
PRF	AV	go	=PROX.LOC.DEM	stone	=SPEC

got stuck on the rock, (103.353)

diya'yay
diya'yay
now

so (103.354)

i'en	puwedem		'en		a	pelusaw	
i'én	pwéde	=m	'en		a	pe-	lusaw
PROX.DEM	can	=2s.GEN	PROX.DEM.ABS		LK	CAU	melt

you can melt it, (103.355)

eggamiten		mo	'en		ti	penglusaw-i	
eC-	gamit	-en	=mo	'en	ti	penglúsaw	=i
PRG	tool	PV	=2s.GEN	PROX.DEM.ABS	OBL	dissolvent	=SPEC

you can use some tool for melting(103.356)

tapos	malap		mo	'en		a	monmon
tapos	m-	álap	=mo	'en		a	monmon
then	POT	get	=2s.GEN	PROX.DEM.ABS		LK	complete

and you can extract it completely. (103.357)

puwede	a	pengbetuh	ni	singsing-i		sid	ad	kwentas
pwéde	a	pengbetuh	ni	singsing	=i	=sid	at	kwentas
can	LK	ornament	GEN	ring	=SPEC	=3p.ABS	and	necklace

You can use it as material for rings and necklaces (103.358)

a	pegagawim			a	bracelet	ni	relo-i	
a	pe-	gágawi	=m	a	bracelet	ni	relóh	=i
LK	CAU	do	=2s.GEN	LK		GEN	watch	=SPEC

and also for the watchbands. (103.359)

hikaw	puwede	sid	'en
híkaw	pwéde	=sid	'en
earring	can	=3p.ABS	PROX.DEM.ABS

Earrings can also be made. (103.360)

kasi	sidden	
kasi	siddé	-n
because	?	?

These (rocks), (103.361)

uman-i		sen
uman	=i	sen
DIST.SML.DEM	=SPEC	PROX.LOC.DEM

like this one, (103.362)

kung	baga	in	ineta'bon			de	ti	ebuti		sid
kung	baga	in	-in-	i-	ta'bón	=de	ti	ebút	=i	=sid
actually		ABS	PRF	CV	cover	=3p.GEN	OBL	hole	=SPEC	=3p.ABS

like the ones that they (the Japanese) used to cover the holes (103.363)

diya'yay	inalap		ni	waget-i	
diya'yay	-in-	álap	ni	waget	=i
now	PRF	get	GEN	water	=SPEC

were brought by the water. (103.364)

inot'utan   , mine'anod

-in-   ut'ut   -an   me-   -in-   anod

PRF   dig a hole   LV   ST   PRF   current of water

They drifted with the current of the water (103.65)

siyad   siden   minekalat   nen

siyá   =d   sidén   me-   -in-   kalat   =nen

3s   =d   PL.ABS   ST   PRF   spread   =already

and these were the ones that spread. (103.366)

awon   tam   annolen   kong   adinod   siden   a

awón   =tam   annol   -en   kung   adino   =d   sidén   a

not.exist   =1p.GEN   know someone or something   PV   if   where   ==d   PL.ABS   LK

banda   inomalang

bandá   -in-   -um-   alang

side   PRF   AV   come

We don't know where they came from (103.367)

(lit. we don't know from which directions they came from

peros   ta'peg   sidina   ni   ginto-i   sid

péros   ta'pég   siddiná   ni   ginto   =i   =sid

but   cover   MED.DEM.PL   GEN   gold   =SPEC   =3p.ABS

but these were used to cover the pieces of gold (103.368)

(lit. but these were a cover of the pieces of gold)

siyad   la   'en   in   etay   de

siyá   =d   =la   'en   in   etay   =de

3s   =d   =just   PROX.DEM.ABS   ABS   excrement   =3p.GEN

and this is just the residue. (103.369)

kong   ango'an   ay   etay

kung   ngo   -an   ay   etay

if   call someone   LV   PM   excrement

They call it "etay". (103.370)

321

kasi

kasi

because

because

ado   gul   a   uwah sen   inelbeng   ni   hapon-i

ado   =gul   a   uwah sen   -in-   ilbeng   ni   hapón   =i

many =indeed LK thing PROX.LOC.DEM PRF   bury something GEN Japan   =SPEC

Many things were indeed buried here by the Japanese, (103.372)

awon   tam   annolen   baka   mebine'   tam   aduwan-i

awón   =tam   annol   -en baká   me- bine' =tam   áduwan   =i

not.exist =1p.GEN know   PV   maybe ST   step =1p.GEN other   =SPEC

we don't know if we are stepping over them (103.373)

kasi

kasi

because

because (103.374)

ten   araw

ten   áraw

OBL   day

in the past (103.375)

usuh   guerra-i

usuh   gerra   =i

vogue war   =SPEC

wars were frequent (103.376)

basta iyedton   de   namud ina

básta i-   -eC   dton =de   namud =iná

just   CV   PRG   place =3p.GEN just   =MED.DEM.ABS

and they just buried their things (103.377)

(lit. they just place these)

kong adidino

kung adidino

anywhere

anywhere (they wanted) (103.78)

dahil	awon	ded		man	me'denan		a	'elan
dáhil	awón	=de	=d	=man	me-	eddén -an	a	'elan
because	not.exist	=3p.GEN	==d	=contrast	POT	load LV	LK	all

because they were not able to carry their (103.379)

in	kayamanan	a	adedden	de
in	kayamanan	a	eC- edden	=de
ABS	wealth	LK	PRG load	=3p.GEN

valuable objects. (103.380)

awon	tam	annolen	kong	i'en	a	mudung	ay	minatno
awón	=tam	annol -en	kung	i'én	a	mudúng	ay	-in- matnó
not.exist	=1p.GEN	know PV	if	PROX.DEM	LK	mountain	PM	PRF fill

We don't know if this is the mountain that contains (these objects) (103.381)

i'en,	sina,	ti'sina
i'én	sina	ti'sina
PROX.DEM	MED.LOC.DEM	MED.LOC.DEM

this one, there, or there (103.382)

hangan	ti'sen
hangán	ti'sen
even	PROX.LOC.DEM

or even here. (103.383)

awon	tam	annolen	kong	talaga	a	maiwadde	kasi
awón	=tam	annol -en	kung	talága	a	maiwaddé	kasi
not.exist	=1p.GEN	know PV	if	naturally	LK	exist	because

We don't know if there actually are (buried objects) because (103.384)

istoria ni   ninuno-i   sid

istoria ni   ninuno   =i   =sid

story   GEN ancestor   =SPEC =3p.ABS

our ancestors said that (103.385)

(lit. the story of our ancestors)

ten   araw talaga a isay de   sen,   ado sen

ten   áraw talága a isay =de   = sen   ado sen

OBL day   naturally LK be.at =3p.GEN   PROX.LOC.DEM many PROX.LOC.DEM

minelbeng-i

me-   -in-   ilbeng   =i

ST   PRF   bury something   =SPEC

back in the days, many things were buried here (103.386)

hapon-i

hapón =i

Japan   =SPEC

by the Japanese. (103.387)

ten   araw

ten   áraw

OBL day

back in the days (103.388)

kaya

kayá

so

so (103.389)

menewala e'   sela kong minsan

menewala =e'   =séla kung minsan

believe   =1s.ABS =also if   occasion

I sometimes believe (in these stories) (103.390)

324

kasi   ado   sen   menbalak-i

kasi   ado   sen   men-   bálak   =i

because   many   PROX.LOC.DEM   AV   plan   =SPEC

because there are many people who have plans (of excavating) here (103.391)

dahil   uman   sigudo say   ado   sid   a

dáhil   uman   sigúdo =say   ado   =sid   a

because   DIST.SML.DEM   maybe   =DIST.LOC.DEM many   =3p.ABS   LK

ittibeng

i-   -t-   tibeng

CV   RDP   hear

because many people have heard (103.392)

a   a'ado   mineuwah

a   -a-   'ado   me-   -in-   uwah

LK   RDP   many   ST   PRF   thing

that many things (103.393)

inetamen   ni   hapon-i   ad   kastila

-in-   i-   tanem ni   hapón   =i   at   kastíla

PRF   CV   plant GEN   Japan   =SPEC   and spaniard

were buried by the Japanese and by the Spaniards (103.394)

kaya sid   budi a   sumesdep

kayá =sid   budi a   sdep

so   =3p.ABS   want LK   enter

and that is why they want to penetrate (this land). (103.395)

ad   diya'yay awon   mi   budi a   pesdepen   sid

at   diya'yay awón   =mi   budi a   pe-   esdep   -en =sid

and now   not.exist =1pe.GEN   want LK   CAU   enter   PV   =3p.ABS

Now we don't want to let them in (103.396)

kasi   gul
kasi   =gul
because =indeed
because (103.397)

budi mi   in   si'ami sela   makenabang-i
budi =mi   in   si'ámi =séla me'inabang   =i
want =1pe.GEN ABS 1pe   =also make profit   =SPEC
we want to benefit (from these things) as well. (103.398)

in   ngadden na   o   gul   nen
in   ngadden =na   =o   =gul   =nen
ABS   =already =1s.GEN =indeed =already
As I said (103.399)

ad   ti   nana   Inga,   mina'a'alap   ta   Diyabobo
at   ti   nana   Inga   me'e-   -in- álap ta   Diyabobo
and OBL mother Dominga POT.AV   PRF   get LOC Dyabobo
Nana Inga was able to find (some gold) in Diyabobo, (103.400)

mesmo a   elan   de
mesmo a   elan   =de
actual   LK accompany =3p.GEN
she was with them (103.401)

pero ginagawid   de-i
péro -in-   gágawi =d =de   =i
but   PRF   do   ==d =3p.GEN   =SPEC
but what they did, (103.402)

hapon sela   yay
hapon =séla =yay
Japan =also =DIST.DEM.ABS
these Japanese, (103.403)

mina'a'inta   sid

me'e-   -in-   inta =sid

POT.AV   PRF   see =3p.ABS

they found (some gold) (103.404)

 inesakay   de   ti   elikopter-i

-in-   -e-   sakay =de   ti   elikopter   =i

PRF   *CV*   load =3p.GEN OBL helicopter   =SPEC

and they loaded it onto a helicopter. (103.405)

ine'uli   de

-in-   -e-   uli   =de

PRF   *CV*   going home =3p.GEN

They took it home, (103.406)

hangan diya'yay awon   ded   ina'tdan   ti   nana   Inga

hangán diya'yay awón   =de   =d -in- atdán   ti   nana   Inga

even   now   not.exist =3p.GEN ==d PRF   give someone OBL mother Dominga

and until now they haven't given it back to Nana Inga. (103.407)

mina'a'alap   sid   ti   duwa-i   a   bar

me'e-   -in-   álap =sid   ti   duwa =i   a   bar

POT.AV   PRF   get =3p.ABS OBL two   =SPEC LK

They found two bars (103.408)

a   ginto

a   ginto

LK gold

of gold, (103.409)

pero	awon	ded		ina'tdan			in	be'es	a	elan
péro	awón	=de		=d	-in-	atdán	in	be'es	a	elan
but	not.exist	=3p.GEN		==d	PRF	give someone	ABS	old woman	LK	accompany

de
=de
=3p.GEN

but they did not give anything to the old lady that was with them (103.410)

ten	ti'sina	Diyabobo-i	
ten	ti'sina	Dyábobo	=i
OBL	MED.LOC.DEM	Dyabobo	=SPEC

when they were there in Diyabobo. (103.411)

kaya	ti'sen
kayá	ti'sen
so	PROX.LOC.DEM

Now, (103.412)

siya	'en	edmon		de-i	
siyá	'en	demó	n	=de	=i
3s	PROX.DEM.ABS	*first*	?	=3p.GEN	=SPEC

one of their priorities is (103.413)

(lit. this is one of their priorities)

e'eppayongan				ti	many	dam-i	
e'e-	-p-	páyong	-an	ti	many	dam	=i
				OBL		dam	=SPEC

to build a dam (103.414)

(lit. they are building a dam)

pero	si'ami	awon		mi	talaga	a	budi
péro	si'ámi	awón		=mi	talága	a	budi
but	1pe	not.exist		=1pe.GEN	naturally	LK	want

but we don't want it, of course. (103.415)

kasi	siyad		la	yay		plano	de-i		a
kasi	=siyá	=d	=la	=yay		pláno	=de	=i	a
because	=3s.ABS	==d	=just	=DIST.DEM.ABS		plan	=3p.GEN	=SPEC	LK

annolen		'o
annol	-en	=o
know someone or something	PV	=1s.GEN

This is one of their plans that I know of. (103.416)

in	aduwan	di'ami	a	Alta		budi	ded	
in	áduwan	di'ámi	a	alta		budi	=de	=d
ABS	other	1pe.LOC	LK	Alta people		want	=3p.GEN	==d

Some of our fellow Alta have already agreed (103.417)

budi	ded		a	pasdepan	
budi	=de	=d	a	pa-	sdep	-an
want	=3p.GEN	=d	LK		

to let them in (103.418)

para	magkatrabaho		sid
para	magka-	trabaho	=sid
for			=3p.ABS

in order to have a job. (103.419)

me'una
me'una
say

I said (103.420)

si'en	hinomad		langi	
si'én	-in-	homad	=la	=ngi
1s	PRF	obstacle	=just	=emphasis

I am against it, (103.421)

kong budi miyo
kung budi =miyú
if want =2p.GEN
if you want it (103.422)

hangan i'issa' ipaglaba 'o
hangán i'issá ipaglaba =o
even alone fight =1s.GEN
I will be the one to stop it (103.423)

kasi
kasi
because
because (103.424)

may karapatan
may karápatan
have right
we have the right (103.425)

may karapatan itam ti mudumudung-i
may karápatan =itám ti mudu- mudúng =i
have right =1pi.ABS OBL RDP mountain =SPEC
to decide what happens to our land, (103.426)

pareparehas itam a may karapatan
pare- paréhas =itám a may karápatan
=1pi.ABS LK have right
and my right is the same as everyone else's. (103.427)

o sige, payagan miyo sid me'una
o sige, payag -an =miyú =sid me'una
or agreement LV =2p.GEN =3p.ABS say
Do as you please (103.428)

pero si'en awon   'o   budi
péro si'én awón   =o   budi
but 1s   not.exist =1s.GEN want
but as for me, I don't want it. (103.429)

kasi
kasi
because
because (103.430)

awon   miyod   la   annolen
awón   =miyú   =d   =la   annol   -en
not.exist =2p.GEN ==d =just know someone or something   PV
you don't know (103.431)

pangyayari-i   yay
peng-   -ya-   yari   =i   =yay
?   RDP   happen =SPEC =DIST.DEM.ABS
what is actually happening. (103.432)

kasi   in   uwah sid
kasi   in   uwah =sid
because ABS   thing =3p.ABS
Because (103.433)

siddina
siddína
MED.DEM.PL
those (103.434)

a   budina   sena a   sumesdep-i
a   budi   =na   sena a   sdep   =i
LK want   =3s.GEN   also LK enter   =SPEC
who want to come in (103.435)

331

me'una
me'una
say
I say (103.436)

awon   miyod   la   annolen   in   budi de
awón   =miyú   =d =la annol   -en in   budi =de
not.exist =2p.GEN   ==d =just know someone or something PV   ABS want =3p.GEN
a   mangyari
a   meng-
LK AV   happen
you don't know what they want to happen, (103.437)

pag minalap   ded   ina
pag m-   -in-   álap =de   =d =iná
if   ST   PRF   get   =3p.GEN   ==d =MED.DEM.ABS
once they manage to get what they want (103.438)

lawan   de   itam   e'   iwala   a   di'aw a   etay
láwan   =de   =itám   =e'   iwala   a   di'aw a   etay
abandon =3p.GEN =1pi.ABS =1s.ABS lose someone LK similar LK excrement
they will abandon us like shit. (103.439)

ma'una pag minalapded   in   kagustuhan de   a
ma'uná' pag ma-   -in-   álap =de   =d in   kagustuhan =de   a
say   if   ST   PRF   get   =3p.GEN   ==d ABS   =3p.GEN LK
alapen
álap   -en
get   PV
I say, once they get what they want to get. (103.440)

o diya'yay
o diya'yay
or now
(lit. then) (103.441)

si'etam
si'étam
1pi

we will be the ones (103.442)

magmukhang kawawa itam   mannen
magmukhang kawawa =itám   =mannen
                  =1pi.ABS =again

who suffer the consequences again (103.443)

kasi   minalap   ded   in budi ded   a alapen
kasi   m- -in- álap =de   =d in budi =de   =d a álap -en
because ST PRF get =3p.GEN ==d ABS want =3p.GEN ==d LK get   PV

if they get what they want. (103.444)

magmukhang kawawa itam   mannen
magmukhang kawawa =itám   =mannen
                  =1pi.ABS =again

We will suffer (103.445)

sidde me'una, masarap mannen   te   bilay
siddé me'una masarap =mannen te   biláy
3p   say   tasty   =again   NS life

while they are the ones who have a nice life. (103.446)

a
a
LK

(103.447)

ti   Antoniod   mannen
ti   Antonio   =d =mannen
OBL   =again

For example Antonio (103.448)

333

esdepen   nad   mannen   wadid   'en
esdep   -en =na   =d   =mannen wadi   =d 'en
enter   PV =already   ==d =again   PROX.DEM.ABS
wanted to come to (103.449)

a   lugar
a   lugar
LK   place
this place again (103.450)

pero si'amid   mannen   inomadlang-i   didde
péro si'ámi   =d   =mannen -in-   -om-   adlang   =i   diddé
but   1pe   ==d =again   PRF   AV   impede   =SPEC   3p.LOC
but we stopped them (103.451)

kasi
kasi
because
because (103.452)

siyad   man   yad   in   balak na
siyá   =d   =man   =yay   =d   in   bálak =na
3s   ==d =contrast =DIST.DEM.ABS   ==d ABS   plan   =3s.GEN
he had the same plan. (103.453)

ad   saka awon   mid   budi a   talaga
at   saka awón   =mi   =d budi a   talága
and   and not.exist =1pe.GEN   ==d want LK naturally
And of course we did not want it. (103.454)

kasi   mati   ami
kasi   metíh =amí
because dead   =1pe.ABS
Even if we die, (103.455)

334

a   tiga   ti'sen

a   tiga   ti'sen

LK from PROX.LOC.DEM

the ones who are from here, (103.456)

a

a

LK

a (103.457)

pagkasi			ginamitan		ded		'en	ti
pag	kasi	-in-	gamit	-an	=de	=d	'en	ti
if	because	PRF	*use*	LV	=3p.GEN	==d	PROX.DEM.ABS	OBL

dilamita-i

dilámita   =i

dynamite   =SPEC

for example if they used dynamite (103.458)

in	pempapdo'	sid	a	pangwasak		ti	mudung-i	
in	pempapdo'	=sid	a	peng-	wasa'	ti	mudúng	=i
ABS	detonation	=3p.ABS	LK	INST	destruction	OBL	mountain	=SPEC

or other devices to blow up the mountains (103.459)

bisad	la	a
bisa	=d	=la	a
not	==d	=just	LK

it would not only be (103.460)

si'amid	dla	mati-i		lahat
si'ámi	=d	=dla	metíh	=i	lahát
1pe	==d	=only	dead	=SPEC	all

all of us here who would die (103.460)

hangan	Baler	matid		uldin-i			sid
hangán	Baléd	metíh	=d	uldín		=i	=sid
even	Baler town	dead	==d	non-Alta person	=SPEC		=3p.ABS

but also up until Baler, the Tagalogs there would die as well (103.462)

awon	te	mabuway	di'ami
awón	te	ma- buway	di'ámi
not.exist	NS	ST remain	1pe.LOC

and nothing would be left. (103.463)

dahil	pagka	dimmanan		ni	baguiyo-i		a	minsan
dáhil	pagká	dinmanan		ni	bagiyo	=i	a	minsan
because	when	have passed through something		GEN	storm	=SPEC	LK	occasion

o'udden	melakas
o 'udden	me- lakás
or rain	ST strengh

Because when the occasional typhoons pass through (103.464)

wasak	'ed		a	'elan
wasa'	=en	=d	a	'elan
destruction	=PROX.DEM.ABS	==d	LK	all

they destroy everything. (103.465)

annolen	miyo
annol	-en =miyú
know	PV =2p.GEN

You know (103.466)

bisa'	man	a
bisa'	=man	a
not	=contrast	LK

that I am not (103.467)

bisa' man   a   ibbide   metapang   e'
bisa' =man   a   i-   bidd -en me- tápang   =e'
not   =contrast LK CV   say   PV ST   courage   =1s.ABS
saying that I am brave,
(lit. I am not saying that I am brave) (103.468)

bisa' man   a   ibbide   a
bisa' =man   a   i-   bidd -en a
not   =contrast LK CV   say   PV LK
I am not saying that (103.469)

meba'it   e'
me-   ba'it   =e'
ST   kindness =1s.ABS
I am kind either, (103.470)

awon   'od   man   budi a ibbide   a
awón   =o   =d =man   budi a i-   bidd -en a
not.exist =1s.GEN   ==d =contrast want LK CV   say   PV LK
I don't want to say that I (103.471)

ipe'ibut   'o
ipe-   ibut   =o
?   CAU.CV =1s.GEN
own (103.472)

mudung-i
mudúng   =i
mountain   =SPEC
the mountain, (103.473)

pero talaga   a   ipeglaba   'od   la   in   Karapatan
péro talága   a   ipeg- laban =o   =d =la in   karápatan
but naturally LK CAU   fight =1s.GEN   ==d =just ABS right
but of course I want to fight for our rights, (103.474)

Karapatan mi   a   Alta
karápatan =mi   a   alta
right   =1pe.GEN LK Alta people
the rights of the Alta people.
(lit. the rights of us, the Alta.) (103.475)

pero in   katribu   sid
péro in   ka-   tribu =sid
but   ABS   =3p.ABS
But the other members of my tribe, (103.476)

budi de-i   a   talaga
budi =de   =i   a   talága
want =3p.GEN   =SPEC   LK naturally
they want
what they want is (103.477)

maiwadded   a   sumesdep para magkaroon ti   trabaho-i
maiwaddé   -d a sdep   para magkaro'on ti   trabaho   =i
have   =d LK enter   for own   OBL   work   =SPEC
the outsiders to come in, so they can get a job. (103.478)

me'una
me'una
say
I say (103.479)

normal na   ina
normal =na   =iná
normal =already =MED.DEM.ABS
that it is normal (103.480)

ti   issa-i   a   ta'o   meghirap-i
ti   issa =i   a   tá'o   mahirap =i
OBL   one   =SPEC LK person poor   =SPEC
for a poor person. (103.481)

isay	na	ina		di'etam	peghihirap	tami	
isay	=na	=iná		di'étam	peghihirap	=tam	=i
be.at	=already	=MED.DEM.ABS		1pi.LOC	suffering	=1p.GEN	=SPEC

It is up to us (103.482)

may	kanyakanya	etam	a	principio
may	kanyakanya	étam	a	prinsipyo
have		1pi.ABS	LK	principle

to stick to our principles (103.483)

ipayong		tam	sarili	tam-i		a	abde
i-	páyong	=tam	saríli	=tam	=i	a	abde
CV	stand up	=1p.GEN	self	=1p.GEN	=SPEC	LK	body

and to stand on our own two feet (103.484)

dahil	dinom'el			itam	ti	kahirapan-i	
dáhil	-in-	-um-	d'el	=itám	ti	kahirapan	=i
because	PRF	AV	big	=1pi.ABS	OBL	adversity	=SPEC

because we grew up with adversity (103.485)

a	hangan	diya'yay	ma'una	mebilay		itam	sep	la
a	hangán	diya'yay	ma'uná'	me-	biláy	=itám	=sep	=la
LK	even	now	say	ST	life	=1pi.ABS	=still	=just

and so far we are still alive. (103.485)

pansinen	miyo
pansin	-en	=miyú
notice	PV	=2p.GEN

Remember that (103.486)

ti
ti
OBL

(103.488)

la'aw ni panahon-i

la'aw ni panahon =i

length GEN time =SPEC

through the years (103.489)

hangan diya'yay mebilay itam sep la

hangán diya'yay me- biláy =itám =sep =la

even now ST life =1pi.ABS =still =just

until now we are still alive, (103.490)

bakit dahilan ti uwah-i

bakit dahilan ti uwah =i

　　　because OBL thing =SPEC

why have we been through so much? Because of our (103.491)

katangahan tami me'una e'

katangahan =tam =i me'una =e'

stupidity =1p.GEN =SPEC say =1s.ABS

our stupidity, I said (103.492)

didde

diddé

3p.LOC

to them. (103.493)

kasi awon itam wadi meghirap

kasi awón =itám wadi meghirap

because not.exist =1pi.ABS younger sibling difficult

We will not be poor (103.494)

kong si'etam ay mesipag

kung si'étam ay me- sipag

if 1pi PM ST industriousness

if we are hardworking. (103.495)

a

a

INTJ

aaaa (103.496)

anig	ti	tape'-i		sid	a	ipembenta			de
aníg	ti	tape'	=i	=sid	a	ipe-	m-	benta	=de
similarity	OBL	land	=SPEC	=3p.ABS	LK	CAU.CV	?	sell	=3p.GEN

Like those lands that they have sold, (103.497)

anig	ti'sina
aníg	ti'sina
similarity	MED.LOC.DEM

like the ones there (103.498)

pag	mamay'arid		man	inad		ni	Alta-i	
pag	mamay'ari	=d	=man	=iná	=d	ni	alta	=i
if	possessions	==d	=contrast	=MED.DEM.ABS	==d	GEN	Alta people	=SPEC

were property of the Alta. (103.499)

inebentad			de	diya'yay	ni	dila'i	a	Roberto
-in-	i-	benta	=d	=de	diya'yay	ni	dila'i	a
PRF	CV	sell	==d	=3p.GEN	now	GEN	uncle	LK

They sold them to uncle Robert, (103.500)

a	ama	ni	dila'i	a	Marc
a	ama	ni	dila'i	a	
LK	father	GEN	uncle	LK	

the father of uncle Marc. (103.501)

i'en	a	tape'
i'én	a	tape'
PROX.DEM	LK	land

This land here. (103.501)

pero

péro

but

But (103.503)

pag	mamay'ari	'en		ni	Alta-i		a	ninuno
pag	mamay'ari	'en		ni	alta	=i	a	ninuno
when	possessions	PROX.DEM.ABS		GEN	Alta people	=SPEC	LK	ancestor

that was a property of our Alta ancestors (103.504)

i'ina	a	tape'
i'ina	a	tape'
MED.DEM	LK	land

that land there (103.505)

diya'yay

diya'yay

now

but now, (103.506)

ti	kagustuhan	man-i		ni	uldin-i		sid
ti	kagustuhan	=man	=i	ni	uldín	=i	=sid
OBL		=contrast	=SPEC	GEN	non-Alta person	=SPEC	=3p.ABS

because the Tagalog people wanted (103.507)

(lit. because of the will of the Tagalog people)

a	sidde	megkaroon	ti	mebi'en-i
a	siddé	megkaroon	ti	mebi'en	=i
LK	3p		OBL	near	=SPEC

to be the ones to own the surrounding areas, (103.508)

pinalitan			ded		man	inad		ti	begas
-in-	palit	-an	=de	=d	=man	=iná		=d	ti	begas
PRF	barter	LV	=3p.GEN	==d	=contrast	=MED.DEM.ABS	==d	OBL	rice

nangi

=na   =ngi

=already   =emphasis

they traded the Alta land for rice (103.509)

(lit. they traded that for rice)

siyoktong

syoktóng

rice wine

and rice wine (103.510)

kong	asesenod	la	in	inepalit			de	ten	be'es
kung	aseséno =d	=la	in	-in-	-	palit	=de	ten	be'es
whether	whatever ==d	=just	ABS	PRF	CV	barter	=3p.GEN	OBL	old woman

and whatever else they traded it for with the old ladies (103.511)

minangibenta

mengi -in- benta

AV   PRF   sell

who sold the land. (103.512)

kayad	diya'yay	isay	nen	didde
kayá =d	diya'yay	isay	=nen	diddé
so ==d	now	be.at	=already	3p.LOC

So now it is their property (103.513)

awon	na	ina	te	libo
awón	=na	=iná	te	libo
not.exist	=already	=MED.DEM.ABS	NS	thousand

for less than a thousand (pesos) (103.514)

a	bayad	na
a	báyad	=na
LK	payment	=3s.GEN

in total.

(lit. as a payment for it) (103.515)

kong baga ina   ay parsial
kong baga =iná   ay parsial
actually   =MED.DEM.ABS PM
Basically, that was not a fair trade. (103.516)

diya
diyá
3s.LOC
(lit. to it) (503.517)

ina'dan   ded   la ti tatlo-i   a boti a
-in-   atdán   =de   =d =la ti tatló =i   a boti a
PRF   give someone =3p.GEN ==d =just OBL three   =SPEC LK bottle LK
siyoktong
syoktóng
rice wine
They just gave three bottles of rice wine, (103.518)

ina'dan   ded   ti begas-i   a epat a kilo   o
-in-   atdán   =de   =d ti begas =i   a epát a kílo   o
PRF   give someone =3p.GEN ==d OBL rice   =SPEC LK four LK kilogram or
limma
limmá
five
five or six kilos of rice (103.519)
(lit. they gave five or six kilos of rice)

asin, kape, asucal
asin, kape, asúkal
salt   coffee sugar
salt, coffee, sugar (103.520)

o siyad   la   yay   palit   na-i

o =siyá   =d   =la   =yay   palit   =na   =i

or 3s   ==d   =just   =DIST.DEM.ABS   barter   =3s.GEN   =SPEC

and that was the deal. (103.521)

(lit. that was the deal for it)

minaging   ti   uldin   nen-i

-in-   maging-   ti   uldín   =nen   =i

PRF   become   OBL   non-Alta person   =already   =SPEC

It became property of the Tagalog (103.522)

awon   nen   ti   Alta-i

awón   =nen   ti   alta   =i

not.exist   =already   OBL   Alta people   =SPEC

and not anymore to the Alta. (103.523)

ten   uldin   inad

ten   uldín   =iná   =d

OBL   non-Alta person   =MED.DEM.ABS   ==d

Now the Tagalog own (103.524)

(lit. that now belongs to the Tagalog)

a   oma

a   oma

LK   swidden

these farms (103.525)

a

a

LK

which are (103.526)

ti'sinad   man   parte-i   ina

ti'sina   =d   =man   parte   =i   =iná

MED.LOC.DEM   ==d   =contrast   side   =SPEC   =MED.DEM.ABS

there, on that side. (103.527)

ado   sen   a   may pegmamay'ari-i

ado   =sen   a   may peg- mamay'ari -i

many =PROX.LOC.DEM LK   have

Many used to own lands here, (103.528)

a   Alta   sela

a   alta   =séla

LK Alta people =also

Alta people too, (103.529)

pero

péro

but

But (103.530)

i'ina   ay eppayongan   mi   tu   nursery-i

i'ina   ay eC-   páyong   -an =mi   ti   nursery =i

MED.DEM PM PRG   stand up   LV =1pe.GEN OBL

that is where we are going to build a nursery. (103.531)

siyad   ina   in   engaddenan   mi   a

siyá   =d   =iná   in   eC-   ngadden   -an =mi   a

3s   ==d =MED.DEM.ABS ABS PRG   name   LV =1pe.GEN LK

That is what we call (103.532)

papunta   ta   Magdalenas

papuntá   ta   Magdalenas

bound for LOC Magadelnas

the way to Magadelenas, (103.533)

um'ahon 'a   uman-i

um'ahon =a   uman   =i

go up   =2s.ABS DIST.SML.DEM   =SPEC

you go up this way (103.534)

346

tapos sumsaidkad   'a

tapos s-   -um-   saidkad =a

then   =2s.ABS

then continue straight (103.535)

siyad   yay   in   nedi di'an

siyá   =d   =yay   in   Nedi'di'an

3s   ==d   =DIST.DEM.ABS ABS Nedi'di'an

and you will reach Nedi'di'an (103.536)

(lit. and that is Nedi'di'an)

ina-i

=iná   =i

=MED.DEM.ABS   =SPEC

(lit. that) (103.537)

pag isay   sina   mudung-i   ina

pag isay   sina   mudúng   =i   =iná

if   be.at MED.LOC.DEM mountain   =SPEC =MED.DEM.ABS

on that montain there (103.538)

(lit. once you are on that mountain there)

a   pinenti'dan ni'nina   duwa-i   (a   mudung)

a   pinenti'dan ni'niná   duwa =i   a   mudúng

LK bottom   LPROX.DEM.GEN two   =SPEC   LK mountain

at the lower part of the two mountains.(103.539)

tapos

tapos

then

Then (103.540)

um'ikod   'a

-um-   ikod =a

AV   turn =2s.ABS

you turn, (103.541)

347

tumtelde			a	um'ikod	a	Magdalenas	selad	
t-	-um-	telde	a	-um-	ikod	a	Magdalenas	=séla	=d
	2s.ABS	AV		turn	2s.ABS	Magadelnas	=also	==d

yay
=yay
=DIST.DEM.ABS

you keep going up and you will reach Magdalenas (103.542)

tapos
tapos
then

then (103.542)

um'aho'ad				mannen
-um-	áhon	a	=d	=mannen
AV	ascend	2s.ABS	==d	=again

you go up again, (103.544)

menel	de		a	siyad		yay		in	angadenan	
men-	elde	='a	=siyá	=d	=yay			in	e-	ngadden	-an
AV	ascension	=2s.ABS	=3s.ABS	==d	=DIST.DEM.ABS		ABS

mi   a
=mi   a
=1pe.GEN LK

you ascend, and that is what we call (103.545)

Magdalenas	ad	Lanaw
Magdalenas	at	Lanaw
Magadelnas	and	place nearby Diteki

Magdalenas and Lanaw. (103.546)

ti'sina	ta'po-i		ina
ti'sina	ta'pó	=i	=iná
MED.LOC.DEM	summit	=SPEC	=MED.DEM.ABS

There, on that summit, (103.547)

siyad	gul	inad		in	sengnan-i
siyá =d	=gul	=iná	=d	in	Singnan =i
3s ==d	=indeed	=MED.DEM.ABS	==d	ABS	Singnan =SPEC

that is indeed Singnan (103.548)

siyad	man	'en	in
siyá =d	=man	='en	in
3s ==d	=contrast	PROX.DEM.ABS	ABS

and that one there is (103.549)

mapolud

mapolud

Mapolud

Mapolud. (103.550)

i'i'e	parte-i	i'e
i'i'é	parte =i	i'e
LPROX.DEM	side =SPEC	PROX.DEM

There, in that part (103.551)

papunta	i'i'e	a	may	tibag	a	de'el
papuntá	i'i'é	a	may	tibag	a	de'el
bound for	LPROX.DEM	LK	have	landslide	LK	big

over that way, where there is a big landslide (103.552)

siyad	ina	in	mapolud
siyá =d	=iná	in	mapolud
3s ==d	=MED.DEM.ABS	ABS	Mapolud

that there is Mapulud (103.553)

siyad	'en	in	Minero	a	mesmo
siyá =d	'en	in	Minero	a	mesmo
3s ==d	PROX.DEM.ABS	ABS	Minero	LK	actual

that is the proper Minero. (103.554)

mapolud

mapolud

Mapolud

Mapolud (103.555)

tapos

tapos

then

then (103.556)

Singnan Nedi'di'an

singnan Nedi'di'an

Singnan Nedi'di'an

Singnan, Nedi'di'an (103.557)

Magdalenas Lanaw

Magdalenas Lanaw

Magadelnas place nearby Diteki

Magdalenas, Lanaw, (103.558)

siyad   sidina   a   mudung

siyá =d   siddiná   a   mudúng

3s   ==d MED.DEM.PL LK mountain

those are the names of these mountains. (103.559)

(lit. that is what these mountains are)

siyad   man   'en   in   pe'ay   sina   project-i

siyá =d =man   ='en   in   pe-   ay sina   project =i

3s   ==d =contrast PROX.DEM.ABS ABS CAU   go MED.LOC.DEM

And this is the way to the project site. (103.560)

i'en   a   mudung

i'én   a   mudúng

PROX.DEM LK mountain

This mountain, (103.561)

papunta   sen   a   project-i

papuntá   sen   a   project   =i

bound for   PROX.LOC.DEM   LK

that is the way to the projet site, (103.562)

i'ina

i'ina

MED.DEM

(lit. that one) (103.563)

pero i'en   mebi'en na   'en

péro i'én   mebi'en =na   'en

but   PROX.DEM near   =already PROX.DEM.ABS

but this one is quite close. (103.564)

kong ella'aden   mo   mebi'en

kung eC-   la'ad   -en =mo   mebi'en

if   PRG   walk   PV =2s.GEN near

If you walk there, it is close. (103.565)

kayadla mine'siyan   gul   nen   gagawi ni

kayadlá me-   -in-   siyan =gul   =nen   gágawi ni

however ST   PRF   drought =indeed =already do   GEN

However, the place got dry because of the actions of the (103.566)

mentitistis-i sid

mentitistis   =sid

logger   =3p.ABS

loggers. (103.567)

minamin   nen   ta   ado   a   ayuh

ma-   -in-   memin   =nen   ta   ado   a   ayuh

ST   PRF   consumed =already LOC many LK tree

Many trees have disappeared, (103.568)

kaya mina'siyan   nen   in   waget na

kayá ma-   -in-   siyan =nen   in   waget =na

so   ST   PRF   drought =already ABS water =already

so the water dried up (103.569)

kaya uwad   awon   nen   te waget

kayá uwah   =d   awón   =nen   te waget

so   thing ==d   not.exist =already NS water

and there is no more water. (103.570)

in bis   a   may waget 'en   ten araw

imbes   a   may waget =en   ten áraw

instead LK have water =PROX.DEM.ABS OBL day

As opposed to the times when there was water (103.571)

diya'yay awon   nen

diya'yay awón   =nen

now   not.exist =already

now there is no water anymore (103.572)

kasi   minamin   nen   in   dedde'el   a   ayuh sid

kasi   ma-   -in-   memin =nen in   de-   -d- de'el a ayuh =sid

because ST   PRF   consumed =already ABS   LK tree =3p.ABS

because the big trees were removed, (103.573)

a   menbilay   ti   uwah-i

a   men- biláy ti   uwah =i

LK AV   life   OBL thing =SPEC

the ones that provide (103.574)

waget

waget

water

water. (103.575)

9. Glossary

9.1 Introduction

9.1.1 Sources of the words in this glossary

The present glossary contains approximately 2,400 entries, of which 1,300 are roots. The words listed come from different sources. As explained in §1.3, a first layer of words comes from two sets of previously collected materials: Vanoverberg (1937) and Reid (1987a). Both sets of data were collected by the authors by using prefabricated word lists and, to this point, I have only revised a part of them. The words that I have not yet verified carry the tags *[v]* and *[lar]* respectively, in order to be located and revised in the future. Currently, the glossary contains 42 words tagged as *[v]* and 242 as *[lar]*. A second layer of words comes from a 150-item wordlist that I collected during my third fieldtrip by asking the Alta to translate Tagalog words to Northern Alta. The translation of this wordlist was recorded with four different speakers and can be retrieved in sessions 22 – 25 (see §10.2).

The most extensive layer of words is the one we extracted from the corpus of texts that we annotated with ELAN, and more specifically from those we imported and glossed with FLEx. The process of interlinear morpheme glossing of a text in FLEx involves the addition of morpheme boundaries and provides the possibility of adding each glossed morpheme into the lexicon. Once these morphemes are incorporated, the software FLEx can recognize them automatically in new texts. Currently there are more than 100 minutes of glossed texts in FLEx, including sessions 76, 99 and 103, and also a part of session 93. Finally, an additional layer of words was introduced into the lexicon manually, and comes from the glossed examples appearing in Chapters §2 - 7. This layer also includes new words I came across when I watched the videos I had recorded or reviewed older elicited materials.

As Mosel (2011, p.6) points out, the method of translating wordlists has its flaws and should be complemented with the Active Eliciting method, a method in which "indigenous assistants are asked to create their own set of data without translating words or sentences". However, since this glossary is the result of a short-term documentation project, in which text collection and grammatical description where pressing concerns, it was only in August 2018 that we extracted the plant entries and asked the members of the speech community to add plant

names. This task is currently being carried out with the assistance of the trainees (Maebell and Jennifer, §1.7.2.1) and is not yet complete.

9.1.2 Structure of the glossary

The glossary is subdivided in two main parts, the Alta-English glossary, and the reversal English-Alta index. All the elements in both parts are organized alphabetically.

The Alta-English glossary is organized using FLEx's hybrid mode, which is a combination of the root-oriented and the lexeme-oriented approaches. In this mode, both roots and derived lexemes are displayed as main entries, and in addition, derived lexemes are also displayed as subentries. Thus, if the reader wants to know the meaning of the word *mengated,* he can find the word listed under the letter *M*. In this case, the word entry shows the glossing translation 'to give' and also provides the form which it is derived (with the abbreviation *der. of áted*). In addition, a reader may directly recognize that *mengated* is a derived lexeme carrying a *meng-* prefix and the root *ated,* and thus could also find *mengated* listed as a subentry under the headword *ated* 'give'. We consider the hybrid mode of representing the lexical data as practical for the speech community, and can also be interesting for linguists as it provides an idea of the possible voice derivations of each root.

The reversal index was created by copying the English gloss of each Northern Alta word into the field Reversal form. The glosses were subsequently modified in order to have a more user friendly reversal index. For example the glossing the V-word *mengated* is 'to give'. But since most V-words have their English glossing starting with the particle "to", we decided to remove them. Thus if the user wants to know how to say *give* in Alta, it is possible to go directly to the letter G and find the Alta equivalents of *give*.

9.1.3 Content of an entry

Each entry contains a headword, which, as we have seen, may either be a root of a derived stem. The headword is followed by an abbreviation of the word class it belongs to. The classification of word classes in the glossary follows the one provided in Chapter §5 of this dissertation. A table of abbreviations of word classes is presented in the glossary in §10.2.6, and also appears in the full list of abbreviations of this dissertation (§10.1).

The next part of the entry is the English translation. When extracting a glossary from the lexical database FLEx displays the gloss of a word as the translation by default, unless a

definition is introduced in the definition field, in which case it is the definition that is displayed in the printed glossary. We have tried to keep the glosses as short as possible because glosses are used when carrying out interlinear glossing. Whenever we needed more words to express the meaning of an Alta word, we decided to introduce a longer translation in the 'definition' field, but kept an orienting English word in the field gloss. As an example of this issue, we have glossed the action-denoting root *an* with the single gloss *eat*, but in the definition field we translate it as the *act of eating*, which is what appears in the glossary as a translation. We have tried to be consistent in following this and other conventions, all of which are listed on Table 9.1 below.

Table 9.1 Some conventions followed when adding English translations to the entries

Type of word	Word class abbreviation	Translation (Gloss / Definition)
action denoting root	u	**act of +** meaning of the root in gerundive form. (ex: *the act of eating*)
V-word	v	**to + infintive** (*ex: to eat*)
Stative V-word	st	**English adjective**
place name	u	***Alta place name***
plant or animal name	u	***kind of plant / kind of animal***
Alta person word	u	***name of Alta person***
personal Pronoun	pron	**gloss** (see §10.2.1)
Demonstrative	dem	**gloss** (see §10.2.2)
Article	art	**gloss** (see §10.2.3)
Interjection	intj	**gloss** (see §10.2.6)

An entry also indicates the donor language in the case of items borrowed from other languages. The glossary contains about 230 words that are most likely borrowed from Tagalog, 150 Spanish words and 22 English words. The way in which Alta has borrowed from Spanish and English is unclear, but it is most likely that these words were borrowed through Tagalog or Ilokano. An entry may also indicate the source of the word (or the name of the person who collected it, as we have seen in §9.1.1), and in the case of roots, it also includes the words that are derived from the root (as explained in §9.1.2).

Finally, the entries belonging to the semantic field of plants contain additional information due to the fact that we recently became aware that the Alta have a wide knowledge of plants, and therefore considered the option of compiling a plant mini-dictionary. For this reason, some plant entries in this glossary include an English translation of a recorded description of the plant in Alta (sessions 93, 94, 95), and may also include the Alta original text and the reference number of the description in the corpus of recording. Some plant names also include the scientific name, which requires further verification with a plant specialist. As other semantic fields of the lexical database, the plants have semantic field tagging (with the code 1.5 – Plant). In the future, the entries carrying this tag can be selected and exported in order to compile a thematic mini-dictionary. However, as pointed in §9.1.1, this is still an ongoing task.

As for the entries in the reversal index, each entry is headed by the reversal form in English, and it is followed by the translation to Northern Alta and the word class to which the Northern Alta form belongs to.

9.1.4 The FLEx lexical database and the printed glossary

This printed glossary was extracted from the Northern Alta lexical database that we have built up with the software Fieldworks Language Explorer (FLEx), developed by the Summer Institute of Linguistics (SIL). The data in the FLEx lexical database can be configured in order to be exported as a Word document (in XHTML format), or as a dictionary document (through Pathway software). The configuration options allow the user to select which information from the lexical database will be extracted to the glossary and under which formats. Thus, although this glossary is a printed version of the lexical database, it does not contain all of the information included in the database.

In addition to the information provided in the glossary, the FLEx lexical database includes photos for a number of plant entries, semantic domains for 760 words, and reconstructed forms for 200 words, which were extracted from Blust and Trussel's Austronesian Comparative Dictionary (2010 - ongoing). Although neither the glossary nor the lexical database contains example sentences, examples can be found through searches in the corpus of ELAN texts.

9.1.5 Problems and limitations of this glossary

9.1.5.1 The glosses in the lexicon and in the grammar

A minor difference between the abbreviations of the lexicon and the grammar is the fact that the abbreviations of word classes appear as lower cases in the lexicon, while in the grammar the appear in capital letters. For example, Stative words (§7.5) are glossed with the abbreviation *ST* in the grammar but as *st* in the lexicon. As a solution to this problem, both glosses appear on the same line in the table of abbreviations (Table 10.1), separated by a slash: *ST/st*

9.1.5.2 Orthography

The orthography used in this glossary follows the practical orthography described in §2.4 and used in the corpus of ELAN annotated recordings. In addition to these rules, and given that the position of the stress syllable in a word cannot be predicted, we considered that it would be useful for readers to know the location of the stressed syllable in an Alta word. For this reason we decided to add an acute accent over the syllable nucleus. The problem here is a matter of consistency, given that not all words show this information.

On the other hand, the words that come from previously collected materials (see §9.1.1) use different spelling systems. Since we were not sure of how to adapt them to the current orthography, we decided to leave them as they appear in the source.

Finally, a number of words are spelled with capital letters, these include two main subtypes of U-words, place names and person names.

9.1.6 Future plans for the glossary and lexical database

At this point, the vocabulary appearing in this glossary is limited to collected wordlists and to the words that I imported from FLEx texts during the process of adding interlinear morpheme glossing. However, as we have seen, these methods have not been complemented with other methods such as Active Eliciting. In the future, if the host university provides computers to the trainees of this documentation project, the community will have the opportunity to expand the vocabulary autonomously with the collaboration of the trainees, who have been trained to add words to the glossary. As explained in §9.1.1, the trainees are currently working on the expansion of plant names, but they will be working on paper until I receive

permission to donate part of the documentation material (including the trainees' laptops) to the community.

In order to give priority to text collection and grammatical analysis, in-depth semantic analysis has not yet been carried out as part of this documentation project and was left for the future. For this reason, the reader may find in the reversal index that a number of words such as *chop, boil* or *dirt* show two or three Alta counterparts, each of them with a different root. To this point the semantic contrasts between these different counterparts has not been investigated and thus require future research.

Similarly, other relations between words need further research in the future. To this point, the glossary only treats a limited number of forms as homonyms (for example the Predicate Marker *ay* and the Interjection *ay*, or the 3s.GEN *na* and the Adverb *na* 'already') and treats most words with the same shape and different meaning as cases of polysemy). This can be observed in entries in which multiple word classes and senses are listed under the same headword. In addition, the current glossary only contains limited information on semantic relations between words. These relations can be introduced in the future, since FLEx allows to indicate synonymy, antonymy, hyponymy or hypernymy and even customized relations by using the field "Lexical Relations".

Finally, a better version of this glossary would contain example sentences, showing the reader how to use a specific word in context. The entries of the glossary and the lexical database do not contain such examples. However, FLEx allows to check words in context by right clicking in a specific word and choosing the option "show entry in concordance". Another possibility of finding words in context is by running searches in the ELAN corpus of annotated texts. It is by using these methods that we have detected most of the examples presented in this grammar.

9.1.7 List of Abbreviations in the glossary

Table 9.2 presents the abbreviations used in the glossary. A number of these abbreviations are specific to the software FLEx and do not appear elsewhere in this dissertation. For the sake of clarity, we present these abbreviations in isolation in the table below. In addition, a complete table of abbreviations in this dissertation is provided in Appendix A.

Table 9.2 Table of abbreviations of the glossary

Abbreviation	Meaning
acw	affixed content word
adv	Adverb
art	Article
coordconn	Coordinate Conjunction
dem	Demonstrative
der. of	derivative of
discconn	discourse connective
exist	Existential
fr.var of	free variant of
ifx	infix
[ilk]	Ilokano borrowing
int	Interrogative Pronoun
intj	Interjection
[jen]	word collected by trainee Jennifer Marques
[lar]	word extracted from Reid (1987a)
lk	Linker
MP	minimal pair
n	noun / U-word
neg	Negator
pfx	prefix
pl	plural
pl.m	Plural Marker
pm	Predicate Marker
prep	Preposition
pron	personal Pronoun
say. of	saying of
sfx	suffix
[sp]	Spanish borrowing

st	Stative word
subordconn	Subordinate Conjunction
[tag]	Tagalog borrowing
v	verb / V-word
[v]	word extracted from Vanoverberg (1937)

9.2 Northern Alta Glossary

9.2.1 Northern Alta – English Glossary

A a

a1 lk Linker particle
a3 intj interjection
a- pfx content word prefix
-a- ifx RDP
=a pron 2s.ABS
   fr. var. **a2**
 a'a' {fr. var. of **aká'**}
a'ána' u children
   (der. of **ána'**)
a'ángas u boyfriend, girlfriend
a'áyuwan u grove, forest
   (der. of **ayúh**)
aba! intj Interjection
ababáyo u wound on hands
abágan u barking of a dog
abanatú'an u Cabanatuan
a'báng u act of climbing
 a'bangen v to climb something
 uma'báng v to climb
a'bangen v to climb something
   (der. of **a'báng**)
abantáyan v to guard something
   (der. of **bantáy**)
abdé' u body
abdét u footprint
 abdetán v to mark somewhere

abdetán v to mark somewhere
   (der. of **abdét**)
abé u mat
   [v]
abó u 1**.** hearth 2**.** ashes
   [lar]
abogádo u lawyer [sp]
ábut u act of reaching
 umábut v to reach
abuwedán u sandy place
   (der. of **buwéd**)
 aC- {fr. var. of **eC-**} pfx PRG
ada'at u act of standing up
 a'dan {fr. var. of **atdán**}
adánayan u relative
   fr. var. **wáyay**
 pet'adánayan u relatives
ádat u thistle of the mountains "We call
   this plant the Thistle of the Mountains.
   We sometimes plant and harvest it,
   since it is quite easy to grow. Its roots
   can survive. As it is sharp, it can cause
   wounds on the ankles."
addan u poor
addyó u far
addyos! intj Interjection [sp]

adé! intj Interjection
aded nen di! intj Interjection
adidíno adv wherever
adíno int where
adlang u act of impeding
ádo u much, many
adóy! intj Interjection
adoya! intj Interjection
adútay u abaca
   [lar]
áduwan u other, different
adyan u location, position
agád adv immediately [tag]
 •**ka'ágad** adv right away
ágap u promptness, quickness
 •**me'ágap** st quick
age- pfx RDP
agél u kind of plant
ágep u act of rescuing
 •**manágep** v to be rescued
 •**penágep** u rescue
agtáy u liver
ahéno int what
   fr. var. **aséno**
áhon u act of ascending [tag]
 •**um'ahon** v to go up
aidí intj Interjection
aká' u older sibling
   fr. var. **a'a'**
 •**pet'ákan** u siblings
akála v to believe
akásya u acacia tree [tag]
   [lar]
akkáw intj Interjection
akógunan u hideout
akúyog u friend
   [v]
ala'ala u act of remembering
 •**ipa'ála'ala** v to remind
alabingat u kind of fish
alága u care [tag]
álak u wine [tag]
alakalakán u back of the knee [tag]
álang u act of coming from somewhere
 •**umálang** v to come from
álangan u abnormal, uncertain [tag]

Alangyán u Katmon [*Dillenia philippinensis*]
álap u act of getting
 •**alápen** v to get something
 •**ma'álap** v to be able to obtain
 •**mengálap** v to get
 •**pengálapan** acw source of income
alápen v to get something
   (**álap**)
alapnít u bat
alápowan u 1**.** grandson 2**.** grandfather
álat u act of biting
 •**aláten** v to bite something
aláten v to bite something
   (der. of **álat**)
albí u mercy, compassion
   [lar]
 •**me'albí** st compassionate
albógan u west
   [lar]
aldèn u stairway, ladder
   [lar]
alébangbang u butterfly
alé'en u wild cat
alekabuk u dust
   [lar]
alénuh; anínuh u shadow
   [lar]
aléwi u left
   fr. var. **awili**
ali u act of coming
 •**umáli** v to come
alibaba' u drivel, drool
   [lar]
alí'sap u act of forgetting
alíyo' u act of looking for, searching
 •**aliyo'én** v to search something
 •**men'alíyo** v to search
 •**mengáliyo'** v to seek
 •**penmangaliyo** acw making a living
aliyo'én v to search something
   (der. of **alíyo'**)
alloh u pestle for rice
   [lar]
aló' u act of offering
   fr. var. **alok**
 •**alo'an** v to make an offer to someone

•**ialo'** v to offer something
alo'an v to make an offer to someone
   (der. of **aló'**)
alób u 1**.** odor 2**.** kiss
 •**aloban** v to kiss someone
 •**áloben** v to smell something
aloban v to kiss someone
   (der. of **alób**)
alóban u sheath for bolo
   [lar]
alóbasa u pumpkin [sp]
áloben v to smell something
   (der. of **alób**)
 alok {fr. var. of **aló'**}
alta u 1**.** person 2**.** Alta language 3**.** Alta
   people
Alteia u falls nearby Diteki
áludu' u act of hunting
 •**mengáludu** v to hunt
 •**pengáludu'** acw hunting material
álun u wave
   [lar]
 =am {fr. var. of **=amyú**}
amá u father
 •**pet'áma** u father and children
ama'u u fist
aménen v to consume something
   (der. of **amin**)
=amí pron 1pe.ABS
amin act of consuming
 •**aménen** v to consume something
 •**memin** st consumed
 •**minámin** v to have run out
 •**mináminèn** st consumed
ámo u boss [sp]
amóti u sweet potato [sp]
ampalayá u wild cucumber
amúl u gnat
amúti a ayúh u sweet potato *[* Ipomoea
   Batatas*]* "If you wait for four months it
   will bear many fruits. Sometimes we
   plant it. Its leaves are also edible. You
   can cook the leaves or eat them raw.
   The fruits are also edible, if you peel
   them and boil them in a pot with water.
   The fruit is called Amúti."
=amyú pron 2p.ABS

   fr. var. **=am**
an u act of eating
 •**anén** u cooked rice, food
 •**e"anén** u food
 •**mengán** v to eat
 •**menpa"an** v to feed
-an ??? > v sfx LV
=an adv is said to
ána' u child
 •**a'ána'** u children
 •**anna'** u children
 •**apapa"ana'** u infant
 •**iyaná'** v to be born
 •**men'aná'** v to breed
aná' a ba'ík u baby
anáy u termite
anén u cooked rice, food
   (der. of **an**)
anén ni kuníhu u rabbit's foot fern
   [Davallia Solida] "The leaves of this
   plant can be used to feed the rabbits. If
   you chop them with a knife, and place
   them in a sack, you can feed the rabbits
   in your farm."
 angán {fr. var. of **hangán**} *coordconn*
   even
angán papéno adv no matter how
anges u act of breathing
anggú u kind of berry fruit
   [jen]
ángin v to go somewhere
áni u act of harvesting
aníg 1**.** u similarity 2**.** *subordconn* like
 •**anígen** v to imitate someone
 •**umanig** v to be like
anígen v to imitate someone
   (der. of **aníg**)
ánim u six [tag]
anito u spirit, ghost
aniyúlan u coconut plantation
   (der. of **niyúl**)
ánkop u moral lecture
anna' u children
   (der. of **ána'**) *[lar]*
annólen v to know someone or something
   (der. of **nnol**)
anod u current of water

•**me'anód** st flooded
•**miní'anúd** st carried by current
anompan int why
anón int why
ánop u act of hunting
•**mengánup** v to hunt
antíng u fear
•**me'antíng** st affraid
antipára u goggles [sp]
apa'asan u next morning
apálya u kind of plant
apapa"ana' u infant
  (der. of **ána'**)
apárato u device
apát u four
  fr. var. **epát**
apat'ákan u sibling
apduh u gall
  [lar]
apelído u family name [sp]
apésa u cousin
•**pet'apésa** u cousins
apet u act of sticking
•**mepét** st stuck, glued
api u act of oppressing [tag]
•**api'apíhan** u oppressed
•**ka'apíhan** u oppression
api'apíhan u oppressed
  (der. of **api**)
apíd u plant louse
apítti u short
aplusèn v to rob
  [lar]
Apó u Alta deity
apó *u* 1**.** grandson 2**.** grandparent
•**nidyapo** u grandparents (GEN.pl)
•**niyápo** u grandparent (GEN)
•**tidyápo** u grandparents (ABS.pl)
•**tiyápo** u grandfather (ABS)
apódan v to hurry up
apongo' u act of putting [sp]
apos u act of embracing
apóy u 1**.** fire 2**.** wood
apúl u lime
  [lar]
ara'an u hundred
áral u act of studying

•**men'áral** v to learn, to study
•**pen'aral** u study, studying
aranásan u experience
  fr. var. **karanasan**
áraw u day [tag]
aré! intj Interjection
arína u flour [sp]
ása u dependent
aságan u floor
  [lar]
asáhan v to rely on [tag]
asáinment u homework [eng]
asáng u gills
asáwa u husband, wife [tag]
•**petsásawa** u couple
áse u act of placing
•**iyáse** v to place something
 aséno {fr. var. of **ahéno**}
aseséno pro-form whatever
asín u salt [tag]
asó u dog
•**pengasuhan** acw hunting ground
asó' u smoke
•**me'ásu'** v to smoke
•**um'asu'** v to be smoking
assinúken u hiccough
  [lar]
asúkal u sugar [sp]
asúl u blue [sp]
at coordconn and
átang u offering to the gods [tag]
atát u bark, skin
atdán v to give, provide, pay, add to
  someone or something
  (der. of **áted**) fr. var. **a'dan**
áted u act of giving
•**atdán** v to give, provide, pay, add to
  someone or something
•**mengáted** v to give
•**pa'atdan** u loan
atép u roof
  [lar]
ati u act of dying
•**metíh** st dead
•**papati** v to kill
atólangan u son-in-law
atsaka coordconn and also

363

atse di intj Interjection

attetút u farting plant *[Lantana Camara]* "If you smell this plant, it can be quite malodorous. It smells like a fart, but it can be used as medicine for cough. If you have sore throat or phlegm, you can make a necklace with the stem and leaves, wrap it around your neck and wear it."

a'tul u half
   (der. of **etúl**)

atulung u slave
   [lar]

áwad u act of reaching
 •**awádan** v to give something

awádan v to give something
   (der. of **áwad**)

awáyan u bamboo
 awili {fr. var. of **aléwi**} u left hand

awón exist not.exist
 •**men'awon** v to to abandon

ay1 pm Predicate Marker

ay2 intj Interjection

ay3 u act of going
 •**i'ay** v to bring someone somewhere
 •**inay** v to have gone
 •**ináyan** v to go somewhere
 •**ume'áy** v to go

ay di! intj Interjection

ay nakó intj Interjection [tag]

ayán v to live, dwell
   [lar]

aydi intj Interjection

ay'ó intj Interjection

áyud u hammock

ayúh u 1**.** tree 2**.** wood
 •**a'áyuwan** u grove, forest
 •**me'i'ayuh** v to collect firewood
 •**men'ayúh** v to cut trees, to log

ayús u order
 •**ayúsen** v to arrange something

ayúsen v to arrange something
   (der. of **ayús**)

B b

-b- ifx RDP

ba'ba' u frog

bába u lowness [tag]

babág u quarrel

baba'ik u very little, small
   (der. of **ba'ík**)

badíl u gun [eng]
 •**badílen** v to gun something down

badílen v to gun something down
   (der. of **badíl**)

bádo u t-shirt
 •**menbádo** v to wear

bága' u ember
   [lar] MP **bagá'**.

bagá' u lungs
   [lar]

bagal u slow
   [lar]

bag'ang u molar tooth
   [lar]

bágay 1**.** *subordconn* when , in order to, during, thus 2**.** u thing [tag]

bagíyo u storm, typhoon [tag]

bágo u new, fresh [tag]
 •**menbágo** v to change
 •**pembabágo** u change

bago'óng u shrimp or fish paste [tag]

Bagyá u name of Alta elder

bahaghári u rainbow [tag]
   [lar]

bahála u responsability, charge [tag]

bahin u act of sneezing [tag]
   [lar]

ba'ík u small, few, young
 •**baba'ik** u very little, small
 •**bebba'ík** u young

ba'it u kindness
 •**mebá'it** st kind

baká adv maybe, if [tag]

bákal u iron [tag]

bakbak u down

baklás u act of uprooting, detaching

bákud u fence [tag]
 •**pengbákud** acw material used to build a fence

bal u loincloth, g-string
 •**me'ebál** v to wear the G-string 'bal'
 •**menbál** v to wear G-string

bálak u plan, idea [tag]

baldé u bucket [sp]

Baléd u Baler town
balegbég u kind of lizard
=balí 1. *adv* expresses discovery 2. so
balíkat u shoulder
Balíti u Balete tree
bálo 1. *u* new 2. *subordconn* before
balsah u raft [sp]
   [lar]
banagán u lobster
bandá u side, direction [sp]
bangká u boat, canoe [sp]
bangkó u bench, chair [sp]
bangkók u Bangkok tree
bantáy u act of guarding
 •abantáyan v to guard something
 •menbantáy v to guard
bánuwan u 1. market 2. town
bao'o'úl u turtle
barangáy u barangay
báryo u village [sp]
bása u act of reading [tag]
 •menbása v to read
basáw u outside
basé'ot u monitor lezard
bási u kind of wine
basi'lang u word related with a ritual
báso u glass [sp]
básta adv just, simply [sp]
bastós u rude [sp]
=bat adv interrogative Adverb
batá'an u slave
   [lar]
batangal u kind of berry fruit
   [jen]
bátay u base
baté' u act of writing
 •menbate' v to write
bati u greeting [tag]
batóg u barking of a dog
ba'úl u coconut shell [tag]
báwad u every
báwal u act of forbidding
báwang u garlic [tag]
bayábas u guava tree
báyad u payment [tag]
báyaw u brother-in-law [tag]
baybáy u sea

bayé' u species of tiny fish
báyolet u violet [eng]
bayúh u act of crushing with a mortar
 •menbayúh v to crush, to pound
be'a' u bow
bebba'ík u young
  (der. of **ba'ík**)
be'és u 1. old woman 2. wife
begás u husked rice
bele- pfx RDP
belí u house
 •binalebbelí u group of houses
 •menbeli v to build a house
beló u widow, widower
   [v]
belón u provisions
 •menbelón v to take provisions on a trip
 •pengbelón acw food used as provision
bélúh u widow, widower
   [lar]
bènèg u buttocks
   [lar]
benéng u river
bèngáh u water jar
   [lar]
benglé u 1. middle 2. deep sea
benta u act of selling [sp]
bentiladór u fan [sp]
beráso u arm [sp]
bérde u green [sp]
besbes u kind of Alta food
béses u time, ocasion [sp]
beta'an *v* to split
   [lar]
betláy u act of carrying
 •betláyen v to carry on shoulder
betláyen v to carry on shoulder
  (der. of **betláy**)
bètu' u nape of neck
   [lar]
betúh u stone, rock
 •ebbetú'an u river, place full of stonesn
bid u act of saying
 •biddán v to scold someone
 •bidden v to tell someone
 •ibbide v to tell something
 •me'ibidde v to be able to say something

365

•**penbiddán** acw advice, reprimand

biddán v to scold someone
(der. of **bid**)

bidden v to tell someone
(der. of **bid**)

bí'en u proximity

•**bi'nán** v to approach something

•**mebi'en** st near

bí'et u lazyness

•**mebí'et** st lazy

bigkisen v to tie in a bundle
[lar]

biglá adv suddenly [tag]

bihíra adv rarely [tag]

bílang u 1. act of counting 2. as, by way of

bi'lat boa

bila'uh u winnowing basket
[lar]

biláy u life

•**ibilay** v to raise someone

•**ikabilay** u source of income

•**mebilay** st alive

bíli u act of buying

bilóg u circle

bilut u act of rolling into a cylindrical
shape

bimbí' u aunt

binalebbelí u group of houses
(der. of **belí**)

bi'nán v to approach something
(der. of **bí'en**)

bine' u step

bingáw u harelip
[lar]

binhí u seed for planting

bísa neg no, not

bisa bat? isn't it?

bisíta u visitor, guest [sp]

biskál u string, rope

bitélen u hungry
(der. of **bitíl**)

bithay u sieve, sift
[lar]

bitíl u hunger

•**bitélen** u hungry

bit'ing u ankle

bitón u star

[lar]

bitsín u vetsin [tag]

bitú'an u intestines

biyáhe u trip, travel [sp]

bla' u act of dividing

•**bla'én** v to divide something

bla'én v to divide something
(der. of **bla'**)

blóngay u balobo
[jen]

blu u blue [eng]

bo' u hair feather

bobóng u backside

bol u knee

bóla u ball [sp]

bólpen u ball pen [eng]

bónes u act of wrestling

•**menbones** v to wrestle

bósis u voice [sp]
[lar]

bóte u bottle [sp]

botones u button [sp]

brawn u brown [eng]

bu'ás u act of clearing

•**bu'sán** v to open something

bubúng u household

buddé' u blossom

•**memuddé** v to blossom

•**menbuddé'** v to blossom

budí v to want, to like

•**budí ta'a** I love you

•**budin** u love

•**penbudí** acw love

budí ta'a I love you
(der. of **budí**)

budin u love
(der. of **budí**) *[lar]*

bugáwen v to drive away
[lar]

búhay u life [tag]

bú'ig u bunch

buklat u act of opening

buklul u tumor
[lar]

buksán v to open something [tag]

bukungbúkung u ankle
[lar]

búlak u cotton
  [lar]
bulaklák u flower
 •**bulaklakan** u flowered
bulaklakan u flowered
  (der. of **bulaklák**) *[lar]*
bulallá u kind of fruit similar to rambutan
  [jen]
bulán u 1**.** moon 2**.** month
bulángen u monkey
bulát u blind
bulí u 1**.** buttocks 2**.** anus
  [v]
bulíting u sty in one's eye
  [lar]
búlto u pack, bundle [sp]
Buluy u place within the Alta world
bumbula u bubble
  [lar]
bumbulús v to flow
  [lar]
bumbu'u v to constitute
bunáy u egg, roe
bunbunan u fontanelle
  [lar]
bungaw u testicle
bungótung u wild pig
bunsó u youngest child
bus u lezard
busádih u tumor
bu'sán v to open something
  (**bu'ás**)
but u act of throwing
 •**ibút** v to throw something away
 •**minébut** st lost
butág u areca nut
butíl u lie
 •**mebútil** st lie, false
 •**menbutíl** v to lie
butíng u kind of marine fish
butlíg u cyst
 •**butligbutlig** u covered with cysts
butligbutlig u covered with cysts
  (der. of **butlíg**)
butól u seed of fruit
butu' u kidney
  [lar]

bu'ut u act of separating
 •**ibu'út** v to set something aside
buwag u act of leaving
buwáy u remain, leftover
buwáyah u crocodile
buwéd u sand
  [v]
 •**abuwedán** u sandy place
buybúy u broom

C c

C- v pfx RDP
=Ce adv already
CVCV- pfx RDP

D d

-d- ifx RDP
=d adv aspectual particle
da subordconn since
da'ep u act of catching
 •**meda'ép** v to be able to cactch
 •**menda'ép** v to catch
dagdag u act of adding [tag]
 •**dagdagán** v to add to something
dagdagán v to add to something
  (der. of **dagdag**)
dagís u moutain rat
dagmáng u act of stumbling
 •**mendagmáng** v to stumble
dagté' u sap of a tree
  [lar]
dáhil subordconn because, thus [tag]
 •**dahilan** prep because
dahilan prep because [tag]
  (der. of **dáhil**)
Dakyapin u Alta person noun
dalám u night, evening, late
 •**dalamdalam** adv every night
dalamdalam adv every night
  (der. of **dalám**)
dalampasígan u shore, seashore
  [lar]
dalát u sea
dalíri u finger [tag]
dalmèt u weight
  [lar]
dam1 u dam [eng]
dam2 u act of borrowing
damét u hand

367

•**dametdamét** u hands
dametdamét u hands
  (der. of **damét**)
dammanol v to study
  [lar]
damó u grass
damólag u act of chasing [tag]
 •**damólagen** v to chase something
damólagen v to chase something
  (der. of **damólag**) *[lar]*
damóng makahiyá u kind of plant
  [Mimosa Pudica] "This plant is used
  during All saint's Day. Some people
  paint the leaves and give them the
  appearance of a flower, then they place
  them on the graves. The decorated
  plant can be sold for 10 pesos a piece.
  The root can be used as medicine to
  treat the bleeding caused by a
  miscarriage."
dangkal u span of 8 inches
dápat v must, should [tag]
dapdáp u indian coral tree
dastér u dress
dat u 1. act of reaching 2. act of
  experiencing 3. act of guiding
 •**madat** v to be able to reach
daténg u act of arriving
 •**dumaténg** v to arrive
 •**pangadaténg** u arrival
dáti adv originally, previously [tag]
da'út u act of sharing
 •**da'útan** *u* share with someone
 •**menda'út** v to share
da'útan *u* share with someone
  (der. of **da'út**)
dáya' u act of cheating
  [lar]
dayámih u rice straw
  [lar]
dáyaper u diaper [eng]
dayó u act of visiting [tag]
 •**dayúhan** u outsider, foreigner
 •**dumáyo** v to visit
dayúhan u outsider, foreigner [tag]
  (der. of **dayó**)
de- pfx RDP

=de pron 3p.GEN
debbelew u opposite side
debdí u girl
debúy u pig
dedde'len v to enlarge
  (der. of **de'él**)
deddiyán u 1. old object 2. previous
de'él u big
 •**dedde'len** v to enlarge
 •**de'len** v to grow
de'ép u act of hunting
delán u road, way
delawá u two
de'len v to grow
  (**de'él**)
delikádo u critical, delicate
demét u contest
demó u 1. first 2. eldest child
 •**medemo** st be first
 •**pa'idemówan** acw first, primary
demót u greedy, glutton
dengét u dirt
depóg u carabao
di intj Interjection
di'ám pron 2p.LOC
di'ámi pron 1pe.LOC
di'amiyú pron 1p.LOC
Dianawan u name of a Barangay
di'aw u similar
di'áw pron 2s.LOC
dibáyder u divider
Dibbanawan u Alta place name
Dibbulúwan u Alta place name
Dibut u Dibut barangay
diddé pron 3p.LOC
  fr. var. **didde'**; **di'de**
di'en pron 1s.LOC
di'étam pron 1pi.LOC
digdíg u next to
Dikíldit u Alta place name
diláh u tongue
dilá'i u uncle
dilámita u dynamite [sp]
diláw u yellow
Dildil u name of Alta elder
dilig u act of watering plants
 •**pendiligen** acw watering of the plants

dilód u downstream

dilus u act of bathing

 •**mendílus** v to bathe

Dimananglá u Alta place name

Dimáni u Alta place name

Dimasalan u Alta place name

Dimasingay u Alta place name

Dimaya'an u Alta place name

dinát v 1**.** to reach 2**.** to see

dingáto u upstream

dingding u wall

dinmanan v to have passed through something
  (der. of **dman**)

di'omano it is said

dipá' u phantom

Dipacúlao u Alta place name

dipáning u the other side

diplét u dirt

 •**dípleten** v to make dirty

 •**mediplét** st dirty

dípleten v to make dirty
  (der. of **diplét**)

disálad u 1**.** inside 2**.** under

 •**ipadisalad** v to put something under something else

 •**medísalad** st deep

diskárga u unload

ditáh u devil Tree *[Ditáh Alstonia Scholaris]* "*I'in man Ditáh, kung a ngo'an mi 'in, dahil kumkatas siya mapoti-i. Obra siya ti talengo-i o kaya in melukmat a kukúh ipateg doon na siya a umansay, in kukú ah ma'eg'ang, siyad yay in mensoli. Soliyan na in uwah ha.*" *(95.134)* "Ditáh is how we call this plant, as its juice is white. It can be used for wounds or for example if a fingernail is removed, you can cure the remaining part with the juice that is released by the stem, and the nail will grow again. "
"*Obra siya ti Malaria-i in katas na. In ulit na sepsepen mo siya, obra siya a inomen hela, pag inilagam ti waget-i. Palboten mo in waget, obrad siya a inomen. Herbal hela siya.*" *(95.142)* "It's juice can also be used for Malaria. You

can suck the bark, and you can also drink it, after boiling it with water. It is also a medicinal herb."

Ditá'ilin u name of a Barangay where the Alta lived in the past (Maria Aurora)

Dite'i u Alta place name

Ditólag u Alta place name

Ditumabo u Alta place name

diwánan u right

diyá pron 3s.LOC

=dla adv only

dman u act of passing

 •**dinmanan** v to have passed through something

 •**dumman** v to pass

doktór u physician [sp]

doon u leaf

dóse u twelve

dpen u act of reaching

 •**edpenén** v to reach something

dton u act of placing

 •**idtón** v to place something

du- pfx RDP

dugsún u act of linking

duma'el v to flood

dumaténg v to arrive
  (der. of **daténg**)

dumáyo v to visit
  (der. of **dayó**)

dumman v to pass
  (der. of **dman**)

dumu'el u birch
  [lar]

Dupínga u Dupinga river

du'ut u firewood

 •**du'útan** v to feed the fire

du'útan v to feed the fire
  (der. of **du'ut**)

dúwa u two

 •**pengadwá** adv secondly

 dúyan {fr. var. of **indáyon**}

Dyábobo u place in Diteki, by the river

Dyáned u Alta place name

dya'yay 1**.** *adv* now 2**.** *adv* today
  3**.** *discconn* then
  fr. var. **ya'yay**

dyós u god [sp]

E e

e- v pfx allomorph of **i-**

=e' pron 1s.ABS

e"anén u food
  (der. of **an**)

ebbetú'an u river, place full of stonesn
  (der. of **betúh**)

ebut u act of losing
 •**me'ébut** v to disappear

ebút u hole
  fr. var. **ubut**

eC- pfx progressive aspect prefix
  fr. var. **aC-**

edád u age [sp]

eddén u load
 •**eddenán** v to carry something

eddenán v to carry something
  (der. of **eddén**)

edét u 1. garbage 2. underbrush

edpenén v to reach something
  (der. of **dpen**)

edsáng u act of lying down
 •**edsangán** u place for lying down
 •**ipa'edsang** v to lay something down
 •**umedsáng** v to lie down

edsangán u place for lying down
  (der. of **edsáng**)

edúng u nose

e'élan u group, union

eg'ang u act of leaving
 •**eg'ángen** v 1. to remove something 2. to
    quit or leave something
 •**ma'eg'ang** v to be able to quit
 •**pa'eg'áng** v to have (some definite thing)
    removed (by somebody)
 •**umeg'áng** v to depart, to leave

eg'ángen v 1. to remove something 2. to
    quit or leave something
  (der. of **eg'ang**)

egém u ant

egét u intestines
  [lar]

egúng u roaring

élan u 1. act of accompanying 2. spouse
 •**pet'élan** u couple of companions

elán u all

elikopter u helicopter [eng]

elseng u act of looking
 •**elsengán** v to look at something

elsengán v to look at something
  (der. of **elseng**)

elsotan u way through
  (der. of **lsot**)

elwás u act of crossing
 •**iyelwás** v to take something across
 •**umelwás** v to cross

emán u betel chew
  [lar]
 •**pen'eman** acw betel chew practice

émanguh u crab
  [lar]

émit u kind of fruit
  [jen]

-en ??? > v sfx PV

=en dem PROX.DEM.ABS

 =éna {fr. var. of **=iná**} *dem*
    MED.DEM.ABS

èná u pus
  [lar]

 epát {fr. var. of **apát**}

eropláno u airplane [sp]

eskwélahan u school [sp]

essyán u place

et- pfx RDP

étaleng u ilongot tribe

etay u excrement, residue

etlén u act of swallowing
 •**etlenán** u throat
 •**iyetlén** v to swallow something

etlenán u throat
  (der. of **etlén**)

 etteng {fr. var. of **tetteng**}

ettút u act of farting

etugèn v to escort

etúl u cut, chop
 •**a'tul** u half

ewwádi u siblings
  (der. of **wádi'**)

F f

falls u fall

five u five

G g

-g- ifx RDP

-ga- ifx RDP

370

gágawi 1. *u* act of doing 2. caused by 3. *u* effect
 •**gágawin** v to do something
 •**megagawi** v to be able to do something
 •**pengágawi** acw task, making
gágawin v to do something
   (der. of **gágawi**)
gagsa include
galámay u finger
   [v]
galang u respect
 •**igalang** v to respect someone
galáw u game, contest
 •**mengálaw** v to play
galís u ringworm
gamas u act of weeding plants
 •**gamasan** v to weed a land
 •**mengamás** v to weed
 •**pengamás** acw tool for weeding
gamasan v to weed a land
   (der. of **gamas**)
gambul u act of loosen the soil
gámit u tool, personal things [tag]
 •**gamítan** v to use something
gamítan v to use something
   (der. of **gámit**)
gamót u medicine [tag]
 •**menpagamot** v to cure
gandá u beauty
 •**meganda** st beautifull
ganít u taro
gapang u act of crawling
 •**gapangan** v to crowl somewhere
 •**gumápang** v to crawl
gapangan v to crowl somewhere
   (der. of **gapang**)
gapúèn u bind
   [lar]
gárden u act of gardening, garden [eng]
gátas u milk
gaté' u coconut milk
 •**gate'an** v to cook with coconut milk
gate'an v to cook with coconut milk
   (der. of **gaté'**)
gaya' u act of preparing
 •**igayá** v to prepare something
 •**mengayá'** u prepare

gayat u act of chopping
 •**gayáten** u chop
 •**gayatgayaten** v to slice
gayáten u chop
   (der. of **gayat**)
gayatgayaten v to slice
   (der. of **gayat**)
gded u act of requesting
 •**gdeden** v to request something
 •**umagded** v to request
gdeden v to request something
   (der. of **gded**)
gegámbah u spider
gelgél u slice
 •**gelgelén** v to slice something
 •**mengelgél** v to slice
gelgelén v to slice something
   (der. of **gelgél**)
gemgém u 1. act of holding 2. assistant
 •**gemgeman** v to hold something
 •**mengemgem** v to hold
gemgeman v to hold something
   (der. of **gemgém**)
gepét u 1. knot 2. bunch
 •**gepettán** v to tie somewhere
 •**menggeppét** u soldier
gepettán v to tie somewhere
   (der. of **gepét**)
gerra u war [sp]
getél u itch
 •**mengetél** v to itch
 gèyèt {fr. var. of **útin**}
giginto u iron pyrite
   (der. of **ginto**)
gíling u act of grinding
   [lar]
ginan u act of running
 •**mengínan** v to run away
ginébra u gin [sp]
ginílat u spearfishing arrow
ginto u gold
 •**giginto** u iron pyrite
 •**magiginto** u gold seeker
gísa u act of cooking [sp]
 •**igísa** v to cook something
gitè"èn v to tickle someone
   [lar]

371

gobyérno u government [sp]
gong u thinness
grin u green [eng]
grípo u faucet [sp]
gsa' u act of flowing
 •**gsa'an** v to flow somewhere
 •**gumsá** v to flow
gsa'an v to flow somewhere
   (der. of **gsa'**)
gu- pfx RDP
=gul adv indeed
gúlay u vegetable
gulugud u spine
   [lar]
gulugud ni pagu-i u clavicle
   [lar]
gumápang v to crawl
   (der. of **gapang**) *[lar]*
gumsá v to flow
   (der. of **gsa'**)
gurámut ni ti'éd-i u toe
   (der. of **ti'éd**) *[lar]*
gusgus u act of scratching
   [lar]
guyod u act of pulling
 •**guyóden** v to pull something
guyóden v to pull something
   (der. of **guyod**)
                H h
hábang subordconn while
haiwey u road [eng]
hakot u act of chopping
 •**hakóten** v to chop something
 •**manhákot** v to chop
hakóten v to chop something
   (der. of **hakot**)
halá intj ok
haláman u plant [tag]
halígi u pillar [tag]
halimbáwa u example [tag]
halo u mix
 •**haluwan** u mix something
hálus adv nearly, almost
haluwan u mix something
   (der. of **halo**)
hámug u dew
   [lar]

hanap-búhay u source of income [tag]
hánbag u handbag [eng]
handá ready [tag]
hangán 1. *subordconn* even 2. *prep* until
   [tag]
      fr. var. **angán**
hangan papéno adv no whater what
hánip u lice, flea [tag]
haplus u act of caressing
 •**háplusen** v to carress or stroke
   something
háplusen v to carress or stroke something
   (der. of **haplus**)
hapón u 1. Japan [sp] 2. japanese male
haponesa u japanse woman
hárap u front, aspect, presence
 •**me'ehárap** v to meet
hasík u act of sowing
 •**menhasík** v to sow
hati- pfx RDP
háti u act of splitting
háwi u act of parting underbrush
 •**pengháwi** acw tool for parting
      underbrush
háyup u animal
 hela {fr. var. of **=séla**}
 hen {fr. var. of **=sen**}
 hep {fr. var. of **=sep**}
hibás u low tide [tag]
hidap u difficulty, poverty
hidwá'an u disagreement, conflict [tag]
híkaw u earring [tag]
hilig u inclination, interest [tag]
 •**mehilig** st prone
hilod u massage [tag]
Himena u name of Alta elder
 hina {fr. var. of **=siná**}
hindada'él u thumb
   [lar]
hípag u sister-in-law [tag]
 •**pethípag** u siblings in law
hirap u difficulty, poverty [tag]
 •**kahirapan** u adversity, suffering
 •**mehírap** st 1. poor 2. difficult
 •**peghihirap** acw suffering
homad u obstacle
hubád u naked

372

•**hubaden** u to take of a piece of cloth
•**me'ehúbad** st naked
hubaden u to take of a piece of cloth
   (der. of **hubád**)
hugpungan ni dameti u wrist
húli u hunt [tag]
•**mehúli** v to catch, to hunt
•**menhúli** v to hunt
•**penghúli** acw tool for hunting
•**penhúli** acw hunting
hulí adv last
hunos u share of crop
•**mehonusan** u source of income

I i

i- ??? > v pfx conveyance voice prefix
=i spec Specificity Marker
i'a- pfx ST
ialo' v to offer something
   (der. of **aló'**)
i'án u fish
   [v]
i'at u act of get up, standing up
•**i'i'at** v to overcome something
•**umi'at** v to stand up
i'ay v to bring someone somewhere
   (der. of **ay3**)
i'ayep v to bring someone/something
ibá u another [tag]
•**iba'ibá** u different
•**ka'ibá** u different
•**káka'ibá** u odd
ibábaw u surface, top, tip [tag]
iba'ibá u different
   (der. of **ibá**)
ibbide v to tell something
   (der. of **bid**)
ibensih v to kick
   [lar]
ibig sabihin discconn in other words [tag]
ibilay v to raise someone
   (der. of **biláy**)
ibítu v to bury
   [v]
ibudbud v to sprinkle
ibút v to throw something away
   (der. of **but**)
ibu'út v to set something aside

   (der. of **bu'ut**)
idép u forehead
idtón v to place something
   (der. of **dton**)
idúl u thunder
   [lar]
idu'út v to share something
idúwa adv day after tomorrow
=i'é dem LPROX.DEM.ABS
i'én dem PROX.DEM
igalang v to respect someone
   (der. of **galang**)
igayá v to prepare something
   (der. of **gaya'**)
igdebí u kind of crop (irabi in Tagalog)
   [jen]
igdét u eel
   [v]
igísa v to cook something
   (der. of **gísa**)
igop u attraction [tag]
igórot u Igorot people
i'i'at v to overcome something
   (der. of **i'at**)
i'i'é dem LPROX.DEM
i'iná dem MED.DEM
i'issá u alone
ikabilay u source of income
   (der. of **biláy**)
ikésap v to blink one's eyes
   [lar]
ikkabít v to tie something
   (der. of **kabít**)
ikod u act of turning
   fr. var. **ikot**
•**um'ikod** v to go around
 ikot {fr. var. of **ikod**}
ilaga v to boil [tag]
ilát u lightning
   [lar]
iláway v to look down
   [lar]
ilbéng v to bury something
   (der. of **lbeng**)
ilebsáng v to let go, to release
   (der. of **lebsang**)
ile'bung v to mix something to something

(der. of **le'bung**)

iledep v to plunge something
  (der. of **ledep**)

ilege' mo pata'poh look forward!
  [lar]

ilipat v to transfer something
  (der. of **lípat**)

ilokáno u ilokano people and language

ilús u kind of plant
  [jen]

ilúto v to cook something
  (der. of **luto**)

imálan v to burn, to scorch

 •**ma'imálan** v to burn

imáng u act of taking care

 •**men'imáng** v to take care

imbes adv instead, rather

imbís adv instead [sp]

impluwensia u influence

importante u important [sp]

imposible u impossible [sp]

in art 1**.** ABS 2**.** the

-in- v ifx PRF

iná u mother (vocative)

 •**pet'éna** u mother and son

 •**téna** u mother (reference)

 •**tiddena** *u* mothers

=**iná** dem MED.DEM.ABS
  fr. var. =**éna**

inábat v to be cursed by the anito spirit

inámag u mold
  [lar]

in'apát u fourth

inay v to have gone
  (der. of **ay3**)

ináyan v to go somewhere
  (der. of **ay3**)

indáyon u hammock [ilk]
  fr. var. **dúyan**

indúwa u second

iném u six

inés u movement

Inga u name of Alta lady

ingél u anger, bravery

 •**méngèl** st brave

 •**um'ingel** v to get angry

inginer u engineer [eng]

in'inném u sixth

ínit u heat

 •**me'ínit** st hot

inkantáda u enchanted [sp]

inlabindúwa u twelfth

inlabinissá u eleventh

inlimmá u fifth

innam u taste

 •**innaman** v to taste something

 •**me'e'innám** v to taste

innaman v to taste something
  (der. of **innam**) *[lar]*

inom u act of drinking

 •**inomen** v to drink something

 •**ipa'inom** v to make someone drink

 •**me'e'inom** v to be able to drink

 •**umínom** v to drink

inomen v to drink something
  (der. of **inom**)

inomulí v to return, to go home

inómunid a bulán adv next month

inpitó u seventh

insáppulo u tenth

insiyám u ninth

intá u act of seeing

 •**ipa'intá** v to show something to someone

 •**itán** v to look at something

 •**me'intá** v to find

intátlo u third

interés u profit [sp]

interesádo u interested, enthusiastic [sp]

intutúdu u index

inumbèl v to fly

inwaló u eighth

ipa'ála'ala v to remind
  (der. of **ala'ala**)

ipa'dang u healing ritual

ipadisalad v to put something under
  something else
  (der. of **disálad**)

ipa'edsang v to lay something down
  (der. of **edsáng**)

ipaglaban v to fight [tag]

ipah u husk of rice
  [lar]

ipa'inom v to make someone drink
  (der. of **inom**)

ipa'intá v to show something to someone
  (der. of **intá**)
ipalít v to trade something
  (der. of **palit**)
ipamúlat v to let someone know
ipáyong v to raise something
  (der. of **páyong**)
ipe- pfx Causative prefix
ipeg- pfx Causative prefix
ipès u cockroach
ipgés v to drip something
  (der. of **pgés**)
ipolung v to speak a language
  (der. of **pólung**)
ipus u 1. hairy end of plants 2. tail
iral u prevalence [tag]
isabít v to hang something
  (der. of **sabít**)
isábug v to plant by scattering
isáda v to close
isahóg v to mix something
  (der. of **sahóg**)
isa'lang v to face
  (der. of **sa'lang**)
ísalang v to cook something by using a
  fire
  (der. of **salang**)
isá'lat v to trade
  (der. of **sa'lat**)
isalnag v to fry rice
  [lar]
isángèp v to boil something
  [lar]
isáy exist to be at
isbú u urine
 •**umisbú** v to urinate
isdép 1. v to use 2. u start of school or
  work
  (der. of **sdep**)
isénag v to dry on the sun
  (der. of **sinág**) [lar]
isep u act of closing eyes
 •**iyésep** v to close one's eyes
 •**men'isép** v to close the eyes
ísip u thought [tag]
 •**isípen** v to think about something
isípen v to think about something

  (der. of **ísip**) [lar]
isitsit v to gossip
isí'yan v to to abandon someone
  (der. of **si'yán**)
isoli v to recover something
  (der. of **soli**)
issa u one [tag]
istórya u story [sp]
ita'bon v to cover something
  (der. of **ta'bón**)
=itám pron 1pi.ABS
itamme! let's go
itán v to look at something
  (der. of **intá**)
itanem v to plant something
  (der. of **taném**)
itang'ál v to raise something
  (der. of **tang'al**)
ita'pèg v to close
  (der. of **ta'pég**) [lar]
ita'puh above
  (der. of **ta'pó**) [lar]
itassé u one
itasse a ta'ón last year
itáw u act of fighting
 •**me'i'itaw** v to fight someone
 •**men'itáw** v to fight
itég u abundance
ite'nag v to throw something
  (der. of **te'nag**)
itidia' v to kick
  [lar]
itinda v to sell something
  (der. of **tínda**)
itnud u act of sitting
 •**itnúdan** u chair
 •**men'itnúd** v to squat
itnúdan u chair
  (der. of **itnud**)
itódu v 1. to teach something
  (der. of **tódu**)
ittugen v to bring
  (der. of **tugen**)
itúlag v to push something
  (der. of **túlag**)
itulús v to continue something
  (der. of **tulús**)

iut u sexual intercourse
  [lar]
iwala v to lose somone, to separate
  someone [tag]
i'ya'í dem FDIST.DEM
iyán u fruit, kernel
 •**mengíyan** v to produce fruit
 •**men'iyán** v to produce fruit
 •**pen'iyán** acw flowering
iyaná' v to be born
  (der. of **ána'**)
iyáse v to place something
  (der. of **áse**)
i'yáy dem DIST.DEM
iyelwás v to take something across
  (der. of **elwás**)
iyésep v to close one's eyes
  (der. of **isep**)
iyetlén v to swallow something
  (der. of **etlén**)
iyubul v to sharpen something
  (der. of **ubul**)

K k

ka'ágad adv right away [tag]
  (der. of **agád**)
ka'altahan u Alta people
ka'apíhan u oppression
  (der. of **api**)
ka'asawa u act of getting married
kábag u gas pain [tag]
kabán u sack of 75 liters [tag]
 •**kabankaban** adv sold by kaban
kabankaban adv sold by kaban
  (der. of **kabán**)
kabít u 1. act of tying 2. installation,
  connection [tag]
 •**ikkabít** v to tie something
 •**kabítan** v to tie somewhere
kabítan v to tie somewhere [tag]
  (der. of **kabít**)
kabuháyan u life, existence [tag]
kada- pfx each, every
kadasedep u entering
  (der. of **sdep**)
kadebdí u woman
  [v]
kagamotan u usage as medicine

kahirapan u adversity, suffering [tag]
  (der. of **hirap**)
ka'ibá u different [tag]
  (der. of **ibá**)
ka'ibígan u friend [tag]
ka'ilángan v to need [tag]
kaisa coordconn than [tag]
káka'ibá u odd [tag]
  (der. of **ibá**)
kalagayan u social position [tag]
kaláháti u half [tag]
kalan u stove [tag]
  [v]
kalas u act of separating
 •**kalásen** v to separate something from
  something
kalásen v to separate something from
  something
  (der. of **kalas**)
kalat u act of spreading
 •**mekalat** st spread
kaláw u hornbill
kalikasan u nature, world [tag]
kalimítan adv usually
kaliskis u scales of a fish
 •**kalískisan** v to scale a fish
kalískisan v to scale a fish
  (der. of **kaliskis**)
kaluluah u spirit of death person
  [lar]
káma u bed [sp]
kamarág u narra tree [ibn]
kamátis u tomato [sp]
kambál u twin [tag]
kambíng u goat [tag]
kampo u field [sp]
kamudúngan u mountainous area
  (der. of **mudúng**)
kamún de'él u thumb
kanáni a papa'ás adv this morning
  (der. of **pa'as**)
kandado u padlock [sp]
kantá u song [sp]
 •**menkantá** v to sing
kápal u thickness [tag]
 •**mekápal** st thick
kapamílya u family [tag]

(der. of **pamílya**)
kaparusáhan u punishment [tag]
   (der. of **parúsa**)
kapatágan u plain [tag]
   (der. of **pátag**)
kapatíd u sibling [tag]
kapé u coffee [sp]
kaputód u shorts
 karanasan {fr. var. of **aranásan**}
karápatan u authority, right, claim [tag]
karayum u needle [tag]
   [lar]
kareta u small cart [sp]
kárga u act of loading [sp]
karo'on v to hold, to have, to take [tag]
 •**karo'onro'onan** u property
 •**menkaro'on** v to possess
karo'onro'onan u property [tag]
   (der. of **karo'on**)
karsada u road [sp]
kartón u cardboard [sp]
kasábay u colleague [tag]
   (der. of **sábay**)
kasal u wedding [sp]
   [lar]
kasaysáyan u story [tag]
kasé subordconn because [tag]
kaseróla u pot
Kasigúran u Casiguran, people from
   Casiguran
kasipágan u industriousness
   (der. of **sipag**)
kastíla u spaniard [sp]
kasukasú'an u joint
katangahan u stupidity [tag]
katás u juice, leak [tag]
   [lar]
katotúbo u native
Katúday u kind of plant *[Sesbania grandiflora]*
katulad u similar
katúlong u helper [tag]
   (der. of **túlong**)
ka'ugali'an u custom
   (der. of **ugáli**)
ka'ugnáy u connection [tag]
kawálih u cooking pot, frying pan [tag]

   [lar]
kawáwa u pitiful [tag]
káwit u hook [ilk]
káya u capable [tag]
kayá subordconn so, therefore [tag]
kaya gúl adv exactly
kayabang u basket
kayadlá subordconn however
kayamanan u wealth, treasure
kayas u act of shaving off
 •**kayasen** v to shave something off
kayasen v to shave something off
   (der. of **kayas**)
kayudèn v to grate
   [lar]
kendi u candy
késa coordconn than
kesara coordconn than
kíki u vagina
kilála u act of knowing someone [tag]
kilaw u act of eating raw meat
 •**kilawen** v to eat something raw or
   soaked in vinegar
kilawen v to eat something raw or soaked
   in vinegar
   (der. of **kilaw**)
kílay u eyebrow [tag]
kilekileh u armpit
   [lar]
kílo u kilogram [sp]
kilometro u kilometer [sp]
kinumbèt u wrinkled person
kita u income, earnings [tag]
 •**menkita** v to make money
kodrádo u square [sp]
kolu u act of boiling
   [lar]
kompleto u complete [sp]
komunidád u community [sp]
konóhan u rice mill
koryénte u electricity
kubéta u toilet [sp]
kúgun u cogon grass "The root of this
   plant can be used as medicine for
   kidney or UTI (urinary tract infection).
   You cut the tips of the root, wash them,
   boil them in water, and drink it."

kukóh u fingernail

kúlang u lacking, insufficient [tag]
[lar]

kúlay u colour

kultúra u culture [sp]

kúlut u curly
[lar]

kumustá int how are

kuného u rabbit [sp]

kung subordconn 1. if [tag] 2. whether
3. nor 4. when

•**kung adidino** adv anywhere

•**kung ahéno** u whatever

•**kung baga** discconn actually, for
example, if say

kung adidino adv anywhere
(der. of **kung**)

kung ahéno u whatever
(der. of **kung**)

kung baga discconn actually, for example,
if say
(der. of **kung**)

kurimá'mat u eyelash

kurúnang tinik u crown of thorns
[Euphorbia milii] "I'in ngo mi-i Koronang
Tinik 'en, dahil ado te set.
*Mensangasanga sina ti ado-i, tapos
memudde sila ti uman-i sin. Kulay-i
ni'nin dilaw, dilaw hila 'in a doon na-i,
kulay na-i green hela. (94.18)"* We call
this plant Koronang Tinik beacause it
has many thorns. It produces many
branches and then produces many
flowers too. Their colour is yellow, and
the leaves are also yellow or green.

kusína u kitchen [sp]

•**pengkusína** acw kitchen accessories

kutsára u spoon [sp]

kutsílyo u knife [sp]

kwarénta u fourty [sp]

kwatro u four

kwéntas u necklace [sp]

L l

-l- ifx RDP

=la adv just

lá'ad u act of walking

•**la'áden** v to walk a certain time or
distance

•**menlá'ad** v to walk

•**penlaádam** acw way, path

la'áden v to walk a certain time or
distance
(der. of **lá'ad**)

la'angáw u fly, housefly [tag]
[lar]

la'aw u length

•**luma'aw** v to strech out

•**melá'aw** st long

la'áy u 1. old man 2. husband

•**menla'áy** v to marry a man

labá u act of washing clothes [sp]

•**menlaba** v to wash clothes

•**penlabá** acw laundry

labáda u washed clothes [sp]

•**penlabáda** acw laundry

laban u fight, conflict

lábi u lips [sp]

labin issá u eleven

labintanús u "This plant is the Labintanus.
The leaves are like…. but it is a
Labintanus plant. This is another kind of
thistle that grows around here and also
in the mountains"

laddé u act of weaving

•**menladdé** v to weave cloth

lagárih u saw
[lar]

lagitík u kind of plant *[Illigera Luzonensis]*
"We call this plant Lagitik. It can be
used to treat ulcers, if you pound its
leaves and drink them"

lagwát u act of jumping/diving in the water

•**lumagwat** v to jump, to dive

lahát u all, total, everyone [tag]

lakás u strengh

•**melakas** st strong

lakot u act of removing

lalla'í u boy, male

lálo adv especially

lamán u wild boar

lamésa u table [sp]
[v]

lamesíta u small table [sp]

lamón u grass

lámpas u excessive [tag]

lamút u root
  [lar]

lanáw u 1**.** lake 2**.** place nearby Diteki

landok u iron
  [lar]

langís u oil [tag]

langít u sky

 langka {fr. var. of **nangká**}

languy u act of swimming
 •**lumangúy** v to swim

lanslaid u landslide

lapad u width [tag]
 •**melápad** st wide

lapastangan u disrespectful [tag]

lápis u pencil [sp]

lasá u taste
 •**melása** st tasty

lasát u 1**.** breast 2**.** milk for feeding a baby

láta u tin, can [sp]

latag u act of laying on the ground
 •**menlatag** v to lay down

latíh u rattan
 •**menlatíh** v to search for and cut rattan
 •**penlatíh** acw rattan production

lawad u vastness

láwan v to to abandon someone

lawís u end, extremity

láyag u sail
  [lar]

láyunin u purpose [tag]

lbeng u act of burying
 •**ilbéng** v to bury something

lbut u act of boiling
 •**lumelbút** v to be boiling
 •**mellebút** st 1**.** boiling 2**.** crazy, insane

ldeb u act of burning
 •**lumeldép** v to be burning

le RDP

lebé' u act of pounding, crushing
 •**menlebé'** v to pound rice
 •**penlebé'** acw crushing, pounding

lebsang u act of escaping
 •**ilebsáng** v to let go, to release
 •**me'elebsang** v to be able to escape

le'bung u act of mixing

 •**ile'bung** v to mix something to
  something

ledep u act of swimming under water
 •**iledep** v to plunge something
 •**lumedep** v to dive in the water
 •**menlédep** v to fish with goggles and
  spear
 •**penledep** acw diving

ledom u shade

legúg u river bank

lemyá u act of waking
 •**lumemyá** v to wake up
 •**melemyá** v to be awake

le'ned u suprise
 •**mele'néd** st suprised

lepét u humidity
 •**melpét** st soaked
 •**nalpét** st wet

lepwá u act of chopping

lesúng u mortar for rice

letráto u portrait [sp]

le'udan v to reject

libang u act of entertaining
 •**libángen** v to entertain someone
 •**melíbang** st entertained

libángen v to entertain someone
  (der. of **libang**)

libro u book [sp]

libu u thousand

líbut u surroundings [tag]

li'ég u neck [tag]

likot u act of moving
 •**likóten** v to move something

likóten v to move something
  (der. of **likot**)

limáte' u kind of leech

limmá u five

limuy u skirt

lináw u clarity
 •**melínaw** st clear

lindól u earthquake

lingáh u sesame
  [lar]

línget u sweat

lingo u 1**.** week [sp] 2**.** Sunday

linis u cleanliness
 •**linísan** u clean something

•**melínis** st clean
•**menlínis** v to clean
linísan u clean something
   (der. of **linis**)
linta u kind of leech
linúg u drunk
•**melinúg** st drunk
li'ód u back
•**palli'ódan** u behind
lípat u act of transferring
•**ilipat** v to transfer something
•**lumipat** v to migrate
•**palípat-lípat** u wandering around
lipdés u hit
•**lipdesén** v to hit someone
lipdesén v to hit someone
   (der. of **lipdés**)
lipóngen v to turn around something
lisá' u nit of louse
lítid u vein
   [lar]
litlit u betel leaf, piper betel
lokmat u act of removing [tag]
•**lokmaten** v to remove something
lokmaten v to remove something
   (der. of **lokmat**)
loko u fool [sp]
•**menlóko** v to fool
lola u grandmother [tag]
lolo u grandfather [tag]
lóna u tarp [sp]
longkut u sadness
•**melongkut** st sad, lonely
lo'ob {fr. var. of **lu'ub**}
lsot u act of passing through
•**elsotan** u way through
ltaw u act of floating
•**lumèltaw** v to te be floating
•**lumtaw** v to surface
lteg u act of swelling
•**lumelteg** v to be swelling
luah u tear in eye
   [lar]
lubíd u string, rope
lubóng u earth
lu'duyèn v to block, as a hole
   [lar]

lugár u place [sp]
luhúd u act of kneeling
   [lar]
lukbán u pomelo
luma'aw v to strech out
   (der. of **la'aw**)
lumagwat v to jump, to dive
   (der. of **lagwát**)
lumangúy v to swim
   (der. of **languy**)
lumedep v to dive in the water
   (der. of **ledep**)
lumékoh v to turn
   [lar]
lumelbút v to be boiling
   (der. of **lbut**)
lumeldép v to be burning
   (der. of **ldeb**)
lumèltaw v to te be floating
   (der. of **ltaw**) *[lar]*
lumelteg v to be swelling
   (der. of **lteg**)
lumemyá v to wake up
   (der. of **lemyá**)
lumipat v to migrate
   (der. of **lípat**)
lumípung v to revolve
   [lar]
lúmot u moss
   [lar]
lumtaw v to surface
   (der. of **ltaw**)
lúpa u face [tag]
   [v]
lusaw u act of melting, dissolving
•**penglúsaw** acw dissolvent
•**penlúsaw** acw process of dissolving
lusút u barging a way through
lu'tab u saliva
   [lar]
lutít u mud
luto u act of cooking [tag]
•**ilúto** v to cook something
•**menluto** v to cook
lu'ub u during, within
   fr. var. **lo'ob**
luway u act of repeating

•**luwáyèn** v to repeat something
luwáyèn v to repeat something
  (der. of **luway**) *[lar]*
luwe' u ghost
lúyah u ginger [tag]

M m

 m {fr. var. of **=mo**}
 m- {fr. var. of **ma-1**}
=m pron 2s.GEN
ma-1 ??? > *v* pfx 1. Stative prefix
  2. Potentive AV prefix
  fr. var. **m-**; **me-**
ma-2 pfx RDP
 ma'a- {fr. var. of **me'e-**}
ma'agásan u miscarriage [tag]
ma'álap v to be able to obtain
  (der. of **álap**)
ma'apdès u stinging pain
  [lar]
mabalítan v to hear about something
madalang adv rarely
madaling-araw adv early dawn [tag]
madat v to be able to reach
  (der. of **dat**)
madí'it u unmarried girl
madre kakaw u kind of plant
madrí kakáw u kind of plant *[Gliricidia Sepium]* "The leaves of this plant are edible (like the ones of the Katuday (Sesbania Grandiflora), but these leaves need to be processed before. It can also be used to make a fence. It can also be used for skin irritation, if you take the leaves and scrub them on your skin it will remove the stinging. You can also pound the leaves with a stone, extract their juice and wash yourself with it."
ma'eg'ang v to be able to quit
  (der. of **eg'ang**)
Ma'eg'eg u name of Alta elder
ma'épè'itaw v to oppose
  [lar]
Magdalenas u sacred place within the Alta ancestral domain
magiginto u gold seeker
  (der. of **ginto**)
maging- v pfx to become [tag]

magka- pfx [tag]
  [lar] fr. var. **megka-**
magkaro'on v to have, to own [tag]
magnet u magnet
magnetik u magnetism
magúlang u parents, ancestors [tag]
maháli a áraw all saint's day
ma'imálan v to burn
  (der. of **imálan**)
má'in int why
maiwaddé v to be, exist, have
Makadipá u god Alta deity
makina u motor, device [sp]
Malabida u Area or Barangay in Aurora province where Alta is spoken
malagkít u sticky rice
malakáya u 1. to trawl 2. to hun
malápasi u kind of berry fruit
  [jen]
malí st incorrect [tag]
malimbúy u money
mamay'ari u possessions
mames u act of being shameful
•**me'amámes** st shy
•**meka'amámes** st shameful
=man adv Adverb that expresses a contrast
manágep v to be rescued
  (der. of **ágep**)
mánaili v to continue [tag]
mangá approximately [tag]
mangadlít u kind of fish [tag]
mangga u mango
  [lar]
mangko' u bowl
manhákot v to chop
  (der. of **hakot**)
maní u peanut [sp]
=mannen adv again [ilk]
mannolangan u children's inlaws
manó' u chicken
manólangan u parent-in-law
mantíka u oil [sp]
manú' u 1. bird 2. wildchicken
mapa- pfx ?
mapóled v to sleep
  (der. of **póled**)

Mapolud u Alta place name
maranasan v to experience
marmol u marble [sp]
marsiál law u kind of plant "This plant can be used to treat wounds, if you take the leaves, extract the juice, and then poor it on a wound. This is a herbal medicine of the Alta."
mas adv more [sp]
mátah st unripe, raw
matáh u eye [tag]
matáng hípong u chicken food *[Breynia rhamnoides]* "This plant is used as food by wild chicken in the mountains, even humans can eat the leaves as they are sweet. When it's unripe, it is red but when ripe it turns violet."
  fr. var. **matang udang**
 matang udang {fr. var. of **matáng hípong**}
mate'nag v to fall
  (der. of **te'nag**)
matlém u blood
matmó v to burn, to be on fire
  (der. of **temó**)
matnó v to fill
ma'ulila v to become orphaned
ma'uná' v to say
  (der. of **uná**) fr. var. **me'una**
may exist have
máya u sparrow [tag]
Maynilá u Manila
Máyo u May
 me- {fr. var. of **ma-1**}
 me'a- {fr. var. of **me'e-**}
me'ágap st quick
  (der. of **ágap**)
me'álat st salty
me'albí st compassionate
  (der. of **albí**)
me'amámes st shy
  (der. of **mames**)
me'aníto st supersticious
me'anód st flooded
  (der. of **anod**)
me'antíng st affraid
  (der. of **antíng**)

me'apsút st sour
me'ásu' v to smoke
  (der. of **asó'**) *[lar]*
mebá'it st kind
  (der. of **ba'it**)
meba'síd st strong
  [v]
meba'sig st fast
  [lar]
mebi'en st near
  (der. of **bí'en**)
mebí'et st lazy
  (der. of **bí'et**)
mebíkong st crooked
  [v]
mebilay st alive
  (der. of **biláy**)
mebílis st fast [tag]
mebílug st round
  [lar]
mebínat st have a relapse
mebútil st lie, false
  (**butíl**)
mebúyu st 1. rotten 2. stinky
meda'ép v to be able to cactch
  (der. of **da'ep**)
medálas st quick
  [v]
medáli st easy
  [v]
medangín st cold
meddi u lady
  [lar]
medelmét st heavy
medemo st be first
  (der. of **demó**)
mediplét st dirty
  (der. of **diplét**) *[v]*
medísalad st deep
  (der. of **disálad**) *[lar]*
medlá v to have learned a lesson
medú'es st 1. bad 2. ugly
medyo adv somewhat [sp]
me'e- pfx Potentive prefix
  fr. var. **ma'a-**; **me'a-**
me'ebál v to wear the G-string 'bal'
  (der. of **bal**)

me'ebut st mean

me'ébut v to disappear
(der. of **ebut**)

me'ehárap v to meet
(der. of **hárap**)

me'ehúbad st naked
(der. of **hubád**) *[lar]*

me'e'innám v to taste
(der. of **innam**)

me'e'inom v to be able to drink
(der. of **inom**)

me'ekatsá v to wear the katsa clothing

me'eldén st strong
[v]

me'elebsang v to be able to escape
(der. of **lebsang**)

me"ena'ém u elder
(der. of **menna'ém**)

mè'èppulèd v to sleep
(der. of **póled**) *[lar]*

me'epsul v to be full, saciated
(der. of **psúl**)

me'essabít v to hang
(der. of **sabít**)

me'etabdé st very fat
(der. of **tabdé**)

me'ettirá v to live
(der. of **tira**)

megagawi v to be able to do something
(der. of **gágawi**)

megalíng st skillful, ingenious [tag]

meganda *st* beautifull [tag]
(der. of **gandá**)

meghápon u all day long [tag]

megka- {fr. var. of **magka-**}

mehál st expensive

mehámog st cool, chilly

mehégit st excessive, more

mehidap st difficult, poor

mehigpít st tight

mehilig st prone
(der. of **hilig**)

mehína st 1**.** weak 2**.** slow

mehírap st 1**.** poor [tag] 2**.** difficult
(der. of **hirap**)

mehonusan u source of income
(der. of **hunos**)

mehúli v to catch, to hunt
(der. of **húli**)

me'i- pfx comitative prefix

me'i'ayuh v to collect firewood
(der. of **ayúh**)

me'ibidde v to be able to say something
(der. of **bid**)

me'i'itaw v to fight someone
(der. of **itáw**) *[lar]*

me'inabang v to make profit [tag]
•**pa'inabang** acw profit
•**pa'inabangan** acw source of income

me'íngit st envious [tag]

me'ínit st hot
(der. of **ínit**)

me'intá v to find
(der. of **intá**)

mè'ipagkilálah v to know [tag]
[lar]

me'isuntu' v to hit, strike
(der. of **suntók**)

me'itagbo v to converge

me'i'utuh v to delouse
(der. of **utúh**) *[lar]*

meka'amámes st shameful
(der. of **mames**) *[v]*

mekalat st spread
(der. of **kalat**)

mekápal st thick
(der. of **kápal**)

mekípot st narrow

mèkislap st smooth
[lar]

melá'aw st long
(der. of **la'aw**)

meladdén st light, not heavy in weight

melahdín st cheap
[v]

melakas st strong
(der. of **lakás**)

mèlamsit st tasteless, lacking salt
[lar]

melánis st sweet

melápad st wide i'en a beli ay mèlápàd
this house is wide
(der. of **lapad**)

melapyát st flat

melása st tasty
  (der. of **lasá**)
meláya v to free
me'leb v to fall down
melebang st entertained
mèlégayah st happy
  [lar]
melékot st naughty
melemnín st soft
melemyá v to be awake
  (der. of **lemyá**)
mele'néd st suprised
  (der. of **le'ned**)
melíbang st entertained
  (der. of **libang**)
melikbet blurred
melínaw st clear
  (der. of **lináw**)
melínis st clean
  (der. of **linis**)
melinúg st drunk
  (der. of **linúg**)
mellebút st 1**.** boiling 2**.** crazy, insane
  (der. of **lbut**)
meló'ag st loose
melongkut st sad, lonely
  (der. of **longkut**)
melpét st soaked
  (der. of **lepét**)
mema'us st hoarse
  [lar]
memin st consumed
  (der. of **amin**)
mempa- ??? > v pfx ?
memuddé v to blossom
  (der. of **buddé'**)
men-2 ??? > v pfx sfx actor voice prefix
men'alíyo v to search
  (der. of **alíyo'**)
men'aná v to be born
  [v]
men'aná' v to breed
  (der. of **ána'**)
menánanih adv very soon
  (der. of **nánih**)
men'áral v to learn, to study
  (der. of **áral**)

mèn'armusal v to breakfast [sp]
  [lar]
men'awon v to to abandon
  (der. of **awón**)
men'ayúh v to cut trees, to log
  (der. of **ayúh**)
menbádo v to wear
  (der. of **bádo**)
menbágo v to change
  (der. of **bágo**)
menbál v to wear G-string
  (der. of **bal**)
menbantáy v to guard
  (der. of **bantáy**)
menbása v to read
  (der. of **bása**)
menbate' v to write
  (der. of **baté'**)
menbayúh v to crush, to pound
  (der. of **bayúh**)
menbeli v to build a house
  (der. of **belí**)
menbelón v to take provisions on a trip
  (der. of **belón**)
menbíhis v to change clothes
  [lar]
menbítu v to dig
  [v]
menbones v to wrestle
  (der. of **bónes**)
menbuddé' v to blossom
  (der. of **buddé'**)
menbutag v to chew areca nut
menbutíl v to lie
  (der. of **butíl**)
menda'ép v to catch
  (der. of **da'ep**)
mendagmáng v to stumble
  (der. of **dagmáng**)
mèndalúp v to sew
  [lar]
menda'út v to share
  (der. of **da'út**)
mendengdéng v to warm by fire
mendílus v to bathe
  (der. of **dilus**)
me'nèg st thick

[lar]
menépis st thin
menewala v to believe
 meng-1 {fr. var. of **meng-2**}
meng-2 ??? > v pfx AV
   fr. var. **meng-1**
mengálap v to get
   (**álap**)
mengálaw v to play
   (der. of **galáw**)
mengáliyo' v to seek
   (der. of **alíyo'**) *[lar]*
mengáludu v to hunt
   (der. of **áludu'**)
mengamás v to weed
   (der. of **gamas**)
mengán v to eat
   (der. of **an**)
mengánup v to hunt
   (der. of **ánop**)
mengáted v to give
   (der. of **áted**)
mengáwngaw st noisy
mengayá' u prepare
   (der. of **gaya'**)
méngèl st brave
   (der. of **ingél**) *[lar]*
mengelgél v to slice
   (der. of **gelgél**)
mengemgem v to hold
   (der. of **gemgém**)
mengetél v to itch
   (der. of **getél**)
mengétid st black
mengétugen v to escort
   (der. of **tugen**)
menggeppét u soldier
   (der. of **gepét**)
menghali v to take lunch
mengi- pfx actor voice prefix
mengigí v to grit the teeth
mengínan v to run away
   (der. of **ginan**)
mengingíng v to tremble
   (der. of **ngingin**)
mengisalang v to cook
   (der. of **salang**)

mengíyan v to produce fruit
   (der. of **iyán**)
mèngódèl st dull (knife)
   [lar]
mengólas v to wash
   (der. of **ulas**)
mengótan v to borrow
   (der. of **útan**)
meng'uno v to lead
menguyód v to pull
mengyári v to happen
   (der. of **yari**)
menhasík v to sow
   (der. of **hasík**)
menhilámos v to wash face
menhúli v to hunt
   (der. of **húli**)
meni'aná v to bear a child
   [v]
men'imáng v to take care
   (der. of **imáng**)
men'isép v to close the eyes
   (der. of **isep**)
menisid v to dive [tag]
men'isoli v to recover
   (der. of **soli**)
men'itáw v to fight
   (der. of **itáw**)
men'itnúd v to squat
   (der. of **itnud**)
men'iyán v to produce fruit
   (der. of **iyán**)
menkantá v to sing
   (der. of **kantá**)
menkaro'on v to possess
   (der. of **karo'on**)
menkasala v to do wrong [tag]
   (der. of **sala**)
menkasanga v to get married
   (der. of **sangá**)
menkita v to make money
   (der. of **kita**)
menlá'ad v to walk
   (der. of **lá'ad**)
menla'áy v to marry a man
   (der. of **la'áy**)
menlaba v to wash clothes [sp]

(der. of **labá**)
menladdé v to weave cloth
  (der. of **laddé**)
menlatag v to lay down
  (der. of **latag**)
menlatíh v to search for and cut rattan
  (der. of **latíh**)
menlebé' v to pound rice
  (der. of **lebé'**)
menlédep v to fish with goggles and spear
  (der. of **ledep**)
menlínis v to clean
  (der. of **linis**)
menlóko v to fool
  (der. of **loko**)
menlólo v to twist
menluto v to cook [tag]
  (der. of **luto**)
menmumuda v to scold
  (der. of **mumuda**)
menna'ém st old
 •**me"ena'ém** u elder
menngadden v to name
  (der. of **ngaddén**)
menngó v to call
  (der. of **ngo'**)
mennólan v to be able to know something
  (der. of **nnol**)
mèn'óluh v to snoar
menpa- pfx ?
menpa"an v to feed
  (der. of **an**)
menpagamot v to cure
  (der. of **gamót**)
menpahínga v to rest
menpangap v to pretend, to disguise as
menpánti v to wear panties or string
menpapiya v to heal
  (der. of **piya**)
menpasalámat v to express gratitude
  (der. of **salámat**)
menpeltág v to spear fish
  (der. of **peltág**)
menpólung v to speak
  (der. of **pólung**)
mensabay v to do simultaneously
  (der. of **sábay**)

mensagep v to fetch water
  (der. of **sagep**)
mensambá v to pray
mensangá v to branch out
  (der. of **sangá**)
mensangasangá v to ramify, to spread out
  (der. of **sangá**)
mensapul v to start
  (der. of **sapúl**)
mensayaw v to dance
  (der. of **sayaw**)
mensená v to cook
  (der. of **sená**)
mensiba v to split
  [lar]
mensigarílio v to smoke
  (der. of **sigarílio**)
mensíkap v to persevere, to try
  (der. of **sikap**)
mensílo v to catch with a trap
  (der. of **sílo**)
mensimbá v to go to church
  (der. of **simba**)
mensiyá v to cry
  (der. of **siya1**)
mensóli v to come back
  (der. of **soli**)
mensóme' v to hide
  (der. of **some'**)
mensuklay v to comb
mensúsu v to be breast-feed
 •**susu** u breast
mentabás v to cut
  (der. of **tábas**)
mèntagi'lid v to spill
  [lar]
mentagpó v to meet
mentaném v to plant
  (der. of **taném**)
mentangál v to look
  (der. of **tangal**)
mentanod v to wait
  (der. of **tanód**)
mentanóng v to ask
  (der. of **tanóng**)
mentap v to clean rice

mèntáp v to winnow
  [lar]
mentarábaho v to work
  (der. of **tarabáho**)
menta'yuh v to fetch water
menteged v to pass time
  (der. of **tegéd**)
mentegtég v to crush with a stick
  (der. of **tegteg**)
mentindá v to sell
  (der. of **tínda**)
mentípid v to save up, to economise
mentitistis logger
mentiyága v to persevere
mentódu v to teach
  (der. of **tódu**)
mentúlag v to push
  (der. of **túlag**)
mentulús v to continue
  (der. of **tulús**)
men'udíng v to make coal
  (der. of **úding**)
men'úg v to inaugurate, to build
men'úma v to cultivate land
  (der. of **óma**)
menwalís v to sweep, broom
  (der. of **walís**)
menwata'watá' v to spread out
  (der. of **wata'wata'**)
me'odut st makulit
mepágal st tired
mèpáhang st pungent, spicy
  [lar]
mepangánib st dangerous
mepatód st good, nice
  (der. of **patód**)
mepenáng st feverish
  (der. of **penáng**)
mepét st stuck, glued
  (der. of **apet**)
mepilay st lame
mepít st bitter
mepíya st good
  (der. of **piya**)
mepóti st white
  (der. of **poti**)
mesa'ít st sick, painful

  (der. of **sa'it**)
mesalamuha v to mingle with others
mesárap st 1**.** pleasant [tag] 2**.** tasty
mesayá st happy
mesdém st dark
  (der. of **sdem**)
mesiglát st bright
mesílaw st dazzled
mesípag st hard working, diligent [tag]
  (der. of **sipag**)
mesípel st happy
mesiyán st dry
  (der. of **siyan2**)
meslét st red
meslób st flagrant
mesyádo adv excessive, much [sp]
mètab'ang st lacking salt
  [lar]
metabdé st 1**.** fat 2**.** fertile
  (der. of **tabdé**)
metádem st sharp
  (der. of **tadem**)
metágal st long lasting [tag]
metalengowan v to be wounded
  (der. of **taléngo**)
metan'al st high, tall
  [v]
metanda'án v to be able to remember
  something
  (der. of **tandá**)
metang'ál st high, tall
  (der. of **tang'al**)
metápang st brave
  (der. of **tápang**)
meta'pó st high, tall
  (der. of **ta'pó**)
metebdé st short
metepdé st 1**.** low 2**.** cheap
metgéd st lasting
  (der. of **tegéd**)
metíh st dead
  (der. of **ati**)
me'tóg st hard
metóyud st pregnant
metuldóg st straight
  [v]
metúpok st burned [tag]

metútu st able to learn
  (der. of **tutu**)
metúyu st dry
  (der. of **túyu**)
me'úhaw st thirsty
  (der. of **uháw**) *[lar]*
me'úlap u cloud
  [lar]
 me'una {fr. var. of **ma'uná'**}
mewasá st burned to ashes
=mi pron 1pe.GEN
minabsag st broken in pieces
  [lar]
minabta' v to crack
  [lar]
minágóng st skinny
  [lar]
minagpung v to fracture
  [lar]
minále'ned st surprised
minálimês st drown
  [lar]
minálom st ripe
minálúgih v to have lost
minámin v to have run out
  (der. of **amin**)
mináminèn st consumed
  (der. of **amin**) *[lar]*
minapsul v to get saciated
  (der. of **psúl**)
minásídah st out of order
  [lar]
minátáluh v to lose, to be surpassed
  [lar]
minébut st lost
  (der. of **but**)
minébwèl v to have collapsed
  [lar]
minennolan v to have learned something
  (der. of **nnol**)
Minero u Alta place name [sp]
miní'anúd st carried by current
  (der. of **anod**) *[lar]*
minsan u occasion [tag]
mísmo u actual, self [sp]
mitjat u kind of fish
=miyú pron 2p.GEN

  fr. var. **miyu**
=mo pron 2s.GEN
  fr. var. **m**
mon u act of becoming found of someone
monmon u complete
mudu- pfx CVCV reduplication mudung
mudúng u mountain
 •**kamudúngan** u mountainous area
mukhá u face [tag]
mumuda u act of scolding
 •**menmumuda** v to scold
 •**penmumúda** acw scolding
mumulat v to open eyes
  [lar]
Muntingsili u name of Alta elder
múra u 1**.** cheap 2**.** unripe (coconut) [tag]
mutá u eyedirt [tag]

<center>**N n**</center>

=na1 pron 3s.GEN
=na2 adv already
nabtá st broken (jars)
nalpét st wet
  (der. of **lepét**) *[v]*
namaddé st dry
  [v]
namí u species of plant with edible root
  [jen]
namú' u mosquito
=námud adv just, only
nanay u mother [tag]
nangá u roof
  [v]
nangká u jackfruit
  fr. var. **langka**
nánih adv later
 •**menánanih** adv very soon
napegsát st broken (ropes)
  [v]
napês u bran, rice
  [lar]
nára u rosewood *[Pterocarpus Indicus,]*
  "This plant grows in the area and
  spreads its seeds around in order to
  reproduce. It grows pretty much
  anywhere around here. We call this
  plant Narra. If you wait thirty years, you
  can chop the tree down and use the

wood to make tables, chairs or beams for the walls of a house."

nayunan v to increase
  [lar]

Nedi'di'an u Alta place name

negosiante u businessman

nen art GEN

=nen adv already

nena u mother (GEN)

new word u new meaning

ngaddén 1. u name 2. u hundred 3. *proform* thing

 •**menngadden** v to name

 •**ngadnan** u to name, to say something

ngadnan u to name, to say something
  (der. of **ngaddén**)

ngalangalah u gums, palate
  (der. of **ngalngal**) *[lar]*

ngalngal u act of masticating

 •**ngalangalah** u gums, palate

ngangaw u noise

=ngaród adv indeed

=ngay adv Interjection

ngayan v to feast

ngenge u laughter

=ngi adv pragmatic particle

ngingin u trembling

 •**menginging** v to tremble

ngipén u tooth

ngo' u act of calling

 •**menngó** v to call

 •**ngo'an** v to call someone, to name someone

 •**pengo'** u summons

ngo'an v to call someone, to name someone
  (der. of **ngo'**)

ngodus u lips

ngúmo' u act of shouting loudly

ni1 art GEN

ni2 art LOC

nid art PL.GEN

nidden dem PROX.GEN.DEM.PL

niddena u mothers (GEN)

niddi'e dem LPROX.GEN.DEM.PL

niddiná dem MED.DEM.GEN.PL

niden art PL.GEN

nidén art PL.LOC

nidyapo u grandparents (GEN.pl)
  (der. of **apó**)

nidyay dem MED.DEM.GEN.PL

ni'na'í dem FDIST.DEM.GEN

ni'náy dem DIST.DEM.GEN

ni'nén dem PROX.DEM.GEN

ni'ni'é dem MED.DEM.GEN

ni'niná dem LPROX.DEM.GEN

ninúno u ancestor [tag]

niyama u father (GEN)

niyápo u grandparent (GEN)
  (der. of **apó**)

niyúl u coconut *[Cocos Nucifera]* "This is the Coconut tree. We usually plant it when the tree is small, and wait for five years, until it bears new fruits. When it does, it bears many of them. One of it's rounded fruits can be sold for 12 pesos. The unripe fruit (búku) which has not fallen yet from the tree can be sold for 10 pesos/piece."

 •**aniyúlan** u coconut plantation

nnol u act of knowing

 •**annólen** v to know someone or something

 •**mennólan** v to be able to know something

 •**minennolan** v to have learned something

normal u normal [sp]

nu'ánu 1. *int* when 2. *conn* if
  [lar]

O o

o coordconn or

=o pron 1s.GEN

oblás u naked

obligádo u obliged, forced

obra v can [sp]

olay u act of leaving, abandonning

 •**ulayen** v to let something

oli u act of coming

óma u swidden, field

 •**men'úma** v to cultivate land

óna u sugar cane plantation

órens u orange

osèn v to chew sugarcane

[lar]

ospitál u hospital [sp]

<center>**P p**</center>

-p- ifx RDP

 pa- {fr. var. of **pe-**}

=pa adv still [tag]

pa'aralan u school

pa'as morning

 •**kanáni a papa'ás** adv this morning

 •**pa'asan** u next day

 •**papa'ás** 1**.** *u* morning 2**.** *adv* early

pa'asan u next day

   (der. of **pa'as**)

pa'atdan u loan

   (der. of **áted**)

paboríto u favorite [sp]

pa'dáng u Alta traditional medicine

padángas u lobster

padíngil u cheek

padlak u padlock

pa'eg'áng v to have (some definite thing)
   removed (by somebody)
   (der. of **eg'ang**)

pag subordconn 1**.** if 2**.** when

pagê' u hoarse

   [lar]

paghárin-uri u superiors

pagí u rice

pagká subordconn when, at any time that,
   if

pagka'in acw food [tag]

pagkakásundo acw reconciliation [tag]

pagkatapos acw afterwards [tag]

pagka'uldin acw person

pagód u wind

pagpág u act of shaking

pagúh u chest

pahídan v to wipe

   [lar]

páhidèn v to rub

   [lar]

pa'idemówan acw first, primary

   (der. of **demó**)

pa'inabang acw profit [tag]

   (der. of **me'inabang**)

pa'inabangan acw source of income [tag]

   (der. of **me'inabang**)

pa'ínan u bait

   [lar]

pakáway u outrigger

   [lar]

pakikitungo u behaviour [tag]

paklan u stem

pakó u edible wild fern *[Athyrium
   esculentum]*

paksíw u act of cooking with vinegar

pálad u palm of the hand

palagi adv often

palaman u 1**.** stuffing 2**.** jam

palang u kind of knife

palénke u market [sp]

palikpík u fin

palípat-lípat u wandering around

   (der. of **lípat**)

palit u barter, exchange [tag]

 •**ipalít** v to trade something

 •**palitan** v to trade with someone

palitan v to trade with someone

   (der. of **palit**)

palli'ódan u behind

   (der. of **li'ód**) *[lar]*

 pam- { **pen-**} pfx ?

pamamagítan u through the means of [tag]

pamílya u family [sp]

 •**kapamílya** u family

paná u bow

panáhon u time [tag]

panáy u pure, uniform, all

panga- pfx once finished

pangadaténg u arrival

   (der. of **daténg**)

pangánay u eldest child

pangarap u ambition [tag]

pángil u canine tooth

pangimlás u viand

pangino'on u god

pangókad u ladle of coconut shell

   [lar]

pangonáhin u leader [tag]

pangónakan u nephew

pansin u act of noticing, observing

pantalón u trousers [sp]

pantiyon u cementery [sp]

pantug u bladder

[lar]

pan'ukbé' u wedge
  [lar]

papa'ás 1. *u* morning 2. *adv* early
  (der. of **pa'as**)

pápan u kind of animal

papati v to kill
  (der. of **ati**) *[lar]*

papéno int how

 •**papeppapeno** adv anyhow, however

papeppapeno adv anyhow, however
  (der. of **papéno**)

papólden v to get somebody to sleep
  (der. of **póled**)

papuntá u bound for [tag]

para 1. *prep* for 2. *subordconn* in order to
  [sp]

para'an u method, manner

paréhas u same, identical, equal [sp]

paréhos u same, identical, equal [sp]

paroparó u butterfly [tag]

parte u side [sp]

parúsa u punishment

 •**kaparusáhan** u punishment

pasdepán u entrance
  (der. of **sdep**)

pasok u enter [tag]

patabá u fertilizer

pátag u flatness

 •**kapatágan** u plain

patakaran u rule [tag]

patí prep even

=**patí** adv including, also, likewise [tag]

patód u order, quality

 •**mepatód** st good, nice

patong u layer

payá u wing

payag u agreement

 •**payagan** v to accept

payagan v to accept
  (der. of **payag**)

payegpég u small hut

páyong u 1. umbrella [tag] 2. act of
  standing up, act of establishing

 •**ipáyong** v to raise something

 •**payóngan** v to build for someone

payóngan v to build for someone

(**páyong**)

pe- 1. pfx Causative prefix 2. pfx
  fr. var. **pa-**

pedpéd u spurge *[Euphorbiacae]* "This
  plant was collected by our ancestors
  back in the days, as was chewed by
  them. They would process it and wait
  until it got dry and then chop it as thin as
  possible and mix it with tobacco. Then
  they would roll a cigar with it, and would
  not even need to buy a filter for it. It is
  quite flagrant."

pedú' u gun

pegessén v to squeeze

peghihirap acw suffering [tag]
  (der. of **hirap**)

peho u sure

pekas u freckle

pellé u meat of the pig [sp]

pelpél u kind of edible river fish

peltág u small spear used for fishing

 •**menpeltág** v to spear fish

 •**peltagen** v to spear something

 •**penpeltág** acw process of spearfishing

peltagen v to spear something
  (der. of **peltág**)

pembabágo u change
  (der. of **bágo**)

pemet- u pfx KIN.PL

pempapdo' u detonation, explosion

pen- pfx gerundive prefix

penágep u rescue
  (der. of **ágep**)

pen'agíh acw threshing

penáng u fever

 •**mepenáng** st feverish

pen'aral u study, studying
  (der. of **áral**)

penárra u door

penbiddán acw advice, reprimand
  (der. of **bid**)

penbilutan acw thing used for rollling
  cigarettes

penbudí acw love
  (der. of **budí**)

pendiligen acw watering of the plants
  (der. of **dilig**)

pending u act of entering
 •**pendingen** v to enter a place
pendingen v to enter a place
  (der. of **pending**)
pen'eman acw betel chew practice
  (der. of **emán**)
peng- pfx instrumental prefix
pengadwá adv secondly
  (der. of **dúwa**)
pengágawi acw task, making
  (der. of **gágawi**)
pengálapan acw source of income
  (der. of **álap**)
pengáludu' acw hunting material
  (der. of **áludu'**)
pengalwá u second
pengamás acw tool for weeding
  (der. of **gamas**)
pengasuhan acw hunting ground
  (der. of **asó**)
pengbákud acw material used to build a
  fence
  (der. of **bákud**)
pengbelón acw food used as provision
  (der. of **belón**)
pengbetuh acw ornament, jewel
pengháwi acw tool for parting underbrush
  (der. of **háwi**)
penghúli acw tool for hunting
  (der. of **húli**)
pengi- pfx content word prefix
pengisalangan acw place for cooking with
  a pot
  (der. of **salang**)
pengkusína acw kitchen accessories
  (der. of **kusína**)
penglúsaw acw dissolvent
  (der. of **lusaw**)
pengo' u summons
  (der. of **ngo'**)
peng'ut'út acw tool for digging
  (der. of **ut'ut**)
pengwasak acw tool used for destruction,
  bomb
penhúli acw hunting
  (der. of **húli**)
pen'iyán acw flowering

  (der. of **iyán**)
penlaádam acw way, path
  (der. of **lá'ad**) *[v]*
penlabá acw laundry
  (der. of **labá**)
penlabáda acw laundry
  (der. of **labáda**)
penlatíh acw rattan production
  (der. of **latíh**)
penlebé' acw crushing, pounding
  (der. of **lebé'**)
penledep acw diving
  (der. of **ledep**)
penlúsaw acw process of dissolving
  (der. of **lusaw**)
penmangaliyo acw making a living
  (der. of **alíyo'**)
penmumúda acw scolding
  (der. of **mumuda**)
pénnet u kind of fruit
  [jen]
penpeltág acw process of spearfishing
  (der. of **peltág**)
pensagép acw fetching water
  (der. of **sagep**)
pensáwan u loss of interest
  (der. of **sawa**)
pensená acw cooking
  (der. of **sená**)
pensigarílyo acw smoking
  (der. of **sigarílio**)
pensikapan acw attempt
pentabás acw tool for cutting
pentaném acw process of planting
  (der. of **taném**)
penti'eddán acw base, bottom
  (der. of **ti'éd**)
pen'udíng acw charcoal production
penúh u full
pen'unan u what is said by others
pepíyan v to improve something
  (der. of **piya**)
peppos u kind of fruitg
  [jen]
péra u money [tag]
péro coordconn but [sp]
  fr. var. **péros**

péros {fr. var. of **péro**}

pèssal u locust
   [lar]

pet- pfx reciprocal relationship prefix

pet'adánayan u relatives
   (der. of **adánayan**)

pet'ákan u siblings
   (der. of **aká'**)

pet'áma u father and children
   (der. of **amá**)

pet'apésa u cousins
   (der. of **apésa**)

pet'apo u grandparents and grandsons

pet'élan u couple of companions
   (der. of **élan**)

pet'éna u mother and son
   (der. of **iná**)

pethípag u siblings in law
   (der. of **hípag**)

petsásawa u couple
   (der. of **asáwa**)

pe"uná v to have someone say
   (der. of **uná**)

pgés u act of squeezing
 •**ipgés** v to drip something

pi- pfx RDP

pidot u act of collecting

pie u foot [sp]

pilás u flesh, meat

pílat u scar
   [lar]

pilaway u job's tears
   [lar]

pilay u lame, cripple
   [lar]

pilén v to choose
   [lar]

pilikmatah u eyelash [tag]
   [lar]

pilíngan u species of fresh water fish

pilipit u twist

pinaka- pfx superlative prefix [tag]

pi'nat u tear
   [lar]

pine- pfx Causative perfective prefix

pineg'aralan u education, studies

pinen- pfx Causative perfective prefix

pinenti'dan u bottom
   (der. of **ti'éd**)

pingán u dish

pingey u sheaf of rice

pinúngus v to tie

pínya u pineapple [sp]

piráso u piece [sp]

piríto u act of frying [sp]

pirmi u permanent [sp]

piso u peso (Philippine currency) [sp]

pisopiso adv peso by peso

pit u act of clipping [tag]

pitú u seven

piya u good
 •**menpapiya** v to heal
 •**mepíya** st good
 •**pepíyan** v to improve something

pláno u plan [sp]

po'étpo'et u curly

pokpók u act of hammering

póled u be sleepy
 •**mapóled** v to sleep
 •**mè'èppulèd** v to sleep
 •**papólden** v to get somebody to sleep

polowan u handle for knives or daggers

pólung u 1. language, word 2. act of
   speaking
 •**ipolung** v to speak a language
 •**menpólung** v to speak
 •**pólungen** v to tell someone

pólungen v to tell someone
   (der. of **pólung**)

pon u 1. tree 2. trunk 3. leader

pósa u cat

poti u white
 •**mepóti** st white
 •**pumóti** v to whiten

presyo u price [sp]

prinsipyo u principle [sp]

probléma u problem [sp]

proteksyón u protection [sp]

proyékto u project [sp]

psúl u act of getting full, saciated
 •**me'epsul** v to be full, saciated
 •**minapsul** v to get saciated

pu'él u thigh

pugarán u nest [tag]

pugitáh u octopus
pugúh u island
puhunan u capital, investment [tag]
puláb u afternoon
 •**pumólaban** u dinner
 •**tempuláb** adv yesterday
pulak u act of chopping
 •**puláken** v to chop down
puláken v to chop down
   (der. of **pulak**)
pulís u policeman [tag]
   [lar]
pulúput u act of entwining [tag]
pumólaban u dinner
   (der. of **puláb**)
pumóti v to whiten
   (der. of **poti**)
pumpatí v to faint
pu'nah v to hit, strike
   [lar]
púngan u pillow
puríket u [*Bidens Pilosa]* "This plant can
   make stains on your clothes, and it also
   causes itch. If a leaf (or seeds) falls
   somewhere, the plant will grow and
   reproduce easily."
púro adv whole [sp]
puséd u navel
pusó u heart
pussónan u lower abdomen
   [lar]
pusu-pusuwan u kind of fruit (pelisyoken)
   [jen]
pusútan v to wrap
   [lar]
puyat u insomnia
púyeng u kind of plant *[Rubus
   Benguetensis]* "The Púyeng plant is
   solid, and it can stand strong rains. This
   is medicine we use for high blood
   pressure. Its juice, can be extracted and
   fermented like coconut wine, and can be
   used to cure children or babies' cough."
puyoh u hair whirl
   [lar]
pwéde u can, be possible [sp]
pwésto u place [sp]

R r

rekádo u ingredients for seasoning [sp]
relóh u watch [sp]
rep u fridge [eng]
repólyo u cabbage [sp]
rímas u breadfruit

S s

-s- ifx RDP
sá'ano 1**.** *int* how many 2**.** *u* few
 •**sasa'ano** pro-form a few
sabáw u soup [tag]
sábay u simultaneity
 •**kasábay** u colleague
 •**mensabay** v to do simultaneously
 •**sabáyan** v to accompany someone
sabáyan v to accompany someone
   (der. of **sábay**)
sabdulan v to splash water on someone
sabít u act of hanging
 •**isabít** v to hang something
 •**me'essabít** v to hang
 •**sabítan** v to hang somewhere
sabítan v to hang somewhere
   (der. of **sabít**)
sablé u act of missing someone
sabug u act of scattering [tag]
sábung u rooster
sabút u pubic hair
   [lar]
 sad {fr. var. of **=say**} *dem* there
sa'det u act of fetching, carrying
 •**sa'deten** v to collect something
sa'deten v to collect something
   (der. of **sa'det**)
sádu u horn
sa'ep u act of lying down
sagep u act of fetching water
 •**mensagep** v to fetch water
 •**pensagép** acw fetching water
 •**sagepen** v to fetch something
 •**sumagep** v to fetch water
sagepen v to fetch something
   (der. of **sagep**)
ságing u banana [tag]
saglít u moment, second
sagoten *v* to reply
sagrádo u sacred [sp]

sagwan u paddle of canoe
   [lar]
sahóg u mixture
 •**isahóg** v to mix something
=sa'í dem FDIST.LOC
sa'it u pain, disease
 •**mesa'ít** st sick, painful
saka coordconn and, also
sakay u load
 •**sumákay** v to ride a vehicle
sáko u sack [sp]
sakóp u included
sakripísyo u sacrifice [sp]
sakúna u accident
sala u error, mistake, fault
 •**menkasala** v to do wrong
salágu u kind of plant
   [jen]
salámat u thanks
 •**menpasalámat** v to express gratitude
salámin u glasses
salang u act of cooking
 •**ísalang** v to cook something by using a
   fire
 •**mengisalang** v to cook
 •**pengisalangan** acw place for cooking
   with a pot
sa'lang u act of facing
 •**isa'lang** v to face
 •**sa'langan** u front
sa'langan u front
   (der. of **sa'lang**)
sálap u arm
salapáng u harpoon
sa'lat u act of changing
 •**isá'lat** v to trade
 •**sá'latan** v to change something
sá'latan v to change something
   (der. of **sa'lat**)
salémat u mocous in one's eye
   [lar]
salétah u word, language [tag]
   [lar]
salíbi u carry a baby
salímat u dirt in eye
   [lar]
salob- pfx RDP

salób u (measure of volume)
 •**salobsalób** adv salob
salobsalób adv salob
   (der. of **salób**)
salókut u bulrush
sa'lóng u small hut
salubong u reception, meeting
sampú u ten
Samson u name of Alta elder
sanáy u efficient, used to
sandú u ladle
sangá u 1**.** branch 2**.** spouse
 •**menkasanga** v to get married
 •**mensangá** v to branch out
 •**mensangasangá** v to ramify, to spread
   out
sangep u act of grilling
sánget u act of sneezing
sanggíl u act of leaning
santól u kind of tree *[Sandoricum koetjape]*
sapat u sufficient, enough
sa'pat u act of climbing
sapátos u shoes [sp]
 sapsap {fr. var. of **sepsep**}
sapúl u beginning, start
 •**mensapul** v to start
sápulo u ten
   [v]
sari u kind [tag]
saríli u self, oneself [tag]
sarisari u assorted [tag]
saríwa u fresh
sasa'ano pro-form a few
   (der. of **sá'ano**)
sasáh u nipa
   [lar]
sasálap u arms
sa'út adv first
sawa u act of getting tired of
 •**pensáwan** u loss of interest
=say dem 1**.** DIST.LOC.DEM
   fr. var. **sad**
sayaw u act of dancing
 •**mensayaw** v to dance
 •**sayawan** v to dance for someone
sayawan v to dance for someone
   (der. of **sayaw**)

sdem u darkness

 •**mesdém** st dark

 •**sumdem** v to get dark

sdep u 1**.** act of entering 2**.** act of getting
   hired

 •**isdép** 1**.** *v* to use 2**.** *u* start of school or
   work

 •**kadasedep** u entering

 •**pasdepán** u entrance

 •**sdepen** v to go in

 •**sumdép** v to enter

sdepen v to go in
   (der. of **sdep**)

-se- ifx RDP

sebcál u bracelet

sèddit u act of crushing lice
   [lar]

sèdèm u rain cloud
   [lar]

sedúl u bumblebee

=séla adv also, too, as well
   fr. var. **hela**

sèlang u jaw
   [lar]

seleslúng u streams
   (der. of **selúng**)

sélpon u cell phone [eng]

selúng u stream

 •**seleslúng** u streams

sélupin u cellophane

=sen dem PROX.LOC.DEM
   fr. var. **hen**

sená u act of cooking

 •**mensená** v to cook

 •**pensená** acw cooking

senias u signal

séntro u center [sp]

=sep adv still
   fr. var. **hep**

sèpang u waist
   [lar]

=sepla adv still

sepsep u act of sucking
   fr. var. **sapsap**

se'se'an v to put a stopper into a hole

set u thorn
   [lar]

si'a- pron pfx 1pe

si'ág u kind of plant

si'ám pron 2p

si'ámi pron 1pe

si'áw pron 2s

sibúh u act of blowing

sibúyas u onion [sp]

=sid1 pron 3p.ABS

=sid2 pl.m Plural Marker

siddé pron 3p

sidden dem PROX.DEM.PL

siddi'é dem LPROX.DEM.PL

siddína dem MED.DEM.PL

sidén art PL.ABS

sídong u space under the house
   [v]

sidyay dem DIST.DEM.PL

=si'e dem LPROX.LOC.DEM

si'én pron 1s

si'étam pron 1pi

sigarílio u cigarette [tag]

 •**mensigarílio** v to smoke

 •**pensigarílyo** acw smoking

sigém u kind of salt

sigúdo adv maybe

sigurádo u sure, certain [sp]

sikap u zeal, dilligence [tag]

 •**mensíkap** v to persevere, to try

sikwat u act of raising with a lever

sikwatsikwaten v to repeatedly raise
   something with a lever

silángan u east
   [lar]

silaw u dazzle

sílo u trap, snare

 •**mensílo** v to catch with a trap

si'lu u act of ?

simba u act of going to church

 •**mensimbá** v to go to church

 •**simbáhan** u church

simbáhan u church [tag]
   (der. of **simba**)

siménto u cement [sp]

simula u act of starting [tag]

 •**simúlan** v to start something

simúlan v to start something [tag]
   (der. of **simula**)

=siná dem MED.LOC.DEM
   fr. var. **hina**
sínag u sun
   [v]
sinág u 1**.** sun 2**.** day
 •**isénag** v to dry on the sun
 •**sinagsinág** adv everyday
 •**tagesénag** u day
sinagsinág adv everyday
   (**sinág**)
sinélas u flipflops [sp]
síngko u five [sp]
Singnan u 1**.** place in Diteki
singsing u ring
sipag u industriousness
 •**kasipágan** u industriousness
 •**mesípag** st hard working, diligent
sipél u gratitude
sípit u crab pincers
sipón u headcold [tag]
   [lar]
sipún u mocous from one's nose
   [lar]
sísin u act of regretting
   [lar]
sistéma u system, policy
sítaw u string bean [tag]
situasyon u situation
si'uh u elbow
siya1 u act of crying
 •**mensiyá** v to cry
siya2 pron 3s
=siyá pron 3s.ABS
siyám u nine
siyan1 u drought
siyan2 u siyán
 •**mesiyán** st dry
si'yán u act of separating
 •**isí'yan** v to to abandon someone
 so'ep {fr. var. of **su'ep**}
soli u act of returning
 •**isoli** v to recover something
 •**men'isoli** v to recover
 •**mensóli** v to come back
 •**sóliyan** v to return somewhere
sóliyan v to return somewhere
   (der. of **soli**)

solo u alone [sp]
some' u act of hiding
 •**mensóme'** v to hide
Sómil u Alta place name
subisubi u epilepsia
subuk u act of trying
su'ep u 1**.** barter, exchange 2**.** dress
   fr. var. **so'ep**
sugsug u act of examining closely
suksúk u kind of sweet potatioo
súlat u act of writing [tag]
sulpút u infection
sulu u torch
   [lar]
súluk u corner
sumagep v to fetch water
   (der. of **sagep**)
sumákay v to ride a vehicle
   (der. of **sakay**)
sumdem v to get dark
   (der. of **sdem**)
sumdép v to enter
   (der. of **sdep**)
sumíbul i pagúd-i v to blow (the wind)
   [lar]
sumpung u whim, caprice [tag]
sundálo u soldier [sp]
sundan v to follow someone [tag]
   (der. of **sunód**)
sundáng u machete
sundo u act of fetching [tag]
sunód u act of following [tag]
 •**sundan** v to follow someone
suntók u fight
 •**me'isuntu'** v to hit, strike
surrender v to surrender, to hand over
   [eng]
súrut u bedbug
susu u breast [tag]
   (der. of **mensúsu**)
swéldo u salary, wage [sp]
syel u shell
syoktóng u rice wine
                    T t
-t- ifx RDP
ta art LOC
ta'á pron 1pi+2s

ta'am pron 1pi+2p
ta'áw u steal
  [lar]
tábas u act of cutting down [tag]
 •**mentabás** v to cut
tabdé u fatness, fertileness
 •**me'etabdé** st very fat
 •**metabdé** st 1**.** fat 2**.** fertile
ta'bén u act of going away
tablá u board, plank [sp]
ta'bón u act of covering
 •**ita'bon** v to cover something
 •**ta'bonan** v to cover something
ta'bonan v to cover something
  (der. of **ta'bón**)
ta'buwan v to pour water on something
tadem u blade
 •**metádem** st sharp
 •**tadem ni paná-i** u arrow
tadem ni paná-i u arrow
  (der. of **tadem**)
tadén dem PROX.DEM
tadi'é dem LPROX.DEM
tadína dem MED.DEM
tadya'í dem FDIST.DEM
tadyáy dem DIST.DEM
taga- u pfx from [tag]
tagal u time (reference to length or
  duration) [tag]
tagálog u tagalog people
tagèsa' outside
  [lar]
tagesénag u day
  (der. of **sinág**) *[lar]*
taglang u rib
  [lar]
tagpó u waterfall
takípan u act of covering up another one's
  fault [tag]
  [lar]
takták u (house)
talága 1**.** *adv* of course, naturally 2**.** *u* sure
talampákan u sole of foot
talangká u crayfish
talbak u kind of fruit (tagbak)
  [jen]
talbós u edible leaf [tag]

talegagot u stomach
  [lar]
talénèp u dream
  [lar]
talénga u ear
talengangág u earwax
  [lar]
taléngo u wound
 •**metalengowan** v to be wounded
taling u wart, mole
  [lar]
talód u truth
talóman u scream
talón u forest
talóng u eggplant
=tam pron 1p.GEN
táma1 u correct
táma2 u wound [tag]
tambaba'ik u little finger
  [lar]
tambong-tambóng u kind of plant
tambótso u exhaust pipe [sp]
tandá u act of remembering
 •**metanda'án** v to be able to remember
  something
 •**tanda'an** v to remember something
tanda'an v to remember something [tag]
  (der. of **tandá**)
tanem- pfx RDP
taném u plant
 •**itanem** v to plant something
 •**mentaném** v to plant
 •**pentaném** acw process of planting
tangal u act of looking
 •**mentangál** v to look
 •**tangálen** v to look at something
tang'al u height, altitude
 •**itang'ál** v to raise something
 •**metang'ál** st high, tall
 •**tum'angal** v to grow up
tangálen v to look at something
  (der. of **tangal**)
tangap u act of accepting
 •**tangápan** u agrement, acceptance
 •**tangapen** v to to accept or welcome
  someone
tangápan u agrement, acceptance

(der. of **tangap**)
tangapen v to to accept or welcome
   someone
   (der. of **tangap**)
tangháli u noon [tag]
tangkáy u stem
tánod u guard, warder
tanód u act of waiting
 •**mentanod** v to wait
 •**tanódan** v to wait for something
tanódan v to wait for something
   (der. of **tanód**)
tanóng u question
 •**mentanóng** v to ask
tantyádo v to estimate [sp]
tanúduh u finger
   [lar]
tá'o u person [tag]
ta'ón u year
ta'ós u sincere
tapálang u kind of seafood
tápang u courage
 •**metápang** st brave
tápat u direct, in front of
tapde u act of using
   [lar]
tape' u land, soil
 •**tappé** u earth, ground, land, soil
tapé u dirt
ta'pég u act of covering
 •**ita'pèg** v to close
 •**tá'pegan** v to cover something
tá'pegan v to cover something
   (der. of **ta'pég**)
tápis u traditional Alta corset for girls
ta'pó u summit
 •**ita'puh** above
 •**meta'pó** st high, tall
tápos 1. *u* act of finishing 2. *discconn* then
tappé u earth, ground, land, soil
   (der. of **tape'**) *[v]*
tarabáho u work [sp]
 •**mentarábaho** v to work
tása u cup
ta'sa'í dem there
tatló u three
táwa u act of laughing [tag]

tayóg u coconut wine
ta'yúng u act of fetching water
te art non-specific Article
tebág u answer
 •**tebágen** v to reply to a question
tebágen v to reply to a question
   (der. of **tebág**)
tegdu u act of dripping
 •**tumtègdu** v to be dripping
tegéd u time (reference to length or
   duration)
 •**menteged** v to pass time
 •**metgéd** st lasting
tegteg u act of crushing with a stick
 •**mentegtég** v to crush with a stick
 •**tegtegén** v to crush something with a
   stick
tegtegén v to crush something with a stick
   (der. of **tegteg**)
teg'ud u act of throwing
 •**tèg'udèn** v to throw something
tèg'udèn v to throw something
   (der. of **teg'ud**)
teiwadde exist there is
   (der. of **tey**)
telde u ascension
 •**tumelde** v to lift
temó u act of burning
 •**matmó** v to burn, to be on fire
 •**temó'en** v to burn something
temó'en v to burn something
   (der. of **temó**)
templa u act of blending
tempuláb adv yesterday
   (der. of **puláb**)
ten 1. *art* OBL 2. *adv* when 3. *art* OBL
ten demó adv at first
ten eddamo a panáhon adv a long time
   ago
ten makálawa adv day before yesterday
ten nánih adv earlier
   [v]
ten sinag adv in the past, back in the days
téna u mother (reference)
   (der. of **iná**)
te'nag u fall
 •**ite'nag** v to throw something

•**mate'nag** v to fall

tepde u bottom

 •**tumepde** v to go down, to move down

tetteng adv almost, nearly

   fr. var. **etteng**

tey exist there is

 •**teiwadde** exist there is

ti1 art OBL

ti2 art ABS

ti ahéno int who

tián u belly

   [lar]

tibag slope

tibeng u act of hearing

tibi u tuberculosis

tíbi u television

tid art PL.ABS

tidde' with

tiddena *u* mothers

   (der. of **iná**)

tidyama u fathers

tidyápo u grandparents (ABS.pl)

   (der. of **apó**)

ti'éd u (leg and foot, LAR)

 •**gurámut ni ti'éd-i** u toe

 •**penti'eddán** acw base, bottom

 •**pinenti'dan** u bottom

 •**ti'édti'éd** u feet

ti'édti'éd u feet

   (der. of **ti'éd**)

ti'él u wild sugarcane *[Saccharum
   spontaneum]*

tiga prep from tiga Dite'i from Diteki

tik u sticker (showing price)

tíkin u boat pole

   [lar]

timid u chin

   [lar]

tinápay u bread [tag]

tínda u act of selling [sp]

 •**itinda** v to sell something

 •**mentindá** v to sell

 •**tindáhan** u shop

tindáhan u shop [sp]

   (der. of **tínda**)

tingting u midrib of palm leaves, broom
   made of midribs [tag]

tinidór u fork [sp]

tinúbus v to redeem

   [lar]

tipák u act of choppping rattan

tira u act of residing

 •**me'ettirá** v to live

 •**tirán** v to live somewhere

 •**tumira** v to live

tirán v to live somewhere

   (der. of **tira**)

tisa'bab u act of scumbling

   [lar]

ti'sa'í dem DIST.LOC.DEM

ti'say dem DIST.LOC.DEM

ti'sén dem PROX.LOC.DEM

ti'si'e dem LPROX.LOC.DEM

ti'sina dem MED.LOC.DEM

tistis u act of logging

 •**tístisen** v to log something

tístisen v to log something

   (der. of **tistis**)

títi u penis 14.10 [tag]

tiyáma u father

tiyápo u grandfather (ABS)

   (der. of **apó**)

tobígan u rice paddy [tag]

tóbil u mouth

tódu u act of teaching

 •**itódu** v 1**.** to teach something

 •**mentódu** v to teach

 •**todúwan** v to teach someone

todúwan v to teach someone

   (der. of **tódu**)

toka u turn [sp]

tokóy u know

tólang u bone

   [lar]

tons u ton

tópik u topic [eng]

tráysikel u rickshaw [eng]

trenta u thirty [sp]

trey u plate [eng]

tribu u tribe [sp]

tubblí u poison wine *[Derris Eliptica Benth]*
   "This plant can be used as a piscicide.
   You can crush the plant, with a stone

then u place it into the water, and it kills the baye fishes."

tu'be u act of poking

tubo u act of planting

tubung u water container
   [lar]

tudtud u heel

tudú u skewer

tugen u act of escorting
 •**ittugen** v to bring
 •**mengétugen** v to escort

tugí u kind of yam

tul u act of cutting
 •**tulen** v to cut something

túlag u act of pushing
 •**itúlag** v to push something
 •**mentúlag** v to push

tulág u spear [tag]

túlay u bridge

tulen v to cut something
   (der. of **tul**)

tulèng u deaf

túlong u help
 •**katúlong** u helper

tulús u continuance
 •**itulús** v to continue something
 •**mentulús** v to continue

tulúy u continuation [tag]
 •**tulúy-tulúy** adv progressively

tulúy-tulúy adv progressively [tag]
   (der. of **tulúy**)

tum'angal v to grow up
   (der. of **tang'al**)

tumelde v to lift
   (der. of **telde**)

tumepde v to go down, to move down
   (der. of **tepde**)

tumira v to live
   (der. of **tira**)

tumtègdu v to be dripping
   (der. of **tegdu**) *[lar]*

tu'nang u remember

túnay u pure

tungkud u walking stick, cane
   [lar]

tungtung u cover

tungúwan v to ignite something

turuturumbúng u kind of plant "The juice of this plant can be use for your eyes. If you have something on your eye, some dirt, you can put some drops of the juice directly on your eyes and it will remove the eyedirt. Even in some cases if you can't see anymore, you just need to proceed like we say and you will get better"

tutu u act of learning
 •**metútu** st able to learn

Tutuy u name of Alta elder

túyu u drought
 •**metúyu** st dry

twálya u towel [sp]

U u

uban u hair gray
   [lar]

ubêt u vagina
   [lar]

úbi u kind of yam

ubúd u upper stalk

ubul u act of sharpening
 •**iyubul** v to sharpen something
 •**ubúlan** u grindstone

ubúlan u grindstone
   (der. of **ubul**)

 ubut {fr. var. of **ebút**} *u* hole

udáng u shrimp

uddén u rain
 •**um'uddén** v to rain

úding u 1**.** charcoal 2**.** shoot
   [lar]
 •**men'udíng** v to make coal

ududmá adv tomorrow

ugáli u manners, tradition
 •**ka'ugali'an** u custom

ugdèng u dandruff
   [lar]

ugdét u root, origin

ugsad u descent

ug'úg u cough

uháw u be thirsty
 •**me'úhaw** st thirsty

ulág u snake
   [v]

úlam u viand [tag]

•**ulámen** v to lunch something
ulámen v to lunch something
  (der. of **úlam**)
ulas u act of washing
 •**mengólas** v to wash
 •**ulásan** v to wash something
ulásan v to wash something
  (der. of **ulas**)
ulayen v to let something
  (der. of **olay**)
uldín u non-Alta person
ulêd u worm
ulés u blanket
ulet u peelings of cooked tubers
  [lar]
ulétaw u youn man
  [v] fr. var. **ulitáw**
uli u act of going back home
 •**umóli** v to come
ulila u orphan
ulít u bark, skin
 •**ulítan** v to peel something
ulítan v to peel something
  (der. of **ulít**)
 ulitáw {fr. var. of **ulétaw**} *u* bachelor,
  unmarried boy
ulté' u sprout
ulu ni lasat u nipple
  [lar]
ulúh u head
-um- ??? > *v* ifx AV
uma'ban v to chop
uma'báng v to climb
  (der. of **a'báng**)
umábut v to reach
  (der. of **ábut**)
umagded v to request
  (der. of **gded**) *[lar]*
um'ahon v to go up
  (der. of **áhon**)
umálang v to come from
  (der. of **álang**)
umáli v to come
  (der. of **ali**)
umán 1. *prep* like 2. *adv* seemingly
 umanhay {fr. var. of **umansáy**}
umanig v to be like

  (der. of **aníg**)
umansa'í dem FDIST.SML.DEM
umansáy dem DIST.SML.DEM
  fr. var. **umanhay**
umansén dem PROX.SML.DEM
umansi'é dem LPROX.SML.DEM
umansiná dem MED.SML.DEM
um'asu' v to be smoking
  (der. of **asó'**)
ume'áy v to go
  (der. of **ay3**)
umedsáng v to lie down
  (der. of **edsáng**)
umeg'áng v to depart, to leave
  (der. of **eg'ang**)
umelwás v to cross
  (der. of **elwás**)
umgèn v bear down, exert oneself
  [lar]
umi'at v to stand up
  (der. of **i'at**)
um'ikod v to go around
  (der. of **ikod**)
um'inés v to move
umíng u beard
Umíngan u Alta place name
um'ingel v to get angry
  (der. of **ingél**)
umínom v to drink
  (der. of **inom**)
Umiray u Umiray river
umisbú v to urinate
  (der. of **isbú**)
umkab v to yawn
  [lar]
umóli v to come
  (der. of **uli**)
umtá'ih v to defecate
  [lar]
um'uddén v to rain
  (der. of **uddén**)
umunod v to follow
  (der. of **unod**)
um'unód=i u the following, the next
  (der. of **unod**)
umútan v to borrow money
uná u act of saying

•**ma'uná'** v to say
•**pe"uná** v to have someone say
unás u sugarcane
  [lar]
unát u straigh (hair)
ungút u coconut
uníh u sound
unod u act of following
•**umunod** v to follow
•**um'unód=i** u the following, the next
•**unoden** v to follow something
unoden v to follow something
  (der. of **unod**)
unómen u word, speech
  [v]
upa u wage, rent [tag]
•**upáhan** v to rent something
upáhan v to rent something [tag]
  (der. of **upa**)
upoh u gourd
  [lar]
upu'upúhan u Its leaves are edible, you
  can eat them raw in a salad, or boil
  them and prepare them with bagoong,
  oignons and tomatoes. It is quite tasty
  and it's good for high blood pressure
usáh u deer
usol u act of bringing down (to bring rattan
  plants down)
usu u vogue
utában v to stab
  [lar]
útah u vomit
útan u debt
•**mengótan** v to borrow
utay'utay adv gradually
uté' u brain
útin u penis
  fr. var. **gèyèt**

utúh u lice, louse
•**me'i'utuh** v to delouse
utúsan v to send on an errand
  [lar]
ut'ut u act of digging a hole
•**peng'ut'út** acw tool for digging
•**ut'után** v to excavate
ut'után v to excavate
  (der. of **ut'ut**)
uwáh u thing
uyéng u rat, mountain rat
uyógen u mock something

W w

=**wadá** adv perhaps
wádi' u younger sibling **ewwádi** u siblings
  [v]
wadí' u younger sibling (vocative)
wagét u 1. water 2. river
wakwák u crow
walís u sweep
•**menwalís** v to sweep, broom
waló= u eight
wasa' u destruction, ruin
wasingmasín u washing machine [eng]
wata'wata' u act of scattering
•**menwata'watá'** v to spread out

Y y

-**ya-** ifx RDP
=**ya'í** dem FDIST.DEM.ABS
yapyáp u kind of small fish
yari u act of happening
•**mengyári** v to happen
=**yay** dem DIST.DEM.ABS
ya'yay {fr. var. of **dya'yay**}
yègyèg u earthquake
  [lar]
yelgít u eye
yún u June [eng]

9.2.2 English – Northern Alta Reversal Index

A a

abaca -- **adútay** u
abandon -- **láwan** v; **men'awon** v
abandon someone -- **isí'yan** v
able to learn -- **metútu** st
able to obtain -- **ma'álap** v
abnormal, uncertain -- **álangan** u
above -- **ita'puh**
acacia tree -- **akásya** u
accept -- **tangap** u
accident -- **sakúna** u
accompany -- **élan** 1 u
accompany someone -- **sabáyan** v
actual -- **mísmo** u
actually -- **kung baga** discconn
add -- **dagdag** u
add to something -- **dagdagán** v
adversity, suffering -- **kahirapan** u
advice -- **penbiddán** acw
affraid -- **me'antíng** st
afternoon -- **puláb** u
afterwards -- **pagkatapos** acw
age -- **edád** u
agree -- **payagan** v
agreement -- **payag** u
agreement, acceptance -- **tangápan** u
airplane -- **eropláno** u
alive -- **mebilay** st
all -- **lahát** u
all -- **elán** u
all day long -- **meghápon** u
all saint's day -- **maháli a áraw**
almost -- **hálus** adv
almost -- **tetteng** adv
alone -- **solo** u
alone -- **i'issá** u
already -- **=Ce** adv; **=na2** adv; **=nen** adv
also -- **=séla** adv
Alta language -- **alta** 2 u
alta people -- **ka'altahan** u
ambition -- **pangarap** u
ancestor -- **ninúno** u
and -- **saka** coordconn
and -- **atsaka** coordconn

and -- **at** coordconn
anger -- **ingél** u
angry -- **um'ingel** v
animal -- **háyup** u
ankle -- **bit'ing** u; **bukungbúkung** u
another -- **ibá** u
answer -- **tebág** u
ant -- **egém** u
anus -- **bulí** 2 u
anyhow -- **papeppapeno** adv
anywhere -- **kung adidino** adv
approach something -- **bi'nán** v
aproximately -- **mangá**
areca nut -- **butág** u
arm -- **beráso** u; **sálap** u
armpit -- **kilekileh** u
arms -- **sasálap** u
arrange -- **ayúsen** v
arrival -- **pangadaténg** u
arrove -- **daténg** u; **dumaténg** v
arrow -- **tadem ni paná-i** u
arrow (spearfishing) -- **ginílat** u
as, by way of -- **bílang** 2 u
ascension -- **telde** u
ashes -- **abó** 2 u
ask -- **mentanóng** v
aspect, presence -- **hárap** u
assistant -- **gemgém** 2 u
assorted -- **sarisari** u
at first -- **ten demó** adv
attempt -- **pensikapan** acw
attraction -- **igop** u
aunt -- **bimbí'** u
authority, right, claim --
awake -- **melemyá** v

B b

baby -- **aná' a ba'ík** u
bachelor, unmarried boy -- **ulitáw** *u*
back -- **li'ód** u
back in the days -- **ten sinag** adv
back of the knee -- **alakalakán** u
backside -- **bobóng** u
bad -- **medú'es** 1 st

bait -- **pa'ínan** u
Baler town -- **Baléd** u
Balete tree -- **Balíti** u
ball -- **bóla** u
ballpen -- **bólpen** u
balobo -- **blóngay** u
bamboo -- **awáyan** u
banana -- **ságing** u
Bangkok tree -- **bangkók** u
barangay -- **barangáy** u
bark -- **atát** u; **ulít** u
barking of a dog -- **abágan** u; **batóg** u
barter, exchange -- **palit** u; **su'ep** 1 u
base -- **bátay** u
base, bottom -- **penti'eddán** acw
basket -- **kayabang** u
bat -- **alapnít** u
bathe -- **dilus** u
bathe -- **mendílus** v
be able to entertain -- **melíbang** st
be able to quit -- **ma'eg'ang** v
be at -- **isáy** exist
be born -- **men'aná** v
be born -- **iyaná'** v
be found of someone -- **mon** u
be like -- **umanig** v
be quick -- **me'ágap** st
be rescued -- **manágep** v
be thirsty -- **uháw** u
bean -- **sítaw** u
bear (fruit) -- **mengíyan** v
bear (fruit) -- **men'iyán** v
bear a child -- **meni'aná** v
bear down -- **umgèn** v
beard -- **umíng** u
beautifull -- **meganda** *st*
beauty -- **gandá** u
because -- **dáhil** subordconn; **dahilan**
   prep; **kasé** subordconn
because -- **kasé** subordconn
become -- **maging-** v
become orphaned -- **ma'ulila** v
bed -- **káma** u
bedbug -- **súrut** u
before -- **bálo** 2 subordconn
beginning -- **sapúl** u
behaviour -- **pakikitungo** u

behind -- **palli'ódan** u
believe -- **menewala** v
believe, think -- **akála** v
belly -- **tián** u
bench, chair -- **bangkó** u
berch -- **dumu'el** u
betel chew -- **emán** u
betel chew practice -- **pen'eman** acw
betel leaf, piper betel -- **litlit** u
big -- **de'él** u
bind -- **gapúèn** u
bird -- **manú'** 1 u
bite something -- **aláten** v
bitter -- **mepít** st
black -- **mengétid** st
bladder -- **pantug** u
blade -- **tadem** u
blanket -- **ulés** u
blind -- **bulát** u
blink one's eyes -- **ikésap** v
block, as a hole -- **lu'duyèn** v
blood -- **matlém** u
blossom -- **buddé'** u; **memuddé** v;
   menbuddé' v
blow (wind) -- **sumíbul i pagúd-i** v
blue -- **asúl** u; **blu** u
board, plank -- **tablá** u
boat pole -- **tíkin** u
boat, canoe -- **bangká** u
body -- **abdé'** u
boil -- **ilaga** v; **isángèp** v; **lumelbút** v
boiling -- **mellebút** 1 st
bomb -- **pengwasak** acw
bone -- **tólang** u
book -- **libro** u
born -- **lumeldép** v
borrow -- **dam2** u; **mengótan** v; **umútan**
   v
boss -- **ámo** u
bottle -- **bóte** u
bottom -- **pinenti'dan** u; **tepde** u
bound for -- **papuntá** u
bow -- **paná** u
bowl -- **mangko'** u
boy -- **lalla'í** u
boyfriend, girlfriend -- **a'ángas** u
bracelet -- **sebcál** u

brain -- **uté'** u
bran -- **napês** u
branch -- **sangá** 1 u
branch out -- **mensangá** v
brave -- **méngèl** st; **metápang** st
bread -- **tinápay** u
breadfruit -- **rímas** u
breakfast -- **mèn'armusal** v
breast -- **lasát** 1 u; **susu** u
breast-fed -- **mensúsu** v
breathe -- **anges** u
breed -- **men'aná'** v
bridge -- **túlay** u
bright -- **mesiglát** st
bring -- **ittugen** v
bring someone/something -- **i'ayep** v
broken -- **minabsag** st; **minásídah** st
broken (jars) -- **nabtá** st
broken (ropes) -- **napegsát** st
broom -- **buybúy** u
broom made of midribs -- **tingting** u
brother-in-law -- **báyaw** u
brothers or sisters in law -- **pethípag** u
brown -- **brawn** u
bubble -- **bumbula** u
bucket -- **baldé** u
build -- **men'úg** v
build a house -- **menbeli** v
build something -- **payóngan** v
bulrush -- **salókut** u
bumblebee -- **sedúl** u
bunch -- **gepét** 2 u
bunch of bananas -- **bú'ig** u
burn something -- **temó'en** v
burn, be on fire -- **matmó** v
burn, scorch -- **imálan** v
burned -- **ma'imálan** v; **metúpok** st
burned to ashes -- **mewasá** st
bury -- **ibítu** v; **ilbéng** v
businesman -- **negosiante** u
but -- **péro** coordconn
butterfly -- **alébangbang** u; **paroparó** u
buttocks -- **bènèg** u; **bulí** 1 u
button -- **botones** u
buy -- **bíli** u

C c
Cabanatuan -- **abanatú'an** u

cabbage -- **repólyo** u
call -- **menngó** v
call someone -- **ngo'an** v
can, be possible -- **obra** v; **pwéde** u
candy -- **kendi** u
cane -- **tungkud** u
canine tooth -- **pángil** u
canine tooth, tusk --
capable -- **káya** u
capital, investment -- **puhunan** u
carabao -- **depóg** u
cardboard -- **kartón** u
carress or stroke something --
    háplusen v
carried by currend -- **miní'anúd** st
carru -- **betláy** u; **eddén** u
carry a baby -- **salíbi** u
carry on shoulder -- **betláyen** v
carry something -- **eddenán** v
Casiguran -- **Kasigúran** u
cat -- **pósa** u
catch -- **da'ep** u; **meda'ép** v; **menda'ép** v
catch (hunting) -- **malakáya** 2 u
catch with a trap -- **mensílo** v
caused by -- **gágawi** 2
cell phone -- **sélpon** u
cellophane -- **sélupin** u
cement -- **siménto** u
cementery -- **pantiyon** u
center -- **séntro** u
chair -- **itnúdan** u
change -- **menbágo** v; **pembabágo** u
change clothes -- **menbíhis** v
change something -- **sá'latan** v
charcoal -- **úding** 1 u
charcoal production -- **pen'udíng** acw
chase -- **damólag** u
chase something -- **damólagen** v
cheap -- **melahdín** st; **metepdé** 2 st;
    múra 1 u
cheat -- **dáya'** u
cheek -- **padíngil** u
chest -- **pagúh** u
chew areca nut -- **menbutag** v
chew sugarcane -- **osèn** v
chicken -- **manó'** u
chicken food -- **matáng hípong** u

child -- **anna'** u
child, offspring -- **ána'** u
children -- **a'ána'** u
children's inlaws -- **mannolangan** u
chin -- **timid** u
choose -- **pilén** v
chop -- **gayáten** u; **manhákot** v; **uma'ban** v
chop down -- **puláken** v
chop something -- **hakóten** v
church -- **simbáhan** u
cigarette -- **sigarílio** u
circle -- **bilóg** u
clarity -- **ináw** u
clavicle -- **gulugud ni pagu-i** u
clean -- **melínis** st; **menlínis** v
clean rice -- **mentap** v
clean something -- **linísan** u
cleanliness -- **linis** u
clear -- **bu'ás** u
clear -- **melínaw** st
climb -- **uma'báng** v
climb something -- **a'bangen** v
close -- **isáda** v; **ita'pèg** v
close (eyes) -- **men'isép** v
close one's eyes -- **iyésep** v
cloud -- **me'úlap** u
cockroach -- **ipès** u
coconut -- **niyúl** u; **ungút** u
coconut milk -- **gaté'** u
coconut plantation -- **aniyúlan** u
coconut shell -- **ba'úl** u
coconut wine -- **tayóg** u
coffee -- **kapé** u
cogon grass -- **kúgun** u
cold -- **medangín** st
collapse -- **minébwèl** v
colleague -- **kasábay** u
collect firewood -- **me'i'ayuh** v
collect something -- **sa'deten** v
colour -- **kúlay** u
comb -- **mensuklay** v
come -- **álang** u; **umálang** v
come -- **umáli** v; **umóli** v
come back -- **mensóli** v
come out -- **gsa'** u
community -- **komunidád** u

compassionate -- **me'albí** st
complete -- **kompleto** u; **monmon** u
connection -- **kabít** 2 u
connection -- **ka'ugnáy** u
constitute -- **bumbu'u** v
consumed -- **memin** st
consumed -- **mináminèn** st
contest -- **demét** u
continuance -- **tulús** u
continuation -- **tulúy** u
continue -- **mánaili** v; **mentulús** v
continue something -- **itulús** v
converge -- **me'itagbo** v
cook -- **mengisalang** v; **menluto** v
cook rice -- **mensená** v
cook something -- **igísa** v; **ilúto** v
cook something by using a fire -- **ísalang** v
cook with coconut milk -- **gate'an** v
cooking place -- **pengisalangan** acw
cooking pot -- **kawálih** u
cool -- **mehámog** st
corner -- **súluk** u
correct -- **táma** *1* u
corset -- **tápis** u
cot -- **edsangán** u
cotton -- **búlak** u
cough -- **ug'úg** u
count -- **bílang** 1 u
couple -- **petsásawa** u
couple of companions -- **pet'élan** u
courage -- **tápang** u
cousin -- **apésa** u
cousins -- **pet'apésa** u
cover -- **takípan** u; **tungtung** u
cover something -- **ita'bon** v; **ta'bonan** v; **tá'pegan** v
covered with cysts -- **butligbutlig** u
crab -- **émanguh** u
crack -- **minabta'** v
crawl -- **gumápang** v
crayfish -- **talangká** u
crazy -- **mellebút** 2 st
critical -- **delikádo** u
crocodile -- **buwáyah** u
crooked -- **mebíkong** st
cross -- **umelwás** v

crow -- **wakwák** u

crowl -- **gapangan** v

crown of thorns -- **kurúnang tinik** u

crush -- **bayúh** u

crush --

crush lice -- **sèddit** u

crush something with a stick --
    tegtegén v

crush with a stick -- **mentegtég** v

crush, pound -- **menbayúh** v

crushing -- **penlebé'** acw

cry -- **mensiyá** v

cultivate land -- **men'úma** v

culture -- **kultúra** u

cup -- **tása** u

cure -- **menpagamot** v

curly -- **kúlut** u; **po'étpo'et** u

current of water -- **anod** u

cursed -- **inábat** v

custom -- **ka'ugali'an** u

cut -- **etúl** u

cut -- **mentabás** v; **tulen** v

cut into many slices -- **gayatgayaten** v

cyst -- **butlíg** u

D d

dam -- **dam*1*** u

dance -- **mensayaw** v

dance for someone -- **sayawan** v

dandruff -- **ugdèng** u

dangerous -- **mepangánib** st

dark -- **mesdém** st

darkness -- **sdem** u

day -- **áraw** u; **sinág** 2 u; **tagesénag** u

day after tomorrow -- **idúwa** adv

day before yesterday -- **ten makálawa**
    adv

dazzle -- **silaw** u

dazzled -- **mesílaw** st

deaf -- **tulèng** u

dear -- *u*

debt -- **útan** u

deep -- **medísalad** st

deep sea -- **benglé** 2 u

deer -- **usáh** u

defecate -- **umtá'ih** v

denlouse -- **me'i'utuh** v

dependent -- **ása** u

descent -- **bába** u; **ugsad** u

destruction -- **wasa'** u

detonation -- **pempapdo'** u

device -- **apárato** u

dew -- **hámug** u

diaper -- **dáyaper** u

die -- **metíh** st

different -- **iba'ibá** u; **ka'ibá** u

difficult -- **mehírap** 2 st

dig -- **menbítu** v

dilligence -- **sipag** u

dilligent -- **mesípag** st

dinner -- **pumólaban** u

direct -- **tápat** u

dirt -- **dengét** u; **diplét** u; **tapé** u

dirt in eye -- **salímat** u

dirty -- **mediplét** st

disagreement -- **hidwá'an** u

disappear -- **me'ébut** v

disguise as -- **menpangap** v

dish -- **pingán** u

disrespectful -- **lapastangan** u

dissolvent -- **penglúsaw** acw

dissolving -- **penlúsaw** acw

dive -- **lumedep** v; **menisid** v

dive -- **ati** u

divide -- **bla'** u

divide something -- **bla'én** v

divider -- **dibáyder** u

diving -- **penledep** acw

do -- **gágawin** v

do at the same time -- **mensabay** v

do something -- **megagawi** v

do wrong -- **menkasala** v

dog -- **asó** u

door -- **penárra** u

down -- **bakbak** u

downstream -- **dilód** u

dream -- **talénèp** u

dress -- **dastér** u; **su'ep** 2 u

drink -- **umínom** v

drink soemthing -- **inomen** v

drip -- **ipgés** v; **tegdu** u; **tumtègdu** v

drive away -- **bugáwen** v

drivel, drool -- **alibaba'** u

drought -- **siyan** *1* u; **siyan** *2* u; **túyu** u

drown -- **minálimês** st

drunk -- **linúg** u

dry -- **mesiyán** st; **metúyu** st; **namaddé** st

dry on the sun -- **isénag** v

dull -- **mèngódèl** st

Dupinga river -- **Dupínga** u

during --

during -- **lu'ub** u

dust -- **alekabuk** u

dwell -- **ayán** v

dynamite -- **dilámita** u

E e

each -- **kada-**

ear -- **talénga** u

earlier -- **ten nánih** adv

early -- **papa'ás** 2 adv

early dawn -- **madaling-araw** adv

earring -- **híkaw** u

earth -- **lubóng** u; **tappé** u

earthquake -- **lindól** u; **yègyèg** u

earwax -- **talengangág** u

east -- **silángan** u

easy -- **medáli** st

eat -- **an** u; **mengán** v

education -- **pineg'aralan** u

eel -- **igdét** u

effect -- **gágawi** 3 u

efficient -- **sanáy** u

egg -- **bunáy** u

eggplant -- **talóng** u

eight -- **waló=** u

eighth -- **inwaló** u

elbow -- **si'uh** u

elder -- **me''ena'ém** u

eldest child -- **demó** 2 u; **pangánay** u

electricity -- **koryénte** u

eleven -- **labin issá** u

eleventh -- **inlabinissá** u

ember -- **bága'** u

embrace -- **apos** u

enchanted -- **inkantáda** u

engineer -- **inginer** u

enlarge -- **dedde'len** v

enter -- **pasok** u; **sumdép** v

enter a place -- **pendingen** v

entertain someone -- **libángen** v

entertained -- **melebang** st

enthusiastic -- **interesádo** u

entrance -- **isdép** 2 u; **kadasedep** u; **pasdepán** u

envious -- **me'íngit** st

epilepsia -- **subisubi** u

error -- **sala** u

escape -- **me'elebsang** v

escort -- **etugèn** v; **mengétugen** v

especially -- **lálo** adv

estimate -- **tantyádo** v

even -- **angán** coordconn; **hangán** 1 subordconn; **patí** prep

evenin -- **dalám** u

evening --

every -- **báwad** u

every night -- **dalamdalam** adv

everyday -- **sinagsinág** adv

exactly -- **kaya gúl** adv

example -- **halimbáwa** u

excavate -- **ut'után** v

excessive -- **lámpas** u

excessive -- **mehégit** st

excessive -- **mesyádo** adv

excrement -- **etay** u

exhaust pipe -- **tambótso** u

exist -- **maiwaddé** v

expensive -- **mehál** st

experience -- **aranásan** u; **dat** 2 u; **maranasan** v

experience difficulty --

express gratitude -- **menpasalámat** v

extremity -- **lawís** u

eye -- **matáh** u; **yelgít** u

eyebrow -- **kílay** u

eyedirt -- **mutá** u

eyelash -- **kurimá'mat** u; **pilikmatah** u

F f

face -- **isa'lang** v; **lúpa** u; **mukhá** u

faint -- **pumpatí** v

fall -- **falls** u; **mate'nag** v; **te'nag** u

fall down -- **me'leb** v

family -- **kapamílya** u; **pamílya** u

family name -- **apelído** u

fan -- **bentiladór** u

far -- **addyó** u

farting plant -- **attetút** u

fast -- **apódan** v; **meba'sig** st; **mebílis** st

fasten --
fat -- **metabdé** 1 st
father -- **amá** u; **tiyáma** u
father and child -- **pet'áma** u
fathers -- **tidyama** u
father's -- **niyama** u
fatness, fertileness -- **tabdé** u
faucet -- **grípo** u
favorite -- **paboríto** u
fear -- **antíng** u
feast -- **ngayan** v
fectch water -- **mensagep** v
feed -- **menpa"an** v
feed the fire -- **du'útan** v
feet -- **ti'édti'éd** u
fence -- **bákud** u
fertile -- **metabdé** 2 st
fertilizer -- **patabá** u
fetch -- **sundo** u
fetch something -- **sagepen** v
fetch water -- **menta'yuh** v; **sumagep** v
fetching water -- **pensagép** acw
fever -- **penáng** u
feverish -- **mepenáng** st
few -- **sá'ano** 2 u; **sasa'ano** pro-form
field -- **kampo** u
fifth -- **inlimmá** u
fight -- **me'i'itaw** v
fight -- **laban** u
fight -- **ipaglaban** v; **men'itáw** v; **suntók** u
fill -- **matnó** v
fin -- **palikpík** u
find -- **me'intá** v
finger -- **dalíri** u; **galámay** u; **tanúduh** u
fingernail -- **kukóh** u
fire -- **apóy** 1 u
first -- **demó** 1 u; **medemo** st; **pa'idemówan** acw; **sa'út** adv
fish -- **i'án** u
fish with goggles and spear -- **menlédep** v
fist -- **ama'u** u
five -- **five** u; **limmá** u; **síngko** u
flagrant -- **meslób** st
flat -- **melapyát** st
flatness -- **pátag** u

flesh -- **pilás** u
flipflops -- **sinélas** u
float -- **ltaw** u; **lumèltaw** v
flood -- **duma'el** v
flooded -- **me'anód** st
floor -- **aságan** u
flour -- **arína** u
flow -- **bumbulús** v; **gumsá** v
flow somewhere -- **gsa'an** v
flower -- **bulaklák** u
flowered -- **bulaklakan** u
flowering -- **pen'iyán** acw
fly -- **inumbèl** v
fly -- **la'angáw** u
follow -- **sundan** v; **umunod** v
follow something -- **unoden** v
following -- **um'unód=i** u
fontanelle -- **bunbunan** u
food -- **e"anén** u; **pagka'in** acw
food used as provision -- **pengbelón** acw
fool -- **loko** u; **menlóko** v
foot -- **pie** u; **ti'éd** u
footprint -- **abdét** u
for -- **para** 1 prep
for example --
forehead -- **idép** u
foreigner --
forest -- **a'áyuwan** u
forest -- **talón** u
forget -- **alí'sap** u
fork -- **tinidór** u
four -- **apát** u; **kwatro** u
fourth -- **in'apát** u
fourty -- **kwarénta** u
fracture -- **minagpung** v
freckle -- **pekas** u
free -- **meláya** v
fresh -- **bágo** u
fresh -- **saríwa** u
fridge -- **rep** u
friend -- **akúyog** u; **ka'ibígan** u
frog -- **ba'ba'** u
from -- **taga-** u; **tiga** prep
fry rice -- **isalnag** v
frying pan --
full -- **penúh** u

G g

gall -- **apduh** u
game -- **galáw** u
garbage -- **edét** 1 u
garden --
gardening -- **gárden** u
garlic -- **báwang** u
gas pain -- **kábag** u
get -- **álap** u
get -- **mengálap** v
get dark -- **sumdem** v
get drunk -- **melinúg** st
get married -- **menkasanga** v
get saciated -- **minapsul** v
get somebody to sleep -- **papólden** v
get something -- **alápen** v
ghost -- **luwe'** u
gills -- **asáng** u
gin -- **ginébra** u
ginger -- **lúyah** u
girl -- **debdí** u
give -- **atdán** v
give -- **áted** u; **da'út** u; **mengáted** v
give something -- **awádan** v
glass -- **báso** u
glasses -- **salámin** u
glued -- **mepét** st
gnat -- **amúl** u
go -- **inay** v; **ume'áy** v
go around -- **um'ikod** v
go down -- **tumepde** v
go home -- **uli** u
go in -- **sdepen** v
go somewhere -- **ángin** v; **ináyan** v
go to church -- **mensimbá** v; **simba** u
go up -- **um'ahon** v
goat -- **kambíng** u
god -- **Apó** u; **dyós** u; **Makadipá** u;
　pangino'on u
goggles -- **antipára** u
gold -- **ginto** u
gold seeker -- **magiginto** u
good -- **mepatód** st; **mepíya** st; **piya** u
gossip -- **isitsit** v
gourd -- **upoh** u
government -- **gobyérno** u
gradually -- **utay'utay** adv

grandfather -- **alápowan** 2 u; **lolo** u
grandmother -- **lola** u
grandparent -- **niyápo** u
grandparent -- **apó** 2 u
grandparent -- **tiyápo** u
grandparents -- **tidyápo** u
grandparents -- **nidyapo** u
grandparents and grandsons -- **pet'apo**
　u
grandson -- **alápowan** 1 u; **apó** 1 u
grass -- **damó** u; **lamón** u
grate -- **kayudèn** v
gratitude -- **sipél** u
greedy -- **demót** u
green -- **bérde** u; **grin** u
greeting -- **bati** u
grill -- **sangep** u
grind -- **gíling** u
grindstone -- **ubúlan** u
grit the teeth -- **mengigí** v
group -- **e'élan** u
group of houses -- **binalebbelí** u
grow -- **de'len** v
grow up -- **tum'angal** v
g-string -- **bal** u
guard -- **tánod** u
guard something -- **abantáyan** v
guava tree -- **bayábas** u
guide -- **dat** 3 u
gun -- **badíl** u; **pedú'** u
gun something down -- **badílen** v
guuard -- **bantáy** u; **menbantáy** v

H h

hair -- **bo'** u
hair gray -- **uban** u
hair whirl -- **puyoh** u
hairy end of plants -- **ipus** 1 u
half -- **a'tul** u; **kaláhati** u
hammer -- **pokpók** u
hammock -- **áyud** u; **indáyon** u
hand -- **damét** u
handbag -- **hánbag** u
handle -- **polowan** u
hands -- **dametdamét** u
hang -- **me'essabít** v; **sabít** u
hang something -- **isabít** v
hang somewhere -- **sabítan** v

happen -- **mengyári** v; **yari** u
happy -- **mèlégayah** st; **mesayá** st;
   mesípel st
hard -- **me'tóg** st
hard working --
harelip -- **bingáw** u
harpoon -- **salapáng** u
harvest -- **áni** u
have -- **may** exist
have -- **karo'on** v
have a relapse -- **mebínat** st
he -- **=siyá** pron; **siya2** pron
head -- **ulúh** u
headcold -- **sipón** u
heal -- **menpapiya** v
heal someone -- **ipa'dang** u
hear -- **tibeng** u
hear about something -- **mabalítan** v
heart -- **pusó** u
hearth -- **abó** 1 u
heat -- **ínit** u
heavy -- **medelmét** st
heel -- **tudtud** u
height -- **tang'al** u
helicopter -- **elikopter** u
help -- **túlong** u
helper -- **katúlong** u
here -- **=sen** dem; **=si'e** dem; **ti'sén** dem
hiccough -- **assinúken** u
hide -- **mensóme'** v; **some'** u
hideout -- **akógunan** u
high -- **metang'ál** st
high, tall -- **metan'al** st; **meta'pó** st
higher part of a village --
hire someone --
his -- **=na1** pron; **diyá** pron
hit -- **lipdés** u; **me'isuntu'** v
hit someone -- **lipdesén** v
hoarse -- **mema'us** st; **pagê'** u
hold -- **gemgém** 1 u; **mengemgem** v
hold something -- **gemgeman** v
hole -- **ebút** u; **ubut** u
homework -- **asáinment** u
hook -- **káwit** u
horn -- **sádu** u
hornbill -- **kaláw** u
hospital -- **ospitál** u

hot -- **me'ínit** st
house -- **belí** u
household -- **bubúng** u
how -- **papéno** int
how are -- **kumustá** int
how many -- **sá'ano** 1 int
however -- **kayadlá** subordconn
hundred -- **ara'an** u; **ngaddén** 2 u
hunger -- **bitíl** u
hungry -- **bitélen** u
hunt -- **áludu'** u; **de'ép** u; **húli** u; **mehúli** v;
   mengáludu v; **menhúli** v
hunt -- **ánop** u
hunt for game -- **mengánup** v
hunting -- **penhúli** acw
hunting ground -- **pengasuhan** acw
hunting material -- **pengáludu'** acw
hunting tool --
husband -- **la'áy** 2 u
husk of rice -- **ipah** u
hut -- **payegpég** u; **sa'lóng** u

<p style="text-align:center;">I i</p>

I -- **=e'** pron
I love you -- **budí ta'a**
if -- **kung** 1 subordconn; **nu'ánu** 2 conn;
   pag 1 subordconn
if -- **pagká** subordconn
ignite something -- **tungúwan** v
ilongot tribe -- **étaleng** u
imitate someone -- **anígen** v
impede -- **adlang** u
important -- **importante** u
impossible -- **imposible** u
improve something -- **pepíyan** v
in front -- **sa'langan** u
in order to --
in order to -- **para** 2 subordconn
in other words -- **ibig sabihin** discconn
include -- **gagsa**
included -- **sakóp** u
including -- **=patí** adv
income -- **kita** u
incorrect -- **malí** st
increase -- **nayunan** v
indeed -- **=gul** adv; **=ngaród** adv; **akkáw**
   intj
index -- **intutúdu** u

indian coral tree -- **dapdáp** u
industriousness -- **kasipágan** u
infant -- **apapa"ana'** u
infection -- **sulpút** u
influence -- **impluwensia** u
ingredient -- **pensená** acw
ingredients for seasoning -- **rekádo** u
inmediately -- **agád** adv
inside -- **disálad** 1 u
insomnia -- **puyat** u
instead -- **imbís** adv
intestines -- **bitú'an** u; **egét** u
iron -- **bákal** u; **landok** u
iron pyrite -- **giginto** u
island -- **pugúh** u
it is said -- **di'omano**
itch -- **getél** u
itchy -- **mengetél** v

J j

jackfruit -- **nangká** u
jam -- **palaman** 2 u
Japan -- **hapón** 1 u
japanese male -- **hapón** 2 u
japanse woman -- **haponesa** u
jaw -- **sèlang** u
Jeez! -- **addyos!** intj
joint -- **kasukasú'an** u
juice -- **katás** u
jump -- **lumagwat** v
jump in the water -- **lagwát** u
June -- **yún** u
just -- **=námud** adv

K k

kernel -- **iyán** u
kick -- **ibensih** v; **itidia'** v
kidney -- **butu'** u
kill -- **papati** v
kilogram -- **kílo** u
kilometer -- **kilometro** u
kind -- **mebá'it** st; **sari** u
kind of salt -- **sigém** u
kindness -- **ba'it** u
kiss -- **alób** 2 u
kiss someone -- **aloban** v
kitchen -- **kusína** u
kitchen accessories -- **pengkusína** acw
knee -- **bol** u

kneel -- **luhúd** u
knife -- **kutsílyo** u
knot -- **gepét** 1 u
know -- **kilála** u
know -- **annólen** v; **mè'ipagkilálah** v;
    nnol u; **tokóy** u
knowledge -- **mennólan** v

L l

lacking -- **kúlang** u
lacking, insufficient --
ladder -- **aldèn** u
ladle -- **sandú** u
ladle of coconut shell -- **pangókad** u
lady -- **meddi** u
lake -- **lanáw** 1 u
lame -- **mepilay** st
lame -- **pilay** u
land -- **tape'** u
landslide -- **lanslaid** u
language -- **pólung** 1 u
last -- **hulí** adv
last year -- **itasse a ta'ón**
late --
later -- **nánih** adv
laugh -- **ngenge** u; **táwa** u
laundry -- **penlabá** acw; **penlabáda** acw
lawyer -- **abogádo** u
lay down -- **menlatag** v
lay something down -- **ipa'edsang** v
layer -- **patong** u
lazy -- **mebí'et** st
lazyness -- **bí'et** u
leader -- **pangonáhin** u; **pon** 3 u
leady -- **meng'uno** v
leaf -- **doon** u
lean -- **sanggíl** u
learn -- **men'áral** v; **tutu** u
learned something -- **minennolan** v
leave -- **olay** u
leave -- **eg'ang** u
leave -- **umeg'áng** v
leave -- **buwag** u
leech -- **limáte'** u; **linta** u
left -- **aléwi** u
left hand -- **awili** u
leftover --
length -- **la'aw** u

let -- <u>ulayen</u> v
let go -- <u>ilebsáng</u> v
let someone know -- <u>ipamúlat</u> v
let's go -- <u>itamme!</u>
lezard -- <u>bus</u> u
lice -- <u>hánip</u> u
lice -- <u>utúh</u> u
lie -- <u>butíl</u> u; <u>menbutíl</u> v
lie down -- <u>edsáng</u> u; <u>sa'ep</u> u;
   <u>umedsáng</u> v
lie, false -- <u>mebútil</u> st
life -- <u>biláy</u> u; <u>búhay</u> u
life, existence -- <u>kabuháyan</u> u
lift -- <u>tumelde</u> v
light -- <u>meladdén</u> st
lightning -- <u>ilát</u> u
like -- <u>aníg</u> 2 subordconn; <u>umán</u> 1 prep
like that -- <u>umansáy</u> dem; <u>umansiná</u>
   dem
like this -- <u>umansén</u> dem
lime -- <u>apúl</u> u
link -- <u>dugsún</u> u
lips -- <u>lábi</u> u
lit a fire -- <u>du'ut</u> u
little finger -- <u>tambaba'ik</u> u
live -- <u>me'ettirá</u> v; <u>tira</u> u; <u>tumira</u> v
live somewhere -- <u>tirán</u> v
liver -- <u>agtáy</u> u
lizard -- <u>takták</u> u
load -- <u>kárga</u> u; <u>sakay</u> u
loan -- <u>pa'atdan</u> u
lobster -- <u>banagán</u> u; <u>padángas</u> u
location, position -- <u>adyan</u> u
locust -- <u>pèssal</u> u
log -- <u>men'ayúh</u> v
log -- <u>tistis</u> u
log something -- <u>tístisen</u> v
long -- <u>melá'aw</u> st
long time -- <u>metgéd</u> st
long time ago -- <u>ten eddamo a panáhon</u>
   adv
look -- <u>elseng</u> u; <u>mentangál</u> v; <u>tangal</u> u
look at something -- <u>elsengán</u> v;
   <u>tangálen</u> v
look down -- <u>iláway</u> v
look forward -- <u>ilege' mo pata'poh</u>
loose -- <u>meló'ag</u> st

loosen soil -- <u>gambul</u> u
lose -- <u>iwala</u> v
lose -- <u>ebut</u> u; <u>minátáluh</u> v
lose interest -- <u>pensáwan</u> u
loss -- <u>minálúgih</u> v
lost -- <u>minébut</u> st
love -- <u>budin</u> u
loving -- <u>penbudí</u> acw
low -- <u>metepdé</u> 1 st
low tide -- <u>hibás</u> u
lower abdomen -- <u>pussónan</u> u
lunch something -- <u>ulámen</u> v
lungs -- <u>bagá'</u> u

M m

machete -- <u>sundáng</u> u
magnet -- <u>magnet</u> u
magnetism -- <u>magnetik</u> u
make an offer to someone -- <u>alo'an</u> v
make coal -- <u>men'udíng</u> v
make dirty -- <u>dípleten</u> v
make money -- <u>menkita</u> v
make profit -- <u>me'inabang</u> v
make someone drink -- <u>ipa'inom</u> v
making a living -- <u>penmangaliyo</u> acw
makulit -- <u>me'odut</u> st
mangadlit fish -- <u>mangadlít</u> u
mango -- <u>mangga</u> u
manners -- <u>ugáli</u> u
marble -- <u>marmol</u> u
mark -- <u>abdetán</u> v
market -- <u>bánuwan</u> 1 u; <u>palénke</u> u
marry a man -- <u>menla'áy</u> v
massage -- <u>hilod</u> u
mat -- <u>abé</u> u
May -- <u>Máyo</u> u
mayb -- <u>baká</u> adv
maybe -- <u>=balí</u> 1 adv; <u>sigúdo</u> adv
Maynila -- <u>Maynilá</u> u
me -- <u>si'én</u> pron
mean -- <u>me'ebut</u> st
meat of a pagi -- <u>pellé</u> u
medicine -- <u>gamót</u> u
meet -- <u>me'ehárap</u> v; <u>mentagpó</u> v
melt -- <u>lusaw</u> u
mercy -- <u>albí</u> u
method -- <u>para'an</u> u
middle -- <u>benglé</u> 1 u

migrate -- **lumipat** v
milk -- **gátas** u
milk for feeding a baby -- **lasát** 2 u
mine -- **di'en** pron
mingle with others -- **mesalamuha** v
miscarriage -- **ma'agásan** u
miss someone -- **sablé** u
mix -- **le'bung** u
mix something -- **isahóg** v
mix something to something -- **ile'bung** v
mixture -- **sahóg** u
mock something -- **uyógen** u
mocous from one's nose -- **sipún** u
mocou's in one's eye -- **salémat** u
molar tooth -- **bag'ang** u
mold -- **inámag** u
moment -- **saglít** u
money -- **malimbúy** u; **péra** u
monitor lezard -- **basé'ot** u
monkey -- **bulángen** u
month -- **bulán** 2 u
moon -- **bulán** 1 u
moral lecture -- **ánkop** u
more -- **mas** adv
morning -- **papa'ás** 1 u
mortar (rice) -- **lesúng** u
mosquito -- **namú'** u
moss -- **lúmot** u
mother -- **nanay** u; **téna** u
mother (vocative) -- **iná** u
mother and son -- **pet'éna** u
mothers -- **tiddena** *u*
motor, device -- **makina** u
mountain -- **mudúng** u
mountain rat -- **uyéng** u
mountain rat -- **dagís** u
mountainous area -- **kamudúngan** u
mouth -- **tóbil** u
move -- **likot** u; **um'inés** v
move something -- **likóten** v
movement -- **inés** u
much, many -- **ádo** u
mud -- **lutít** u
my -- **=o** pron

N n

naked -- **hubád** u; **me'ehúbad** st; **oblás** u

name -- **menngadden** v; **ngaddén** 1 u;
    ngadnan u
nape of neck -- **bètu'** u
narra tree -- **kamarág** u
narrow -- **mekípot** st
native -- **katotúbo** u
naturally -- **talága** 1 adv
nature -- **kalikasan** u
naughty -- **melékot** st
navel -- **puséd** u
near -- **mebi'en** st
neck -- **li'ég** u
necklace -- **kwéntas** u
need -- **ka'ilángan** v
needle -- **karayum** u
nephew -- **pangónakan** u
nest -- **pugarán** u
new -- **bálo** 1 u
next day -- **pa'asan** u
next month -- **inómunid a bulán** adv
next to -- **digdíg** u
nice --
nine -- **siyám** u
ninth -- **insiyám** u
nipa -- **sasáh** u
nipple -- **ulu ni lasat** u
nit of louse -- **lisá'** u
no matter how -- **angán papéno** adv
no whater what -- **hangan papéno** adv
noise -- **ngangaw** u
noisy -- **mengáwngaw** st
Nominal affix -- **a-**
non-Alta person -- **uldín** u
noon -- **tangháli** u
nor -- **kung** 3 subordconn
nose -- **edúng** u
not -- **bísa** neg
not exist -- **awón** exist
notice -- **pansin** u
now -- **dya'yay** 1 adv

O o

obliged -- **obligádo** u
obstacle -- **homad** u
ocasion -- **minsan** u
occasional --
octopus -- **pugitáh** u
odd -- **káka'ibá** u

odor -- **alób** 1 u
offer -- **aló'** u
offer something -- **ialo'** v
offer to the gods -- **átang** u
often -- **palagi** adv
oil -- **langís** u; **mantíka** u
ok -- **halá** intj
old -- **menna'ém** st
old man -- **la'áy** 1 u
old object -- **deddiyán** 1 u
old woman -- **be'és** 1 u
older sibling -- **aká'** u
once finished -- **panga-**
one -- **issa** u; **itassé** u
one thing placed over another --
onion -- **sibúyas** u
only -- **=dla** adv
open -- **buksán** v
open -- **buklat** u
open eyes -- **mumulat** v
open something -- **bu'sán** v
oppose -- **ma'épè'itaw** v
opposite side -- **debbelew** u
oppressed -- **api'apíhan** u
oppression -- **ka'apíhan** u
opress -- **api** u
or -- **o** coordconn
orange -- **órens** u
order -- **ayús** u; **patód** u
originally -- **dáti** adv
ornament -- **pengbetuh** acw
orphan -- **ulila** u
other -- **áduwan** u
other side -- **dipáning** u
outrigger -- **pakáway** u
outside -- **basáw** u; **tagèsa'**
outsider -- **dayúhan** u
overcome something -- **i'i'at** v
own -- **saríli** u
own -- **magkaro'on** v

<center>P p</center>

pack -- **búlto** u
paddle -- **sagwan** u
padlock -- **kandado** u; **padlak** u
pain, disease -- **sa'it** u
painful --
palate -- **ngalangalah** u

palm of the hand -- **pálad** u
parent-in-law -- **manólangan** u
parents -- **magúlang** u
part underbrush -- **háwi** u
pass -- **dman** u; **dumman** v
pass through -- **dinmanan** v
pass time -- **menteged** v
payment -- **báyad** u
peanut -- **maní** u
peel -- **ulítan** v
peelings of cooked tubers -- **ulet** u
pencil -- **lápis** u
penis -- **títi** u; **útin** u
perhaps -- **=wadá** adv
permanent -- **pirmi** u
persevere -- **mentiyága** v
persevere -- **mensíkap** v
person -- **alta** 1 u; **pagka'uldin** acw; **tá'o**
    u
personal things --
peso -- **piso** u
peso by peso -- **pisopiso** adv
pestle -- **alloh** u
phantom -- **dipá'** u
physician -- **doktór** u
piece -- **piráso** u
pig -- **debúy** u
pile --
pillar -- **halígi** u
pillow -- **púngan** u
pincers of crab -- **sípit** u
pineapple -- **pínya** u
pitiful -- **kawáwa** u
place -- **lugár** u; **pwésto** u
place something -- **idtón** v
plain -- **kapatágan** u
plan -- **bálak** u
plan -- **pláno** u
plant -- **tubo** u
plant -- **haláman** u; **mentaném** v; **taném**
    u
plant by scattering -- **isábug** v
plant louse -- **apíd** u
plant something -- **itanem** v
planting -- **pentaném** acw
plate -- **trey** u
play -- **mengálaw** v

pleasant -- **mesárap** 1 st
plunge -- **iledep** v
poke -- **tu'be** u
policeman -- **pulís** u
pomelo -- **lukbán** u
poor -- **addan** u; **mehidap** st
portrait -- **letráto** u
possess -- **menkaro'on** v
possessions -- **mamay'ari** u
pot -- **kaseróla** u
pound -- **lebé'** u
pound rice -- **menlebé'** v
pour water on something -- **ta'buwan** v
poverty -- **hidap** u; **hirap** u
pray -- **mensambá** v
pregnant -- **metóyud** st
prepare -- **mengayá'** u
prepare something -- **igayá** v
prevalence -- **iral** u
previous -- **deddiyán** 2 u
price -- **presyo** u
principle -- **prinsipyo** u
problem -- **probléma** u
profit -- **interés** u; **pa'inabang** acw;
  pa'inabangan acw
progressively -- **tulúy-tulúy** adv
project -- **proyékto** u
promptness -- **ágap** u
prone -- **hilig** u
prone -- **mehilig** st
property -- **karo'onro'onan** u
protection -- **proteksyón** u
provisions -- **belón** u
proximity -- **bí'en** u
pubic hair -- **sabút** u
pull -- **menguyód** v
pull something -- **guyóden** v
pumpkin -- **alóbasa** u
punishment -- **kaparusáhan** u; **parúsa** u
pure -- **túnay** u
pure -- **panáy** u
purpose -- **láyunin** u
pus -- **èná** u
push -- **itúlag** v; **mentúlag** v
put -- **apongo'** u
put a stopper into a hole -- **se'se'an** v
put something under -- **ipadisalad** v

Q q

quality --
quarrel -- **babág** u
question -- **tanóng** u
quick -- **medálas** st
quit -- **eg'ángen** 2 v

R r

rabbit -- **kuného** u
raft -- **balsah** u
rain -- **uddén** u; **um'uddén** v
rain cloud -- **sèdèm** u
rainbow -- **bahaghári** u
raise -- **sikwat** u
raise someone -- **ibilay** v
raise something -- **ipáyong** v; **itang'ál** v
ramify -- **mensangasangá** v
rarely -- **bihíra** adv; **madalang** adv
rather --
rattan -- **latíh** u
rattan production -- **penlatíh** acw
raw -- **mátah** st
reach -- **dinát** 1 v; **edpenén** v; **madat** v;
  umábut v
read -- **menbása** v
ready -- **handá**
reception -- **salubong** u
reconciliation -- **pagkakásundo** acw
recover -- **men'isoli** v
recover something -- **isoli** v
red -- **meslét** st
redeem -- **tinúbus** v
regret -- **sísin** u
reject -- **le'udan** v
relative -- **adánayan** u
relatives -- **pet'adánayan** u
rely on -- **asáhan** v
remain -- **buwáy** u
remember -- **metanda'án** v; **tanda'an** v;
  tu'nang u
remind -- **ipa'ála'ala** v
remove -- **pa'eg'áng** v
remove something -- **eg'ángen** 1 v;
  hubaden u; **lokmaten** v
rent -- **upa** u
rent something -- **upáhan** v
repeat -- **=mannen** adv; **luway** u
repeat -- **luwáyèn** v

repeatedly raise something with a lever -- **sikwatsikwaten** v

reply -- **sagoten** *v*; **tebágen** v

request -- **umagded** v

request something -- **gdeden** v

rescue -- **penágep** u

respect -- **galang** u

respect someone -- **igalang** v

responsability -- **bahála** u

rest -- **menpahínga** v

return -- **soli** u

return -- **inomulí** v

return somewhere -- **sóliyan** v

revolve -- **lumípung** v

rib -- **taglang** u

rice -- **pagí** u

rice (cooked) -- **anén** u

rice (husked) -- **begás** u

rice mill -- **konóhan** u

rice paddy -- **tobígan** u

rice straw -- **dayámih** u

rice wine -- **syoktóng** u

rickshaw -- **tráysikel** u

ride -- **sumákay** v

right -- **diwánan** u; **karápatan** u

right away -- **ka'ágad** adv

ring -- **singsing** u

ringworm -- **galís** u

river -- **benéng** u; **wagét** 2 u

river bank -- **legúg** u

road -- **haiwey** u; **karsada** u

road, way -- **delán** u

roaring -- **egúng** u

rob someone -- **aplusèn** v

roll a string around something -- **pulúput** u

roof -- **atép** u; **nangá** u

rooster -- **sábung** u

root -- **ugdét** u

root -- **lamút** u

rotten -- **mebúyu** 1 st

round -- **mebílug** st

rub -- **páhidèn** v

rude -- **bastós** u

rule -- **patakaran** u

run -- **ginan** u; **mengínan** v

run out -- **minámin** v

run out of something -- **aménen** v

S s

saciated -- **me'epsul** v

sack -- **sáko** u

sack of 75 liters -- **kabán** u

sacred -- **sagrádo** u

sacrifice -- **sakripísyo** u

sad -- **melongkut** st

sadness -- **longkut** u

sail -- **láyag** u

salary -- **swéldo** u

saliva -- **lu'tab** u

salt -- **asín** u

salty -- **me'álat** st

same -- **paréhas** u; **paréhos** u

sand -- **buwéd** u

sandy place -- **abuwedán** u

sap of a tree -- **dagté'** u

save up -- **mentípid** v

saw -- **lagárih** u

say -- **ma'uná'** v; **ngadnan** u

scale a fish -- **kalískisan** v

scale of a fish -- **kaliskis** u

scar -- **pílat** u

scatter -- **wata'wata'** u

school -- **eskwélahan** u; **pa'aralan** u

scold -- **menmumuda** v; **mumuda** u

scold someone -- **biddán** v

scolding -- **penmumúda** acw

scratch -- **gusgus** u

scream -- **talóman** u

sea -- **baybáy** u; **dalát** u

search -- **alíyo'** u

search -- **men'alíyo** v

search for and cut rattan -- **menlatíh** v

search something -- **aliyo'én** v

seashore -- **dalampasígan** u

second -- **indúwa** u

secondly -- **pengadwá** adv; **pengalwá** u

see -- **itán** v

seed for planting -- **binhí** u

seed of fruit -- **butól** u

seek -- **mengáliyo'** v

seemingly -- **umán** 2 adv

sell -- **mentindá** v

sell something -- **itinda** v

send on an errand -- **utúsan** v

separate -- **si'yán** u

separate -- **bu'ut** u

separate something from something --
  kalásen v

sesame -- **lingáh** u

set something aside -- **ibu'út** v

seven -- **pitú** u

seventh -- **inpitó** u

sew -- **mèndalúp** v

sexual intercourse -- **iut** u

shadow -- **alénuh; anínuh** u

shake -- **pagpág** u

shameful -- **meka'amámes** st

share -- **menda'út** v

share of a crop -- **hunos** u

share something -- **idu'út** v

share with someone -- **da'útan** *u*

sharp -- **metádem** st

sharpen something -- **iyubul** v

shave something off -- **kayasen** v

sheaf of rice -- **pingey** u

sheath for bolo -- **alóban** u

shell -- **syel** u

shiver -- **menginging** v

shoes -- **sapátos** u

shoot -- **úding** 2 u

shop -- **tindáhan** u

short -- **apítti** u; **metebdé** st

shorts -- **kaputód** u

should -- **dápat** v

shoulder -- **balíkat** u

shout -- **ngúmo'** u

show something to someone -- **ipa'intá**
  v

shrimp -- **udáng** u

shrimp or fish paste -- **bago'óng** u

shy -- **me'amámes** st

sibling -- **apat'ákan** u; **kapatíd** u

siblings -- **ewwádi** u

siblings -- **pet'ákan** u

sick -- **mesa'ít** st

side -- **parte** u

side -- **bandá** u

sieve -- **bithay** u

signal -- **ngadnan** u; **senias** u

similar -- **di'aw** u; **katulad** u

similar to -- **aníg** 1 u

simply -- **básta** adv

simultaneity -- **sábay** u

since -- **da** subordconn

sincere -- **ta'ós** u

sing -- **menkantá** v

sister-in-law -- **hípag** u

sit -- **itnud** u

situation -- **situasyon** u

six -- **iném** u

sixth -- **in'inném** u

skewer -- **tudú** u

skillful -- **megalíng** st

skin --

skinny -- **minágóng** st

skirt -- **limuy** u

sky -- **langít** u

slave -- **batá'an** u

sleep -- **mapóled** v; **mè'èppulèd** v; **póled**
  u

slice -- **mengelgél** v

slice something -- **gelgelén** v

slow -- **bagal** u; **mehína** 2 st

small -- **ba'ík** u

small cart -- **kareta** u

small table -- **lamesíta** u

smell something -- **áloben** v

smoke -- **pensigarílyo** acw

smoke -- **asó'** u; **me'ásu'** v

smoke -- **mensigarílio** v

smooth -- **mèkislap** st

snake -- **ulág** u

snare -- **sílo** u

snoar -- **mèn'óluh** v

so -- **=balí** 2; **kayá** subordconn

soaked -- **melpét** st

social position -- **kalagayan** u

soft -- **melemnín** st

sold by kaban -- **kabankaban** adv

sold by salob -- **salobsalób** adv

soldier -- **menggeppét** u; **sundálo** u

sole of foot -- **talampákan** u

somewhat -- **medyo** adv

song -- **kantá** u

son-in-law -- **atólangan** u

sound -- **uníh** u

soup -- **sabáw** u

sour -- **me'apsút** st

source of income -- **hanap-búhay** u;
   ikabilay u; **mehonusan** u; **pengálapan**
   acw

sow -- **hasík** u; **menhasík** v

space under the house -- **sídong** u

span of 8 inches -- **dangkal** u

spaniard -- **kastíla** u

sparrow -- **máya** u

spatious -- **lawad** u

speak -- **menpólung** v

speak a language -- **ipolung** v

spear -- **peltág** u; **tulág** u

spear fish -- **menpeltág** v

spear something -- **peltagen** v

spearfishing -- **penpeltág** acw

species of fresh water fish -- **pilíngan** u

species of tiny fish -- **bayé'** u

speech -- **unómen** u

spicy -- **mèpáhang** st

spider -- **gegámbah** u

spill -- **mèntagi'lid** v

spine -- **gulugud** u

spirit of death person -- **kaluluah** u

spirit, ghost -- **anito** u

splash water on someone -- **sabdulan** v

spoon -- **kutsára** u

spouse -- **asáwa** u

spouse -- **élan** 2 u; **sangá** 2 u

spread -- **kalat** u; **mekalat** st

spread out -- **menwata'watá'** v

sprinkle -- **ibudbud** v

sprout -- **talbós** u; **ulté'** u

square -- **kodrádo** u

squat -- **men'itnúd** v

squeeze -- **pegessén** v

stab -- **utában** v

stand up -- **páyong** 2 u; **umi'at** v

star -- **bitón** u

start -- **mensapul** v; **simula** u; **simúlan** v

steal -- **ta'áw** u

stem -- **paklan** u; **tangkáy** u

step -- **bine'** u

stick -- **apet** u

sticker -- **tik** u

sticky rice -- **malagkít** u

still -- **=pa** adv; **=sepla** adv

still -- **=sep** adv

stinging pain -- **ma'apdès** u

stinky -- **mebúyu** 2 st

stomach -- **talegagot** u

stone -- **betúh** u

stony or rocky place -- **ebbetú'an** u

stony place --

storm -- **bagíyo** u

story -- **istórya** u; **kasaysáyan** u

stove -- **kalan** u

straigh (hair) -- **unát** u

straight -- **metuldóg** st

stream -- **selúng** u

streams -- **seleslúng** u

strech out -- **luma'aw** v

strengh -- **lakás** u

string -- **biskál** u; **lubíd** u

strong -- **meba'síd** st; **me'eldén** st;
   melakas st

study -- **dammanol** v

study -- **pen'aral** u

stuffing -- **palaman** 1 u

stumble -- **dagmáng** u; **mendagmáng** v;
   tisa'bab u

stupidity -- **katangahan** u

sty in one's eye -- **bulíting** u

suck -- **sepsep** u

suddenly -- **biglá** adv

suface -- **lumtaw** v

suffering -- **peghihirap** acw

sufficient -- **sapat** u

sugar -- **asúkal** u

sugar cane plantation -- **óna** u

sugarcane -- **unás** u

summit -- **ta'pó** u

summon -- **pengo'** u

sun -- **sinág** 1 u

Sunday -- **lingo** 2 u

superiors -- **paghárin-uri** u

supersticious -- **me'aníto** st

suprise -- **le'ned** u

suprised -- **mele'néd** st

sure -- **sigurádo** u

sure -- **talága** 2 u

surface -- **ibábaw** u

surprised -- **minále'ned** st

surrender -- **surrender** v

surroundings -- **líbut** u

swallow -- **iyetlén** v

sweat -- **línget** u

sweep -- **menwalís** v

sweet -- **melánis** st

sweet potato -- **amóti** u; **amúti a ayúh** u

swell -- **lumelteg** v

swidden -- **óma** u

swim -- **lumangúy** v

swim -- **ledep** u

system -- **sistéma** u

T t

table -- **lamésa** u

tail -- **ipus** 2 u

take care -- **men'imáng** v

take food somewhere -- **menbelón** v

take lunch -- **menghali** v

take something across -- **iyelwás** v

taro -- **ganít** u

tarp -- **lóna** u

task -- **pengágawi** acw

taste -- **innam** u; **innaman** v; **lasá** u; **me'e'innám** v

tasteless -- **mèlamsit** st; **mètab'ang** st

tasty -- **melása** st; **mesárap** 2 st

teach -- **mentódu** v

teach someone -- **todúwan** v

teach something -- **itódu** 1 v

tear -- **pi'nat** u

tear in eye -- **luah** u

television -- **tíbi** u

tell -- **ibbide** v

tell someone -- **bidden** v; **pólungen** v

ten -- **sampú** u; **sápulo** u

tenth -- **insáppulo** u

termite -- **anáy** u

testicle -- **bungaw** u

than -- **késa** coordconn; **kesara** coordconn

thanks -- **salámat** u

that -- **=éna** dem; **=yay** dem; **i'yáy** dem

the -- **in** 1 art; **in** 2 art

the morning after -- **apa'asan** u

the most -- **pinaka-**

there is -- **teiwadde** exist

there is -- **tey** exist

therefore --

they -- **siddé** pron

thick -- **mekápal** st; **me'nèg** st

thickness -- **kápal** u

thigh -- **pu'él** u

thin -- **menépis** st

thing -- **bágay** 2 u; **ngaddén** 3 pro-form

think -- **isípen** v

thinness -- **gong** u

thirsty -- **me'úhaw** st

thirty -- **trenta** u

this -- **=en** dem; **=iná** dem; **i'én** dem; **i'i'é** dem; **i'iná** dem

this -- **ni'niná** dem

this morning -- **kanáni a papa'ás** adv

Thistle of the mountains -- **ádat** u

thorn -- **set** u

thought -- **ísip** u

thousand -- **libu** u

threshing -- **pen'agíh** acw

throat -- **etlenán** u

through the means of -- **pamamagítan** u

throw -- **tèg'udèn** v

throw away -- **ibút** v

throw something -- **ite'nag** v

thumb -- **hindada'él** u; **kamún de'él** u

thunder -- **idúl** u

thus --

tickle -- **gitè''èn** v

tie -- **gepettán** v; **pinúngus** v

tie in a bundle -- **bigkisen** v

tie something -- **ikkabít** v

tie somewhere -- **kabítan** v

tight -- **mehigpít** st

time -- **panáhon** u; **tegéd** u

time -- **béses** u

tin -- **láta** u

tired -- **mepágal** st

today -- **dya'yay** 2 adv

toe -- **gurámut ni ti'éd-i** u

toilet -- **kubéta** u

tomato -- **kamátis** u

tomorrow -- **ududmá** adv

ton -- **tons** u

tongue -- **diláh** u

tool -- **gámit** u

tool for cutting -- **pentabás** acw

tool for digging -- **peng'ut'út** acw

tool for hunting -- **penghúli** acw

tool for weeding -- **pengamás** acw;
   pengháwi acw

tooth -- **ngipén** u

topic -- **tópik** u

torch -- **sulu** u

towel -- **twálya** u

town -- **bánuwan** 2 u

trade -- **isá'lat** v

trade something -- **ipalít** v

trade with someone -- **palitan** v

traditional medicine -- **pa'dáng** u

transfer -- **lípat** u

transfer something -- **ilipat** v

trawl -- **malakáya** 1 u

tree -- **ayúh** 1 u; **pon** 1 u

tree trunk -- **pon** 2 u

tremble --

trembling -- **ngingin** u

tribe -- **tribu** u

trip -- **biyáhe** u

trousers -- **pantalón** u

true --

truth -- **talód** u

try -- **subuk** u

t-shirt -- **bádo** u

tuberculosis -- **tibi** u

tumor -- **buklul** u; **busádih** u

turn -- **ikod** u; **lumékoh** v; **toka** u

turn around something -- **lipóngen** v

turtle -- **bao'o'úl** u

twelfth -- **inlabindúwa** u

twin -- **kambál** u

twist -- **menlólo** v; **pilipit** u

two -- **dúwa** u

U u

ugly -- **medú'es** 2 st

umbrella -- **páyong** 1 u

uncle -- **dilá'i** u

under -- **disálad** 2 u

underbrush -- **edét** 2 u

unhappy -- **medlá** v

unit --

unload -- **diskárga** u

unmarried girl -- **madí'it** u

unripe (coconut) -- **múra** 2 u

until -- **hangán** 2 prep

upper stalk -- **ubúd** u

uproot -- **baklás** u

upstream -- **dingáto** u

urinate -- **isbú** u; **umisbú** v

usage as medicine -- **kagamotan** u

use -- **isdép** 1 v; **tapde** u

use something -- **gamítan** v

used --

usually -- **kalimítan** adv

V v

vagina -- **kíki** u; **ubêt** u

vegetable -- **gúlay** u

vein -- **lítid** u

very -- **itég** u

very fat -- **me'etabdé** st

very little -- **baba'ik** u

very old --

very soon -- **menánanih** adv

vetsin -- **bitsín** u

viand -- **úlam** u

village -- **báryo** u

violet -- **báyolet** u

visit -- **dumáyo** v

visitor -- **bisíta** u

voice -- **bósis** u

vomit -- **útah** u

W w

waist -- **sèpang** u

wait -- **mentanod** v

wait for something or someone --
   tanódan v

wake up -- **lumemyá** v

walk -- **menlá'ad** v

walk -- **lá'ad** u

walk a certain time or distance --
   la'áden v

wall -- **dingding** u

wandering around -- **palípat-lípat** u

want -- **budí** v

war -- **gerra** u

ward --

warm by fire -- **mendengdéng** v

wart -- **taling** u

wash -- **mengólas** v

wash clothes -- **labá** u; **menlaba** v

wash face -- **menhilámos** v

wash something -- **ulásan** v

washed clothes -- **labáda** u

washing machine -- **wasingmasín** u

watch -- **relóh** u

water -- **wagét** 1 u

water container -- **tubung** u

water jar -- **bèngáh** u

water plants -- **diliq** u

waterfall -- **tagpó** u

watering of the plants -- **pendiligen** acw

wave -- **álun** u

way -- **penlaádam** acw

way -- **elsotan** u

weak -- **mehína** 1 st

wealth, treasure -- **kayamanan** u

wear -- **menbádo** v

wear G-string -- **menbál** v

wear panties or string -- **menpánti** v

wear the G-string 'bal' -- **me'ebál** v

wear the katsa clothing -- **me'ekatsá** v

weave -- **menladdé** v

wedding -- **kasal** u

wedge -- **pan'ukbé'** u

weed -- **mengamás** v

weed a land -- **gamasan** v

week -- **lingo** 1 u

weight -- **dalmèt** u

welcome someone -- **tangapen** v

west -- **albógan** u

wet -- **lepét** u; **nalpét** st

what -- **ahéno** int

whatever -- **aseséno** pro-form; **kung ahéno** u

what-you-may-call-it -- **uwáh** u

when -- **bágay** 1 subordconn

when -- **kung** 4 subordconn; **nu'ánu** 1 int; **pag** 2 subordconn; **ten** 2 adv

where -- **adíno** int

wherever -- **adidíno** adv

whether -- **kung** 2 subordconn

while -- **hábang** subordconn

whim -- **sumpung** u

white -- **mepóti** st; **poti** u

whiten -- **pumóti** v

who -- **ti ahéno** int

whole -- **púro** adv

why -- **anompan** int; **anón** int; **má'in** int

wide -- **melápad** st

widow -- **bélúh** u

width -- **lapad** u

wife -- **be'és** 2 u

wild boar -- **lamán** u

wild cat -- **alé'en** u

wild cucumber -- **ampalayá** u

wild pig -- **bungótung** u

wild sugarcane -- **ti'él** u

wildchicken -- **manú'** 2 u

wind -- **pagód** u

wine -- **álak** u

wing -- **payá** u

winnow -- **mèntáp** v

winnowing basket -- **bila'uh** u

wipe -- **pahídan** v

with -- **tidde'**

woman -- **kadebdí** u

wood -- **apóy** 2 u; **ayúh** 2 u

word -- **salétah** u

word related with a ritual -- **basi'lang** u

work -- **mentarábaho** v; **tarabáho** u

worm -- **ulêd** u

wound -- **metalengowan** v; **taléngo** u; **táma2** u

wound on hands -- **ababáyo** u

wrap -- **pusútan** v

wrestle -- **menbones** v

wrestle -- **bónes** u

wrinkled -- **kinumbèt** u

write -- **menbate'** v

Y y

yawn -- **umkab** v

yesterday -- **tempuláb** adv

you -- **=a** pron; **si'áw** pron

you guys -- **=amyú** pron; **si'ám** pron

youn man -- **ulétaw** u

young -- **bebba'ík** u

younger sibling --

youngest child -- **bunsó** u

your -- **=m** pron; **=mo** pron

yours -- **=miyú** pron; **di'áw** pron

Z z

zeal, dilligence -- **sikap** u

10. Conclusions

10.1 Summary

The first chapter of the dissertation provides a description of the sociolinguistic background of Northern Alta and subsequently presents the methods used to collect data in the field, including recording methods, elicitation techniques, and type and level of annotations added to each recording. The structure and outputs of the documentary collection, including the metadata structure and organization of the data using the ELAN software, are then described. Finally, the way in which the data is presented in this dissertation is discussed at the end of the first chapter.

Chapter 2 deals with the phonology of the language and discusses the orthography used in the corpus of annotated recordings.

Chapter 3 examines morphology, with a focus on the morpho-phonological alternations occurring frequently in the language, which include assimilation, gemination, consonant deletion, epenthesis, nasal substitution, aphaeresis, stress change, syncope, vowel lengthening and vowel lowering. The chapter ends with a preliminary analysis of reduplication patterns.

Chapter 4 discusses the types of phrases attested in Northern Alta, describing their possible constituent structure and syntactic functions. The second part of the chapter provides an overview of the possible clause types, which are defined in terms of the type of predicates they have. Three main clause types are defined: clauses with voice-marked predicate, clauses with voice-unmarked predicate and clauses with an Existential as predicate.

Chapter 5 presents a classification of the parts of speech. The first part of the chapter deals with proforms, which include Personal Pronouns, Demonstratives and Interrogative Pronouns. The second part of the chapter introduces the different classes of function words. The third part of the chapter discusses the problems related to the classification of Northern Alta content words, and defines two major classes on the basis of morphological criteria, V-words and U-words. Other classes of content words include Adverbs, Existentials and another group of content words that we refer to as content words derived by affixes.

Chapter 6 presents an analysis of case relations, conducted on the basis of the syntactic functions and semantic roles of the different case-marked constituents, such as Determiner Phrases, Pronouns and Demonstratives. The results of the analysis distinguish four different cases: Absolutive, Genitive, Oblique and Locative.

Chapter 7 deals with the classification of V-words, distributed in four main classes, nonderived words, Potentive words, Stative words and Causative. Since V-words are defined in terms of their voice and aspectual morphology, we discuss voice affixation and aspectual inflection for each subclass, and illustrate them with glossed examples.

Chapter 8 provides interlinear morpheme glossing for a twenty-five minute monologue that was recorded with native speaker Ginalyn Garcia. The monologue was recorded in a place called Minero, an area where the Alta used to dwell in the past but decided to abandon when they settled in the barangays. The text is interesting from a linguistic perspective as it contains a high number of Demonstratives, including phrases where the Demonstrative appears in the article slot of a DP. The video provides an additional value to the text given that many of these Demonstratives are accompanied by gestures, i.e. pointing to a certain location in order to tell a story. The text is also valuable from a historical perspective as it offers a number of stories from the time the Alta were living there.

Finally, Chapter 9 provides a glossary of the language which was compiled by extracting the lexical data of the database that was created using the SIL software Fieldworks Language Explorer. The chapter begins with an introduction to the glossary, in which the sources of words, the content of an entry, as well as other related problems are discussed. The second part of the chapter contains the Northern Alta-English glossary and the third part of the chapter provides an English-Northern Alta reversal index.

10.2 Future research

This five year project had two main goals: the documentation and the description of the Northern Alta language. This chapter addresses a number of limitations identified throughout the dissertation and suggests key areas for further research.

Several aspects of the grammar represent parts of the limitations of the present study and also constitute opportunities for future research.

We could not for instance provide at this stage any explanations for the alternation between [s] and [h] when describing the phonology of the language. The fact that the alternation only occurs in words belonging to closed classes makes it particularly interesting. Besides, as mentioned in Chapter 3, there was not enough time to conduct a thorough analysis of clitics and only a table of the main reduplication patterns was provided. Both clitics and reduplication would be interesting topics for future research.

Another opportunity for future research is to extend the understanding of Demonstratives. As shown in Chapter 5, the system is rather complex, and the semantic differences between the members of one subset, which were interpreted as a distinction for distance, are not at this stage fully understood. With the video recordings we have produced, a corpus-based study of Demonstratives in relation to gestures would be possible in the future.

Other parts of speech requiring further investigation include the Specificity Marker, in particular its scope and semantics. In addition, a number of Enclitic Adverbs require further semantic analysis, these include the Adverb =d, and also the following three Adverbs =na, =nen and =Ce, all of which are translated as „already" in this grammar and lexical database, in spite of the fact that the differences in the usage and meaning are not understood. A corpus-based analysis of their meaning and distribution would require time and might need to be complemented with some elicitation sessions with a native speaker.

Other issues that we described as requiring further research include the Locative Article ta and its [tə] variant in Chapter 6. The aspect system in Chapter 7 also needs additional research, including the formation of progressive aspect in certain V-words, for example *meng-* words, and also in Potentives, Statives and Causatives. Finally, subjecthood and syntactic processes which have not been discussed in this dissertation also constitute important areas for future research on the Northern Alta language.

Fortunately, the present work includes the collection of data for the grammatical description the language, as well as a compilation of a language documentation corpus and a documentary collection; a tool which will allow further investigation not only on the grammar, but also from typological or anthropological perspectives.

11. References

Almario, V. S., & Kilates, M. L. (2015). *Pagpaplanong Wika at Filipino. Language Planning and Filipino*. Manila: Komisyon sa Wikang Filipino.

Andrews, A. D. (2007). The major functions of the noun phrase. In T. Shopen (Ed.), *Language Typology and Syntactic Description* (2nd editio, pp. 132–221). Publisher: Cambridge University Press.

Bickel, B., Comrie, B., & Haspelmath, M. (2008). The Leipzig glossing rules: Conventions for interlinear morpheme-by-morpheme glosses. Leipzig: MPI for Evolutionary Anthropology & University of Leipzig. Retrieved from https://www.eva.mpg.de/lingua/pdf/Glossing-Rules.pdf

Blumentritt, F. (1884). Die Negritos von Baler. *Mitteilungen Der Kaiserlich-Koniglichen Geographischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, *27*, 317–321.

Blust, R., & Trussel, S. (2010). Austronesian comparative dictionary. Retrieved from http://www.trussel2.com/acd/

Blust, R. A. (2013). *The Austronesian languages* (Revised Ed). Camberra: Asia-Pacific Linguistics, Research School of Pacific and Asian studies.

Chelliah, S. L., & Reuse, W. J. de. (2011). Handbook of Descriptive Linguistic Fieldwork. New York: Springer.

Diessel, H. (1999). The morphosyntax of demonstratives in synchrony and diachrony. *Linguistic Typology*, *3*(1), 1–50. Retrieved from http://www.degruyter.com/view/j/lity.1999.3.issue-1/lity.1999.3.1.1/lity.1999.3.1.1.xml

Dita, S. (2010). *A reference grammar of Ibanag*. Saarbrücken, Germany: Lambert Academic Publishing.

Fox, R. B. (1956). *Ditayilin Alta word list. Unpublished manuscript*.

Gallego, M. K., & Zubiri, L. (2011). MTBMLE in the Philippines: Perceptions, attitudes and outlook. *Frontiers of Language and Teaching*, *2*, 405–414.

Garcia-Laguia, A. (2017). Documentation of Northern Alta, a Philippine Negrito language. Retrieved from https://elar.soas.ac.uk/Collection/MPI1032028

Gaved, T., & Salffner, S. (2014). Working with ELAN and FLEx together: an ELAN-FLEx-ELAN teaching set. Retrieved January 11, 2019, from https://www.soas.ac.uk/elar/helpsheets/file122785.pdf

Himmelmann, N. (2004). On statives and potentives in western Austronesian (mostly Tagalog). In Paul Law (Ed.), *Proceedings of Austronesian Formal Linguistic Association* (Vol. 11, pp. 103–119). B: Berlin: ZAS Papers in Linguistics Nr 34.

Himmelmann, N. P. (2005). Tagalog. In N. P. Himmelmann & A. Adelaar (Eds.), *The Austronesian languages of Asia and Madagascar* (pp. 350–376). London, New York: London: Routledge.

Himmelmann, N. P. (2008). Lexical categories and voice in Tagalog. In P. Austin & S. Musgrave (Eds.), *Voice and Grammatical Functions in Austronesian Languages* (pp. 247–293). Stanford: CSLI.

Kimoto, Y. (2017). *A Grammar of Arta: A Philippine Negrito language*. Kyoto University, Japan.

Kroeger, P. (1998). Nouns and verbs in Tagalog : A reply to Foley. Paper presented at the Third LFG Conference. Brisbane, Australia.

Kroeger, P. (2005). *Analyzing Grammar. An Introduction*. Cambridge University Press.

Liao, H.-C. (2004). *Transitivity and ergativity in Formosan and Philippine languages*. University of Hawaii at Manoa. Retrieved from https://scholarspace.manoa.hawaii.edu/bitstream/10125/11692/2/uhm_phd_4443_r.pdf

Liao, H. (2009). The State of the Art of the Documentation of Philippine Languages. In *The first International Conference on Language Documentation and Conservation: Supporting Small Languages Together* (p. 36). Retrieved from http://scholarspace.manoa.hawaii.edu/handle/10125/5022?show=full

Lobel, J. W. (2013). *Philippine and North Bornean languages: Issues in description subgrouping, and reconstruction*. Manoa: University of Hawai'i at Manoa. Retrieved from http://www.ling.hawaii.edu/graduate/Dissertations/JasonLobelFinal.pdf

Madrid, H. (1980). Four discourse genre in Amganad Ifugao. *Studies in Philipine Linguistics*, *4*(1), 101–143.

Mosel, U. (2011). Lexicography in endangered language communities. *Cambridge Handbook of Endangered Languages*, 1–17. Retrieved from http://www.linguistik.uni-kiel.de/sldr/stuff/CUP_Mosel_Lexicography140809.pdf

Mosel, U. (2015). Searches with regular expressions in ELAN corpora. Retrieved January 10, 2019, from https://tla.mpi.nl/wp-content/uploads/2011/12/Searches_in_ELAN_with_regular_expressions.pdf

Reid, L. A. (1987a). Fieldnotes on Northern Alta and Southern Alta.

Reid, L. A. (1987b). The early switch hypothesis: Linguistic evidence for contact between Negritos and Austronesians. *Man and Culture in Oceania*, (Special Issue 3), 41–59. Retrieved from http://www2.hawaii.edu/~reid/Combined Files/A27. 1987. The Early Switch Hypothesis- Linguistic Evidence for Contact between Negritos and Austronesians.pdf

Reid, L. A. (1991). The Alta languages of the Philippines. In Ray Harlow (Ed.), *VICAL 2, Western Austronesian and contact languages: Papers from the Fifth International Conference on Austronesian Linguistics* (pp. 265–297). Auckland: Linguistic Society of New Zealand. Retrieved from http://www2.hawaii.edu/~reid/Combined Files/A31. 1991. The Alta Languages.pdf

Reid, L. A. (1994). Unraveling the linguistic histories of Philippine Negritos. In T. E. Dutton & D. . Tryon (Eds.), *Language contact and change in the Austronesian world* (pp. 443–475). Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter. Retrieved from http://www2.hawaii.edu/~reid/Combined Files/A36. 1994. Unravelling Negrito Histories1.pdf

Reid, L. A. (2002). Determiners, nouns, or what? Problems in the analysis of some commonly occurring forms in Philippine languages. *Oceanic Linguistics*, *41*(2), 295–309. Retrieved from https://scholarspace.manoa.hawaii.edu/bitstream/10125/32989/1/A49.2002.pdf

Reid, L. a. (2006). On reconstructing the morphosyntax of Proto-Northern Luzon. *Philippine Journal of Linguistics*, *37*, 1–65.

Reid, L. A. (2007). Historical linguistics and Philippine hunter-gatherers. In L. Billings & N. Goudswaard (Eds.), *Piakandatu ami Dr. Howard P. McKaughan* (pp. 6–24). Manila: Linguistic Society of the Philippines and SIL Philippines, 2007. Retrieved from

http://www2.hawaii.edu/~reid/Combined Files/A70. 2007. Philippine Hunter-gatherers and Historical linguistics.pdf

Robinson, L. C. (collector), Robinson, L. C. (interviewer), Lobel, J. W. (interviewer), Bembelida, A. (speaker), & Lasan, M. (speaker). (2006). Northern Alta Elicitations. Retrieved from http://catalog.paradisec.org.au/repository/LR1/092406

Robinson, L. C. (2008). *Dupaningan Agta: Grammar, vocabulary, and texts*. University of Hawai'i at Manoa. Retrieved from http://scholarspace.manoa.hawaii.edu/handle/10125/20681

Rubino, C. R. G. R. (1997). *A reference grammar of Ilocano*. University of California, Santa Barbara.

Rubino, C. R. G. R. (2005). Iloko. In N. P. Himmelmann & A. Adelaar (Eds.), *The Austronesian languages of Asia and Madagascar* (pp. 326–349). London, New York: Routledge Language Family Series.

Ruffolo, R. (2004). *Topics in the morpho-syntax of Ibaloy, Northern Philippines*. Australian National University.

Schachter, P., & Otanes, F. (1972). *Tagalog reference grammar*. Berkeley, Los Angeles, London: University of California Press.

Schachter, P., & Reid, L. A. (2008). Tagalog. In *The world's major languages* (3rd ed., pp. 852–876). London: Routledge.

Spencer, A., & Luis, A. R. (2012). *Clitics: an introduction*. Cambridge University Press.

Van Valin, R. D. J. (2004). Semantic Macroroles in Role and Reference Grammar. In R. Kailuweit & M. Hummel (Eds.), *Semantische Rollen* (pp. 62–82). Tübingen: Gunter Narr Verlag.

Vanoverberg, M. (1937). *Some undescribed languages of Luzon*. Nijmegen: Dekker & van de Vegt N.V.

Worcester, D. C. (1906). The non-Christian tribes of Northern Luzon. *The Philippine Journal of Science*, *8*(1), 791–864. Retrieved from https://ia600204.us.archive.org/31/items/cu31924023497344/cu31924023497344.pdf

Wurm, S. A. (Ed.). (2002). Atlas of the world's languages in danger of disappearing. *Language Policy*, *1*(2), 209.

Yamada, Y., & Tsuchida, S. (1983). *Philippine languages. Asian and African Grammatical Manual* (Second Edi, Vol. 15). Tokyo: Institute for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa.

Zorc, R. D. (1978). Proto-Philippine word accent: Innovation or Proto-Hesperonesian retention? In S. Wurm & L. Carrington (Eds.), *Proceedings International conference on austronesian linguistics* (pp. 67–119). Australian National University.

UNESCO survey: Linguistic vitality and diversity. (2003). Retrieved from https://www.eva.mpg.de/lingua/tools-at-lingboard/pdf/Unesco_Vitality_Diversity_ Questionnaire1.pdf

Republic Act No. 10533. (2012). Retrieved from http://www.officialgazette.gov.ph/2013/05/15/republic-act-no-10533/

Appendix A: List of abbreviations

Table A.1 List of Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Meaning
ABS	Absolutive case
Acw	affixed content word
ADV / adv	Adverb
AdvP	Adverb Phrase
ART / art	Article
AV	Actor voice
AyP	ay Phrase
C	consonant
CAU	Causative
CNTR	contrast
coordconn	Coordinate Conjunction
CV	Conveyance voice
CWA	content word affix
D	deictic
DEM / dem	Demonstrative
DemP	Demonstrative Phrase
der. of	derivative of
discconn	discourse connective
DIST	distal (Demonstrative)
DP	Determiner Phrase
DYAD	kinship term expressing a dyadic relation
ELAN	Eudico Linguistic Annotator
ELAR	Endangered Languages Archive
ELDP	Endangered Languages Programme
EMPH	emphatic
ERG	ergative
exist	Existential
FDIST	far distal

fr. var of	free variant of
GEN	Genitive case
GER	Gerund
ifx	infix
[ilk]	Ilokano borrowing
INDEF	indefinite
INST	instrumental
int	Interrogative Pronoun
INTJ / intj	Interjection
[jen]	word collected by trainee Jennifer Marques
[lar]	word extracted from Reid (1991b)
KWF	Komisyon Sa Wikang Filipino (KWF)
LC	locative content word
LK / lk	Linker, Ligature
LIT	literal translation
LOC	Locative case
LP	Linker Phrase
LPROX	less proximal
LV	Locative voice
MED	medial
MP	minimal pair
n	noun (morphologically defined) /U-word
NCIP	National Commission on Indigenous Peoples
NEG / neg	Negator
NSP	non-specific
OBL	Oblique case
PAN	Proto-Austronesian
PL / pl	plural
PL / pl.m	Plural Marker
pfx	prefix
PM / pm	Predicate Marker
PMP	Proto-Malayo-Polynesian
POT	Potentive

PP	Pronoun Phrase
PPh	Proto-Philippines
prep	Preposition
PRF	perfective
PRG	progressive
pron	Personal Pronoun
PROX	proximal
PrP	Prepositional Phrase
PV	Patient voice
PWMP	Proto-Western-Malayo-Polynesian
Q	question particle
QUOT	quotative
RDP	reduplication
REC	reciprocal
regex	regular expression
REF	referential
say. of	saying of
SML	similative
sfx	suffix
[sp]	Spanish borrowing
SPEC	Specificity Marker
ST	Stative
subordconn	Subordinate Conjunction
[tag]	Tagalog borrowing
U	U-class of content words
UP	Unmarked Phrase
V / v	V-class of content words
[v]	word extracted from Vanoverberg (1937)
VP	Voice-marked Phrase
VOC	vocative

Appendix B: Glossing of word classes

This section explains the system we have used to gloss the examples in this dissertation. The first subsections present the word classes which have more complex glossing because the gloss has several components. The last section presents the word classes for which the gloss carries a single element.

Personal Pronouns

The glossing of Personal Pronouns includes two parts which are separated by a period. The first part of the gloss specifies the person and number of the Pronoun. The second part of the gloss includes the case. Unmarked Pronouns do not carry any indication for case. Table B.1 provides all the abbreviations appearing in glosses of Personal Pronouns.

Table B.1 Abbreviations in glosses of Personal Pronouns

Abbreviation	Meaning
1s	1st person singular Pronoun
2s	2nd person singular Prounoun
3s	3rd person singular Pronoun
1p	1st person plural Pronoun
1pi	1st person plural inclusive Pronoun
1pe	1st person plural exclusive Pronoun
2p	2nd person plural Pronoun
3p	3rd person plural Pronoun
ABS	Absolutive case
GEN	Genitive case
LOC	Locative case

Demonstratives

The glosses of Demonstratives incudes three main parts and main include a fourth one. The first part of the gloss consists of the degree of distance (PROX, LPROX…), the second part

is the word class (DEM), and the third part shows the case (ABS, GEN…). When one of the sets distinguishes number, the gloss PL is added. Table B.2 shows the abbreviations appearing in glosses of Demonstratives.

Table B.2 Abbreviations in glosses of Demonstratives

Abbreviation	Meaning
DEM	Demonstrative
PROX	proximal
LPROX	less proximal
MED	medial
DIST	distal
FDIST	far distal
ABS	Absolutive
GEN	Genitive
LOC	Locative
SML	similative
PL	plural

Articles

The glossing of Articles is composed of one main part, which is the case marked by the Article. Some Articles may also carry additional elements which indicate that it is a plural Article or that it is deictic. In this case, the additional emelement precedes the case. Table B.3 provides the abbreviations appearing in the glosses of Articles.

Table B.3 Abbreviations in the glosses of Articles

Abbreviation	Meaning
PL	plural
D	deictic
ABS	Absolutive
GEN	Genitive
OBL	Oblique

LOC	Locative
NSP	non-specific Article

V-words

The glossing of V-words is as follows, the root of the word is glossed with an English rough equivalent. In addition, the gloss also carries an indication of the type of voice, and it may also carry an indication of the aspect. In case the word is Potentive or Stative it carries the glosses POT and ST respectively. Finally, if the V-word carries a Causative affix, the gloss also indicates it with the gloss CAU. Table B.4 includes all the abbreviations appearing in the glosses of V-words.

Table B.4 Abbreviations in the glosses of V-words

Abbreviation	Meaning
AV	Actor voice
PV	Patient voice
LV	Locative voice
CV	Conveyance voice
PRF	perfective aspect
PRG	progressive aspect
RDP	reduplication
POT	Potentive word
ST	Stative word
CAU	Causative word

Affixed content words

Affixed content words carry the abbreviation of the affix that marks them. In addition, the root of the word is glossed a single-word English translation. Table B.5 below provides the abbreviations appearing in the glosses of affixed content words.

Table B.5 Abbreviations of the glosses of Affixed content words

Abbreviation	Meaning

CWA	content word affix
GER	gerundive
LC	locative
INST	instrumental
DYAD	kinship term expressing a dyadic relation

Glossing of other word classes

As for the rest of word classes, some of them were glossed with a single-word English translation, while others were glossed with the abbreviation of their word class. Table B.6 shows which classes are glossed with an English translation and which ones are glossed with an abbreviation.

Table B.6 Abbreviations in the glosses of other word classes

Word class	Glossing
Adverb	single-word English translation
Coordinate Conjunction	
Existential	
Interrogative Pronoun	
Irregular content word	
Subordinate Conjunction	
U-word	
Interjection	**INTJ**
Linker	**LK**
Negator	**NEG**
Plural Marker	**PL**
Predicate Marker	**PM**
Preposition	**PREP**
Specificity Marker	**SPEC**

Appendix C: Recordings of the language

Table C.1 Table of recordings of the Northern Alta language for this dissertation

Session Number	Title	Consultant	Length (min)	Genre	Audio/ video
1	Basic word order, Personal Pronouns, Interrogatives, volitive *budi*	Renita Santos	44	recorded elicitation	audio
2	Vocabulary (clothes and colors), Interrogatives (2), [adj – noun] structures, asking and expressing time, improvised conversation	Renita Santos	69	recorded elicitation	audio
3	Elicitation of [adj - noun] structures (2), [num – adj – noun] structures. Existentials *maiwadde* and *awon*, vocabulary of furniture, locating objects in the house, the verb *mennol* (to know)	Renita Santos	91	recorded elicitation	audio
4	Communicating acceptability judgments, Personal Pronouns allomorphy, verb mannol (2), body parts	Renita Santos	57	recorded elicitation	audio
5	Body parts (2), numerals, properties of verbs, =i enclitic,	Renita Santos	96	recorded elicitation	audio
6	Interrogative sentences, Interrogative Pronouns.	Renita Santos	78	recorded elicitation	audio
7	Open content questions, ligatures	Renita Santos	11	recorded elicitation	audio
8	Interjections, expressing disagreement, some colors, vocabulary of food	Renita Santos	43	recorded elicitation	audio
9	Comparative and superlative sentences	Renita Santos	35	recorded elicitation	audio
10	Vocabulary pronounciation	Renita Santos	53	recorded elicitation	audio
11	Verb inflection and derivation: *ated* ('to give') *iyated, atdan, inatdan*	Renita Santos	108	recorded elicitation	audio
12	Transcription session of an Erlinda Ganarrial recording	Renita Santos	51	recorded elicitation	audio
13	Numerals, num – noun structures, basic sentences, interrogative sentences	Pelicito Marquez	108	recorded elicitation	audio
14	The name of Diteki	Perlita, Violeta	4'09	explanatory/ procedural	audio
15	The plane story	Prodencio Galvan	2'15	oral history	audio
16	The typhoon story	Carmelita Balansio	1'49	oral history	audio
17	How I proposed to my wife	Pelicito Marquez	1'05	oral	audio

				history	
18	Why the Alta population is decreasing	Prodencio Galvan	1'30	explanatory/ procedural	audio
19	A day in my life	Prodencio Galvan	1'08	explanatory/ procedural	audio
20	I am grateful to this project	Renita Santos	1'08	explanatory/ procedural	audio
21	Alex, you should give up smoking!	Erlinda Ganarrial	2'02	role play	audio
22	Wordlist 1	Prodencio Galvan	18'36	recorded wordlist	audio
22	Wordlist 2	Prodencio Galvan	12'42	recorded wordlist	audio
23	Wordlist 1	Erlinda Ganarrial	11'12	recorded wordlist	audio
23	Wordlist 2	Erlinda Ganarrial	8'02	recorded wordlist	audio
24	Wordlist 1	Renita Santos	9'36	recorded wordlist	audio
24	Wordlist 2	Renita Santos	7'29	recorded wordlist	audio
25	Wordlist 1	Carmelita Balansio	12'05	recorded wordlist	audio
25	Wordlist 2	Carmelita Balansio	10'35	recorded wordlist	audio
26	Wordlist: expressions of time	Renita Santos	9'30	recorded wordlist	audio
27	Names of plants	Renita Santos	1'55	recorded wordlist	audio
28	Clothes and colors	Renita Santos	2'13	recorded wordlist	audio
29	Furniture of the house	Renita Santos	1'29	recorded wordlist	audio
30	Bodyparts	Renita Santos	2'54	recorded wordlist	audio
31	Expressions of time, Interjections	Renita Santos	2'54	recorded wordlist	audio
32	Consonants	Renita Santos	2'08	recorded wordlist	audio
33	Adjectives	Renita Santos	5'32	recorded wordlist	audio
34	Syllable final consonants	Renita Santos	2'51	recorded wordlist	audio
35	Interjections	Renita Santos	2'43	recorded wordlist	audio
36	Minimal pairs	Renita Santos	1'23	recorded wordlist	audio
37	Numerals	Renita Santos	5'20	wordlist	audio

38	Lin! Wash the dishes and clean the house!	Erlinda Ganarrial	2'28	role play	audio
39	The story of my family	Renita Santos	3'31	oral history	audio
40	Planting rice	Rogelio Ganarrial	2'28	explanatory/ procedural	audio
41	How I learned to speak Alta	Mila Lazam	0'59	explanatory/ procedural	audio
42	A typical day in Dianed	Mila Lazam	1'08	explanatory/ procedural	audio
43	Alex, please stay a bit longer in Decoliat	Erlinda Ganarrial	1'17	role play	audio
44	Introducing Carmelita Balansio	Carmelita Balansio	3'09	oral history	audio
45	A Northern Alta song	5 speakers	0'50	song	audio
45	A Northern Alta song	4 speakers	0'59	song	audio
46	When I was hunting for the soldiers	Elena, Violeta	4'55	oral history	audio
47	One day in Dianed	Pelicito Marquez	1'06	explanatory/ procedural	audio
48	A children song	Erlinda Ganarrial	0'50	song	audio
49	Speaking Alta in the community	Balong	4'53	explanatory/ procedural	audio
50	Hunting story: when my wife was bitten by a snake	Balong	0'56	oral history	audio
51	Collecting and selling orchids	Balong	0'44	oral history	audio
52	About Jimena and Ma'eg'eg	Elena, Violeta	9'22	oral history	audio
53	A love story: Don Pepe	Elena, Violeta	5'26	oral history	audio
54	Hunting and offerings to the Anito spirits	Di'et Lazam	4'08	explanatory/ procedural	audio
55	How to make charcoal	Prodencio Galvan	1'56	explanatory/ procedural	audio
56	If all the Alta lived in the same community…	Prodencio Galvan	1'53	explanatory/ procedural	audio
57	Welcome to Diteki	Perlita, Violeta	2'23	oral history	audio
58	I am thankful that you came to Decoliat	Erlinda Ganarrial	4'17	oral history	audio
60	Interviewing Emelita, a young Alta speaker	Emelita Wangit, Erlinda	5'25	explanatory/ procedural	audio

61	A recoding session with Rose Domingo	Rose Domingo	12'30	explanatory/ procedural	audio
62	Violeta describes the kinship system	Violeta Fernandez	10'00	explanatory/ procedural	audio
63	Hunting with dogs, by Elena Maximino	Elena, Violeta	9'49	oral history	audio
65	Our life is better now	Pelicito Marquez	0'48	oral history	audio
66	A conversation at night	Mila, Pelito, Violeta	14'25	oral history	audio
67	It is more convenient to record here in Decoliat	Prodencio Galvan	0'42	explanatory/ procedural	audio
68	A presentation of myself	Prodencio Galvan	3'36	explanatory/ procedural	audio
69	Presenting Inelda & Antonio Andon	Inelda & Antonio Andon	16'00	oral history	audio
70	Describing pictures: Spain-Philippines friendship day 2015	Violeta fernandez	4'06	explanatory/ procedural	video
71	Describing pictures: a picnic at the river	Violeta fernandez	2'29	explanatory/ procedural	video
72	Describing pictures: inside the house in Diteki	Violeta fernandez	2'01	explanatory/ procedural	video
73	Describing pictures: de-flea by the river	Violeta fernandez	1'57	explanatory/ procedural	video
74	Describing pictures: a pot cooking meat, rice and vegetables	Violeta fernandez	1'05	explanatory/ procedural	video
75	Describing pictures: the day we had a flat tire	Violeta fernandez	2'58	explanatory/ procedural	video
76	Interview with Violeta Andon Mariano	Violeta Andon (interviewed by VF)	27	oral history	video
77	Preparing *suman* cake	VAM, VLF, AGL	10'41	explanatory/ procedural	video
78	Pointing at locations in Diteki	Nelita Cristobal	3'08	explanatory/ procedural	video
79	Pointing at locations in Diteki	Nelita Cristobal	7'52	explanatory/ procedural	video
80	Spearfishing demonstration at the river	Nelita Cristobal	3'03	explanatory/ procedural	video
81	Ginalin and Conchita talk about locations for hunting, rattan, fishing and planting	Ginalyn Garcia, Conchita Genes	13'16	explanatory/ procedural	video
82	A story by Dominga Lazam	Dominga Lazam, Coralyn Manzano	6'37	oral history	video
83	Coralyn's love story	Coralyn Manzanzo, Dominga Lazam	11'17	oral history	video
84	Introducing Dominga Lazam	Dominga Lazam, Coralyn Manzano	1'14	oral history	video
85	Describing pictures: spearfishing	Nelita Cristobal	39	explanatory/	video

				procedural	
86	The times when we were working with rattan	Rebeca Huego, Nelita Cristobal	36	oral history	video
87	A conversation about past experiences in the mountain	Elizabeth Querijero, Coralyn Manzao	29	oral history	video
88	Past and present of the Alta	Aning, Conchita Genes	52'12	oral history	video
89	Collecting and selling orchids	Coralyn Manzano, Conchita Genes	16'22	explanatory/ procedural	video
90	Past and present of the Alta (part II)	Aning, Conchita Genes	9'5	oral history	video
91	A conversation with two Alta men	Arturo Priginal, Renato Genes	53'34	oral history	video
92	Producing medicines with dears' horns	Arturo Priginal, Renato Genes	36'35	explanatory/ procedural	video
93	Gardening with Nene: techniques, names, and use of the plants (Coralyn's Garden)	Coralyn Manzano, Conchita Genes	37'88	explanatory/ procedural	video
94	Gardening with Ginalyn: techniques, names, and use of the plants (Ginalyn's garden)	Ginalyn, Coralyn	42'49	explanatory/ procedural	video
95	Wild plants in Diteki	Ginalyn, Coralyn	16'13	explanatory/ procedural	video
96	Long time no see!	Ginalyn, Coralyn	16'50	role play	video
97	Interviewing community elder Elena "Buldozer" Maximino	Elena Maximino, Dominga Lazam	60	oral history	video
98	Ate Inga interviews her sister Ate Ligaya	Dominga Lazam, Ate Ligaya	21	oral history	video
99	Kuya Ino and Kuya Ikkaw: past experiences in the mountain	Regino Sindak, Gabriel Lasam	60	oral history	video
100	Ate Reny and Ate Evelen: past experiences in the mountain	Renita Santos, Evelyn Priginal	67	oral history	video
101	Orchids and other plants: gardening and sellin in the market	Alvin Mariano (Balong)	68	explanatory/ procedural	video
102	Ate Tikkay interviews Ate Emel	Nelita Cristobal, Emelda Pujeda	67	oral history	video
103	History of Minero, a place in the Alta ancestral domain	Ginalyn Garcia	25	oral history	video
104	Kuya Renato explains how to build the tool for *pangoriente* fishing	Renato Genes, Coralyn Manzano	50	explanatory/ procedural	video
105	*Pangoriente* fishing demonstration at the river	Renato Genes, Coralyn Manzano	10	explanatory/ procedural	video
106	Describing pictures: cooking fish at Ate Udang's	Nelita Cristobal	16	explanatory/ procedural	video
107	Describing pictures: cooking *upo* and shrimp at Ate Beth's	Nelita Cristobal	4'47	explanatory/ procedural	video

108	Describing pictures: cooking *baye*, pilengan and *udang* at the river	Nelita Cristobal	2'42	explanatory/ procedural	video
109	Describing pictures: the Agta from Casiguran	Nelita Cristobal	16'3	explanatory/ procedural	video
110	How to carve a spoon on with a palm's branch	Nelita Cristobal	1'49	explanatory/ procedural	video
111	2016 fieldtrip photos (Canon Camera)	photos			
112	2016 fieldtrip photos (Xiaomi 2)	photos			
113	2015 fietrlip photos	photos			
114	June 2014 fieldtrip photos	photos			
115	January 2014 fiedtrip photos and videos	photos			
116	September 2013 fieldtrip photos	photos			
117	Legal Documents: ELDP application, community permissions, NCIP	word/ pdf			
119	Lorenzo Delacruz explains how to work with rattan	Lorenzo Delacruz	9'37	explanatory/ procedural	video
120	Presenting the marine water fishing spear *paná*	Pelicito Marquez	7'20	explanatory/ procedural	video
121	Interview with Pelicito's wife	Mila Lazam	9'20	oral history	video
122	Conversation with Pelicito and Carmelita at Dianed tribal Hall	Carmelita Muhar, Pelicito Marquez	21'35	oral history	video
123	A conversation about Makadipa and other Alta divinities	Kuya Ino, Alex		explanatory/ procedural	video
124	Kuya Juani doing handmade sweeps *walis*	Kuya Juani, Rubena	41	oral history	video
125	Kuya Juani, past and present life	Kuya Juani	6'50	oral history	video
126	Emily describes the water marine fishing rod	Emily Villaflor, Antonio Priginal	4'40	explanatory/ procedural	video
127	Interview with Carmelita Muhar	Carmelita Muhar	8'26	oral history	video
128	Handmade sweeps at Barangay Villa	Jovito and Pepito	27'39	explanatory/ procedural	video
129	Ate Tikkay interviews Pepito Dandan Sarmiento	Nelita Cristobal, Nelito Sarmiento	5'36	explanatory/ procedural	video
130	Interviewing Dominga Prinigal	Dominga Priginal	6'32	oral history	video
131	About the IPRA law, with barangay Chieftain Lorenzo Delacruz	Lorenzo Delacruz Sarmiento	19'56	oral history	video
132	Interview with Lusviminda Campos	Lusviminda Campos Sarmiento	10'15	oral history	video

502	What does Genalyn think of Alex?	Ginalyn Garcia	2'04	trainees collection	audio
503	A story by tita Ginalyn Garcia	Ginalyn Garcia	2'10	trainees collection	audio
504	How to court an Alta	Ginalyn Garcia	1'07	trainees collection	audio
505	The 3 sisters	Ginalyn Garcia	0'56	trainees collection	audio
506	History of *eman* (the way Alta chew Betel leaf)	Nelita Cristobal	2'32	trainees collection	audio
507	Elena describes Alex	Elena Maximino	3'12	trainees collection	audio
508	How to prepare the *eman* betel chew	Ginalyn Garcia	4'37	trainees collection	audio
509	How to harvest and use the *Salago* plant	Nelita Cristobal	7'49	trainees collection	audio
510	Our trip to Dimani	Nelita Cristobal	3'41	trainees collection	audio
511	The *Ilus* plant, and old Alta food	Nelita Cristobal	1'25	trainees collection	audio
512	Process how to use and get the *Nami* and how does it taste	Nelita Cristobal	1'55	trainees collection	audio
513	How to harvest the *Blongay* and how to use it	Antonio Andon	0'14	trainees collection	audio
514	Interview about the *Salago* plant	Coralyn	2'43	trainees collection	audio
515	Interview about the *Blongay* tree	Coralyn	2'43	trainees collection	audio